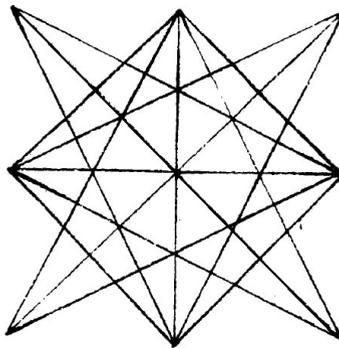


Aldaraia sive Soyga vocor

Edited and Translated by

Jane Kupin



Scientia non habet inimicum preter ignorantem

Knowledge has no enemy other than ignorance.

Copyright © 2014 by Jane L. Kupin.

Edited from London British Library MS Sloane 8 and Bodleian Library MS Bodley 908.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without permission in writing from the author.

Contents

[PRÆFATIO].....	1
[PREFACE].....	2
[Section 1].....	3
[Section 1 Translation].....	7
[Section 2].....	12
[Section 2 Translation].....	19
First Part.....	19
[Section 3].....	27
[Section 3 Translation].....	34
[Section 4].....	42
Hicque suum clarus inceptum suscipit ignis.....	44
Sit licet in motu firmum caput hic capit Aer.....	45
Hic titulum sumit tellus diffusa per orbem.....	46
Unde caput sumit haec scriptio limfa revelat.....	46
[Section 4 Translation].....	48
And here bright fire takes its beginning	50
Now Air takes the next chapter.....	51
This section takes up Earth, spread throughout the universe.....	51
This section describes water.....	51
[Section 5].....	53
Sanguinis iste caput titulus narrare docebit.....	53
Hic titulus nobis iuncturam flegmatis addit.....	53
In iunctis coleram rubeam titulus dedit iste.....	54
Melancolium titulus nobis dat habendam.....	55
[Section 5 Translation].....	59
This section tells the origin of blood.....	59
This section tells us about the humor phlegm.....	59
This section is about reddish bile.....	60
This section tells us about black bile (melancolia).....	61
[Section 6].....	63
Vim naturalem titulus demonstrat habendam.....	63
Hoc titulo scitur quid sit virtus animalis.....	65
Hic titulus monstrat quid sit vis spiritualis.....	70
[Section 6 Translation].....	74
This part explains about having natural force.....	74
This part tells what animal strength is.....	76
This section shows what spiritual strength is.....	79
[Section 7].....	82
[Section 7 Translation].....	90
[Section 8].....	96
[Section 8 Translation].....	103

[Section 9].....	108
Section 9 Translation.....	114
[Section 10].....	118
Hic titulus de virtutibus verbo sub eodem.....	118
[Section 10 Translation].....	123
This section is about the virtues, under the same word.....	123
[Section 11].....	126
[Section 11 Translation].....	131
[Section 12].....	135
[Section 12 Translation].....	141
[Section 13].....	145
De igneis spiritibus.....	147
hic incipit de igneis spiritibus.....	148
[Section 13 Translation].....	150
About the fiery spirits.....	151
Here begins about the fiery spirits.....	152
[Section 14].....	153
De spiritibus aereis.....	153
[Section 14 Translation].....	157
About the airy spirits.....	157
About the airy ones.....	158
[Section 15].....	159
De spiritibus terreis.....	159
[Section 15 Translation].....	165
About the earthly spirits.....	165
[Section 16].....	169
De fixis titulus caput accipit iste figuris.....	169
[Section 16 Translation].....	174
This section treats of the fixed figures.....	174
[Section 17].....	179
[Section 17 Translation].....	184
[Section 18].....	189
[Section 18 Translation].....	193
[Section 19].....	198
TIL Saturnus et Capricornus.....	198
CAG Saturnus et Capricornus.....	199
IUMS Saturnus et Capricornus.....	200
OS Saturnus et Aquarius.....	200
M Saturnus et Aquarius.....	201
CAGI Saturnus yet Aquarius.....	201
UMG Saturnus et Aquarius.....	202
AF Iupiter et Saturnus.....	202
[Section 19 Translation].....	206

TIL Saturn and Capricorn.....	206
CAG Saturn and Capricorn.....	207
IUMS Saturn and Capricorn.....	208
OS Saturn and Aquarius.....	209
M Saturn and Aquarius.....	209
CAGI Saturn and Aquarius.....	210
UMG Saturn and Aquarius.....	210
AF Jupiter and Saturn.....	211
[Section 20].....	215
H Iupiter et Sagittarius.....	215
R Iupiter et Sagittarius.....	215
DH Iupiter et Sagittarius.....	216
Q Iupiter et Sagittarius.....	216
N Iupiter et Sagittarius.....	217
UI Iupiter et Piscis.....	217
RF Iupiter et Piscis.....	218
HZ Iupiter et Piscis.....	218
RD Iupiter et Piscis.....	218
HQ Iupiter et Piscis.....	219
NT Iupiter et Piscis.....	219
IR Iupiter et Picis.....	220
PAE Mars et Aries.....	220
MOZ Mars et Aries.....	220
P Mars et Aries.....	221
[Section 20 Translation].....	222
H Jupiter and Saturn.....	222
R Jupiter and Saturn.....	222
DH Jupiter and Saturn.....	223
Q Jupiter and Sagittarius.....	223
N Jupiter and Sagittarius.....	224
UI Jupiter and Pisces.....	224
RF.....	225
HZ Jupiter and Pisces.....	225
RD Jupiter and Pisces.....	226
HQ.....	226
NT.....	227
IR.....	227
PAE Mars and Aries.....	228
MOZ Mars and Aries.....	228
P Mars and Aries.....	228
[Section 21].....	233
FM Mars et Aries.....	233
EPY Mars et Capricornus.....	233

EMOZ Mars et Capricornus.....	234
PFM Mars et Capricornus.....	234
EG Sol et Cancer.....	235
GA Sol et Cancer.....	235
FL Sol et Cancer.....	236
TROS Sol et Cancer.....	236
RU Sol et Leo.....	237
OAF Sol et Leo.....	238
[Section 21 Translation].....	239
FM Mars and Aries.....	239
EPY Mars and Capricorn.....	239
EMOZ Mars and Capricorn.....	240
PFM Mars and Capricorn.....	241
EG Sun and Cancer.....	241
GA Sun and Cancer.....	241
FL Sun and Cancer.....	242
TROS Sun and Cancer.....	243
RV Sun and Leo.....	243
OAF Sun and Leo.....	244
[Section 22].....	246
LT Sol et Leo.....	246
ROS Sol et Leo.....	246
AB Venus et Taurus.....	247
CT Venus et Taurus.....	247
MR Venus et Taurus.....	247
UL Venus et Taurus.....	248
IU Venus et Taurus.....	248
RX Venus et Libra.....	248
NT Venus et Libra.....	249
UIR (MR) Venus et Libra.....	250
ULIU Venus et Libra.....	250
TQ Mercurius et Gemini.....	250
NK Mercurius et Gemini.....	251
BK Mercurius et Gemini.....	251
IO Mercurius et Gemini.....	251
SEMBIOS Mercurius et Gemini.....	252
IOSSEM Mercurius et Gemini.....	252
KIOS Mercurius et Gemini.....	253
[Section 22 Translation].....	254
LT Sun and Leo.....	254
ROS Sun and Leo.....	254
AB Venus and Taurus.....	254
CT Venus and Taurus.....	255

MR Venus and Taurus.....	255
UL Venus and Taurus.....	256
IU Venus and Taurus.....	256
RX Venus and Libra.....	256
NT Venus and Libra.....	257
UIR (MR) Venus and Libra.....	258
ULIU Venus and Libra.....	258
TQ Mercury and Gemini.....	259
NK Mercury and Gemini.....	259
BK Mercuri and Gemini.....	259
IO Mercury and Gemini.....	260
SEMBIOS Mercury and Gemini.....	260
IOSSEM Mercury and Gemini.....	261
KIOS Mercury and Gemini.....	262
[Section 23].....	263
CDEB Mercurius et Virgo.....	263
KIOSEM Mercurius et Virgo.....	263
ECG Luna et Cancer.....	263
KRXYMA (RSXYMA) Luna et Cancer.....	264
TVORS Luna et Leo.....	265
EXYMA Luna et Leo.....	266
Primum indicium secundae constitutionis.....	268
[Section 23 Translation].....	270
CDEB Mercury and Virgo.....	270
KIOSEM Mercury and Virgo.....	270
ECG Moon and Cancer.....	270
KRXYMA (RSXYMA) Moon and cancer.....	271
TUORS Moon and Cancer.....	273
EXYMA Moon and cancer.....	274
The First Indication of the Second Constitution.....	276
[Section 24].....	278
Secundum.....	278
Tertium.....	278
Quartum.....	278
Quintum.....	279
Sextum.....	279
Septimum.....	279
Octavum.....	280
Nonum.....	280
Decimum.....	281
Undecimum.....	281
Duodemum.....	281
Tertium Decimum.....	282

Quartum decimum.....	282
Quintum Decimum.....	282
Sextum Decimum.....	283
Septimun Decimum.....	283
Octavum Decimum.....	283
[Section 24 Translation].....	284
Second.....	284
Third.....	284
Fourth.....	284
Fifth.....	285
Sixth.....	285
Seventh.....	285
Eighth.....	286
Ninth.....	287
Tenth.....	287
Eleventh.....	287
Twelfth.....	288
Thirteenth.....	288
Fourteenth.....	288
Fifteenth.....	289
Sixteenth.....	289
Seventeenth.....	289
Eighteenth.....	290
[Section 25].....	291
Nonum Decimum.....	291
Vigesimum.....	291
Vigesimum Secundum.....	291
Vigesimum Tertium.....	292
Vigesimum Quartum.....	292
Vigesimum Quintum.....	292
Vigesimum Sextum.....	293
Vigesimum Septimum.....	293
Vigesimum Octavum.....	293
Vigesimum Nonum.....	294
[Section 25 Translation].....	306
Nineteenth.....	306
Twentieth.....	306
Twenty-second.....	307
Twenty-third.....	307
Twenty-fourth.....	307
Twenty-fifth.....	308
Twenty-sixth.....	308
Twenty-seventh.....	309

Twenty-eighth.....	309
Twenty-ninth.....	309
From another example [the section in English].....	309
Twenty-eight Numbered sections in Latin.....	311
[Section 26.1. Liber Radiorum].....	322
Incipit liber radiorum qui existit inchoatus mala universa cognoscendi	322
Explicit titulus Radiorum.....	322
Incipit primus radiorum deus. Amen.....	323
Primus liber radiorum per tria nomina dei Agla, Primogenitus, On.....	325
Sequitur liber secundus super trias nomina Redemptor, Eloy, Ely.....	326
Sequitur tertium liber super tria nomina Iustorum, Genitor, Bon.....	327
[Section 26.1. Translation].....	330
The Book of Rays.....	330
Here begins the Book of Rays, which was undertaken for the sake of understanding the universal evils,.....	330
Here ends the introduction of the rays.....	330
The beginning of the first god of rays. Amen.....	331
The first book, through the three names of God Agla, Primogenitus, and On.....	333
Here follows the second book about the three names Redemptor, Eloy, Ely.....	334
Here follows the third book about the three names Iustorum, Genitor, Bon.....	336
[Section 26.2].....	339
Sequitur quartus liber super tria nomina.....	339
Quintus liber super tria nomina.....	341
[Section 26.2 Translation].....	352
Here follows the fourth book about the three names Messyas, Panto, Os.....	352
The Fifth Book about the Three Names Veritas, Theon, Spiritus.....	354
[Section 26.3].....	366
Sextus liber super tria nomina.....	366
Sequitur septimus liber super tria nomina.....	368
[Section 26.3 Translation].....	373
The Sixth Book about the Three Names.....	373
The Seventh Book about the Three Names.....	375
[Section 26.4].....	380
Octavus Liber super tria nomina.....	380
Nonus super tria nomina.....	384
[Section 26.4 Translation].....	392
Book Eight about the Three Names Agios, Paraclitus, Alpha.....	392
Ninth (Book) about the Three Names Damadai, Trinus, Sacerdos.....	396
[Section 26.5].....	405
Decimus liber super tria nomina.....	405
Hic sequitur verbi gratia P.....	417
[Section 26.5 Translation].....	419
Tenth Book about the Three Names Yasym, Graton, Sother.....	419

Here follows the grace of the word P.....	431
[Section 26.6].....	434
Intellige practicam et diligenter intende.....	434
Constitutio cartae virgineae.....	435
Primus exorcismus.....	440
[Section 26.6 Translation].....	454
Understand the Practice and Pay Close Attention.....	454
The Clean Piece of Paper	455
The First Exorcism.....	460
[Section 26.7].....	474
Duodecimus liber super hec tria nomina.....	474
[Book 13].....	476
[Book 14].....	480
[Book 15].....	482
[Book 16].....	486
[Section 26.7 Translation].....	489
The Twelfth Book about the Three Names Grizon, Misericors, Agatay.....	489
[Book Thirteen].....	491
[Book fourteen].....	495
[Book 15].....	497
[Book 16].....	502
[Section 26.8].....	505
[Book 17].....	505
[Book 18].....	506
[Book 19].....	508
[Book 20].....	510
[Book 21].....	511
[Book 22].....	512
[Book 23].....	513
[Section 26.8 Translation].....	515
[Book 17].....	515
[Book 18].....	516
[Book 19].....	519
[Book 20].....	521
[Book 21].....	522
[Book 22].....	523
[Section 27].....	526
at Liber 17.....	526
Incipit praefatio primae tabulae de primo principe super Tabula Nisram.....	527
Praefatio secunda de secunda principio.....	527
Praefatio tertia de tertio principe.....	527
[Section 27 Translation].....	529
And Then, Book 17.....	529

Here begins the introduction to the first table from the first principle over the table Nisram.....	530
The second introduction about the second principle.....	530
Third introduction about the third principle.....	531
TABULA prima ARIES.....	532
[Section 28].....	533
[Section 28 Translation].....	538
[Section 29].....	543
[Section 29 Translation].....	548
[Section 30].....	555
[Section 30 Translation].....	558

Aldaraia, otherwise called Soyga

[PREFACE]

Those who aspire to turn their steps to the conjunction of nature and who desire the complete teaching out of sweetness of heart by straight reason are required to write on the heart the first existing things, and they ought to avoid those voices which are not involved in the first things coming forth. For many are supported and pretend to have news of them,¹ and they are deceived because for many reasons they, having been deceived, abolish their own laws when discernment occurs, but they greet the author of truth from afar. For anyone who sings before God only with his own songs² must be careful that the work is adequate and entrust three of the twenty-three to memory and to busy himself to the least detail with those things classified under either the number five or seven. Oh dear sweet brothers, who to the honor of God most high, the supreme majesty, are joined to this; it is worthwhile that you and we should esteem his honor, to his honor and the veneration of the whole world, to the honor of all who are subjected to the heavenly composition as to the earthly, so that others are stimulated by us for good[?] to praise³ good deeds, the polished action. So that honor is shown to God in the beginning and he might be esteemed for their profit, so that we might be remembered when we are snatched away from this subjection. And we cling to the deeds of the first ones[?] and pass over in silence the words that first were produced for us. For whatever they have or had was of the law of our ancestors. For the words of corrupt gods could hardly be made good and sweet. But we are bound to join the anxious and not dull work of the teaching of the one who is never corrupted by change. We ought to ignore the words of all empty things, which are vanity, and all who attend to them are rendered useless. Because the earthly part in comparison to the celestial part can be equated to an empty vessel, and a single thing of heaven which can be known for truth is more excellent and strong than a hundred things of earth. What is the cause of this? Because in the former our comprehension is everlasting, and the number of this fragile life cannot be set in advance since it is so little in comparison to celestial things, so that the number one thousand is like a nutshell in that it cannot be determined by anyone nor will it have an end. A number cannot be ascribed to an earthly thing since our life is so short in comparison to the other, where we all without ceasing will breathe the life-giving air, those things that are distinguished in good and in evil. Oh how happy they are to whom the part of the good is given for they are never alterable and in that part they are overflowing with all good things. Therefore we ought well to be invited to that understanding in doctrine. With God showing favor we take up that part.

1 ?the first things.

2 OR, "by his own cautions."

3 ? *praeconizare*.

[Section 1 Translation]

Here begins the book Aldaraia in accordance with that which our authorities proclaimed to us; they were from God and from the celestial parts and it was revealed to them in the desert about celestial matters. And these three masters feasted on celestial food for fifteen years.⁴ Their names are Demusprius, Dusnucedens, and Sudeterius,⁵ men who know this teaching to the least detail and have many written works, and these were the gifts of the supreme majesty and he has entrusted to them by his teaching the direct path of perfection in greater India. Opposite that part,⁶ those who first abandoned their Lord had the greatest downfall and thus that land was more given to error than any other land. Therefore the aforementioned teachers came into those regions for those regions are more fertile than any other region on earth and more comparable to heaven. This clearly gives the reason, that there the matter of voice⁷ was first expressed through the high Lord. And there our first father was subjugated[?]. The masters went there so that certain ones might be recovered. As the aforementioned kings were coming and, so to speak, inheriting their inheritances, so that the regions might be liberated from the subjection of evil ones, twelve kings appeared and spoke against them on the grounds that anyone can enjoy his own law in defending his own property and side. Because if they were all to be made exiles and renounce the things which they had occupied for a long time, as well as the people who were subject to them and their possessions, it would be without examining the reason for this expulsion.

Then the aforementioned three proved by reason that it was not permitted to them⁸ to remain there. Here are the names of the twelve: Primus, Secundus, Tertius, Lutes, Iorbim, Moteab, Nexoides, Pulcrius, Grolon, Tabarim, Bozin, and Sonter. Facing the three kings as if in a court of law were these twelve, as if they intended to protect their own rights by force. For some of them sought to inhabit the land by right of inheritance from the first parent, and through an admirable wisdom by which they shone. And others intended to be made owners with them, taking by the law of first occupying from their carnal ancestors. From there, there were those seeking that they be fortified in their occupying. In opposition they defended themselves by asking by what law they were supported in this petition. Sudetertius is called upon to give an answer to their complaint. "If it is acceptable to my associates, I will explain, because justice provides us [them] with a defense and the reason for the petition."

On the other side, Nexoides taking on the role of advocate, began. "If you [he] would adhere to the decision of my associates, who are kings and commanders, I would hasten to hear the explanation of the law by which you seek possession."

4 Note: Bodley 908 manuscript says forty years.

5 Anagrams of *Deus Primus*, *Deus Secundus*, and *Deus Tertius* respectively.

6 i.e. India.

7 i.e. breath?

8 The twelve?

Each side was urged on, so that on both sides justice would be set forth as reason dictates.

Sudetertius began the dispute. "We three were sent from high heaven and it has come to our hearing that before the time of this city a place was located here in which if, on successive days, someone was not carried off or given as an offering to the evil spirits there would be no protection for even one hour for your lord nor for the guilty. It is only by this power of evil spirits that you twelve have the administration of law, and this land was surrendered because the power of the person with cows⁹ was sworn and they¹⁰ drive away the healthy and uninjured in their stores of infernal food. We request that the truth of this be revealed to us by your own acknowledgement."

Then they, indeed, not wishing to evade the truth, because the land of truth had brought them forth, confessed that what had been said was the truth.

"By the same method, we urge you, if you can take this advice[?], to show how the sacrifice was not given to the evil spirits."

They denied that they knew such a thing, because if they had known this, they would have followed up on it a long time before. So they also confessed that it was not safe for everyone.

"Therefore this land is the land of truth, nor are you others hindering, so that you might reveal the truth to your lord. Since, if you were denying it, then you and this region would fall by this curse."

They said the same words, "This is the land of truth, and we will meet with the lord just as you reported."

¹¹"Therefore you would have undertaken this conclusion, if it had been given to you to find it. So we can communicate it to you, and if we communicate it to you, you are not establishing that the land is protected, nor are you yourselves safe. May your property be relinquished to us, because we will protect it, with your eyes watching."

Answering they¹² said, "We wish, if it would please you, to finish in the presence of Prester John, who rules over us, and whatever he decides, we will accept. Therefore, let us stand before him tomorrow." A good day was determined for the conclusion. It was sketched out in the presence of Prester John, and the preceding words were set forth in order, in his presence. Then how much he marveled, entrusting their words of discernment, and asked the names of the three kings, that they might be revealed to him. The correct name of each was given to him.

And, in the dignity[?] of time, because he was advanced in many years, one spoke before the others, saying "I am named Sudetertius, which can be rendered 'third god.'" Then another said, "I am called Dusnucsedns, which can be rendered 'second god.'" Then

9 i.e. person of property?

10 ?the evil spirits.

11 The three speaking.

12 The twelve?

another following in order said, "I am named Demusprius, which can be rendered 'first god'. Therefore, it is not true that you can defend this place from diabolic subjugation." (which they affirmed they would accomplish by their watchful eyes, with the divine helper walking before them.)

¹³"And the possibility is given by God to us to protect people and their possessions, places and their boundaries, and those subject to them. Therefore notice is given to me by you others that you cannot do the same thing. And I know that you cannot offer protection, and so you would not make this assertion which they call a burnt offering only so that you would be protected, nor would he grant this to others who are under your rule. So for that reason you would not be safe, nor would the others be protected by you."

They confessed all this to be true, and whatever he wished to decide about these things, they would accept. For he joined this speech to others, asking them if the judgment about these things might be made an acceptable law to them or to the law that they were bound by.

They¹⁴ answered, "We strive for justice or for the equivalent of justice, but if it is to your liking, it pertains to you that you may allow a hearing to our account. Anyone might reveal it to you in sequence, just as order demands. And those from your side should explain their thoughts, without extra elaboration. So from all the proposals, justice on both sides can be arrived at."

The judge¹⁵ concluded when these pre-conditions had been heard. "So my side controls approval, as anyone might select yours, according to what reason dictates. And you who are greater may take on the role of authority. So I will begin in the name of the most holy and eminent Trinity, for God is one in substance and three in person. Nor is putting forth given to him by anything else; he is the father of fathers, and he has divided laws from law. And he protects everything that will be, as they are. For nothing prevails without his will. Thus, to the honor of his most holy name and to the service of you all, I can require this. And thus may I follow my law and the faction of my law. And I will not take away their law from them nor a part of their law. Know well that they are dedicated to honesty and on account of their honesty that which I demand of them they will be held to demand[?] of me. Because my relationship[?] with them is enforcement, thus it belongs to them, and because we are joined in union to the one Lord. And we are all answerable to him in one law, and in one end he wishes to shatter¹⁶ every possibility which anyone can fulfill. I see that they are bound to enforce from me not to commit homicide through which a man is taken from our midst. So they will be answerable to him in the end. And that end consists in such a conclusion that no human riches can prevail. So that such punishment will be redeemed even[?] if he commits homicide. They will demand of me that they be immune from the punishment which he enjoins on homicide. So when I need to respond to him for the thing which I could fulfill[?], and in the present this end is

13 Speaker ? Demusprius.

14 The twelve.

15 Prester John.

16 ?investigate.

shown to me. And this end which is involved with another age is in the future, and because of the damage to which I see this is submitted and because of those who give false testimony, and so that they do not give assent to homicide. And because in this matter, power is given by the Lord to me, not imposed, and because I commit to time¹⁷ or because today I can make a final conclusion, I am not bound to answer, even up to tomorrow, if I do not know in what the punishment of this death I would be bound. But because wisdom is given to me by the Lord, I wish that you may judge for yourself in this session[?] and that you might be immune from punishment and the torments given to him[?]. And that you not be made guilty toward the Lord ___ because of me[?] because I know who showed in brief. He bestows ___ [*vice repetita*]. For he denigrates the service of the one giving delays, and quickly praises the offices fulfilled, and they have greater favor. And so God grants me full knowledge of all twenty-three signs. And through one of them he allows everything to be seen, through appearance which is now visible in the existence of things. But because I see your immediate necessity, and because you will fall into harm if I work Sipal,¹⁸ which is called Book L, and it will be to your benefit and as a protection against your death if I work the 27 chapters of Book G, because of the possibility which God has given me, in this I wish to fulfill the teaching so that you may put on the likeness of death and in the presence of the living you may have an appearance so that to them you will seem dead and yet you will be alive. And I do not wish to tell this without including the reason. Because today the first boundary of your death was established at noon. According to the arrangement of this book which is called *Soyga*, and by the power of the most holy name which is the holy angel of the celestial part, and because in the second chapter of Book M it retells what can be called *Ysoga*, and on account of the virtue which I know to be given from this worthy book for my benefit, and on account of the virtue which I established in the three connections of the book, I strongly wish that you would appear to them in the presence truly dead and that you would appear alive. And so that whoever of those who desire of us aid against the misfortune of your death, the pain of your death will seem to be subjected. And those to whom it appears that I protect your benefit, they may be bringing aid by my law. Thus for this reason it will seem to them that they are being pushed forward on a straight pathway into the lower world. To certain ones it will seem that they are called out to the delectable place of paradise, where there are those who listened to my law, where there are those who chose and decided that I should not elude their law by taking away. And because I do not wish to take from them except by my law. I can say this here, and none of them will hear me, and because they hear me and whichever of them sees and the virtue of none of them has not competed against us. Therefore this kingship well rests with us three."

Then the second one spoke well, to my mind, so that through one day we were dominated by him. Thus it is because I praise so that it may be seen by them, that the power of rule was entrusted to us, as in perpetuity. Therefore you might complete the defense and hear the judgment. And when the end of the art[?] was near, which was

17 ?the future.

18 *Lapis* backwards.

limited to thirty-three hours, he dismissed three impositions¹⁹ by acclamation. Why have you abandoned our reasons? Because, he said, I wish to speak a second judgment which I will give you. So because of the benefit of Prester John and against their part he turned his eyes away from their reasons, and because of the harm to others and because of the great subjection which they will suffer in the end, and because it seemed to them that they could lean on the possession of rule against the will.

Everyone said. "We are unwilling to put forth another reason, but whatever it pleases to you to decide we will accept. Therefore I praise according to the law which has power over kingdoms. And because you were the party of kings, and you could be called the possessors of it, so that they may be held to elucidate this teaching to you. I say this, if the possibility is given to them, that this person who resisted the first judgment should be safe from death for twice six days. Therefore praise be to God, since we wish to be held to this[?], and so that we may drive forward everything in perpetuity. And according to your word we propose to set forth the teaching. Until the Moon completes ten orbits, here they will all give assent by their will.

¹⁹ *Innodantiones.*

[Section 2 Translation]

First Part

Therefore let us begin to the honor of God most high, who is not bound by time but will last through all time, to whom this introduction is taken up, the book Aldaraia, which can be called Soyga. And "soyga" is pronounced "agyos" when its letters are reversed. For our God is said to be universal, for he is the God of all people, and so this book is represented in this name, because it gives the origin of all things and shows the true rising of all kinds of things that are.

It is also the beginning and the end of all good and evil, because it shows the full teaching and the location from which heavenly parts all the constellations, could have arisen, and also the planets. Also it shows the beginning of the elements and the conjunction of the humors, also the beginnings of the virtues and the works that come under the heading of earthly composition. It shows the beginning and the arising to conjunction of the celestial part, for it shows how the celestial part can be seen as elements and of what sort the angels' motion is. Also how they [people] can reach perfection in seeing, hearing, breathing, and understanding, and how there are seven properties joined in these, and how each of them is formed in them. Also it shows how their state is determined, and it gives the beginning of knowing what the natures of evil spirits are, for some of them are fiery in nature, some airy, some of the earth. It shows the beginning of knowing and knowledge of others.

Also it shows that our faith in God ought to increase in strength, and how everyone ought to be situated in the Catholic faith, and why the faith is healthy to believe in.

It distinguishes how many elements there are in matter, how they arose, in what they are sustained, and what the locations in their individual properties are, also what is it that first brought about the beginning in paradise and distinguishes their locations.

It shows how in paradise there are twelve fixed virtues, and it reveals for certain what the purpose of each one is, how the first of human beings took his beginning and the completion, and his author. Also, what the place was through which the soul was put into the body, in what location it exits, to whom he leads it, and in what place he introduced it. What faith was it in which it was revealed that he might have life. Also, what prohibition ought not to be transgressed. And it reveals to us the occasions in which we sink because of their transgressions.

Also, which ones, under earthly subjection, were known to be distinguished in finding good and knowing evil. And there are many other things enumerated, just as order demands. And it gives knowledge concerning any human being and any woman under which sign and planet he (or she) was enclosed. And about all those who²⁰ are Saturnine and sterile, how they can be made fruitful. And it teaches, in a special case, how all thefts can be revealed, so that to no human being can the knowledge be given about any origin

20 Feminine.

or what usefulness can proceed from a thing, so that he might obtain perfect knowledge of correct wisdom, unless he is given the understanding of this book.

Also in this book it teaches how someone might not perceive the loss of his authority,²¹ although he had found it, and how a city or town or village might endure in good consistency without detriment, and not lose these things. It is defined, so that it might be the title of this book, that it might zealously serve utility.

It remains to be seen what the material is, which was the intention of the author. The material is the predetermined [preaffixed?] chapter headings, around which utility turns, and the intention of the author around the same thing.²² Appropriately, it [utility] is subordinated, because it [the book] gives us the complete origin of all things, and how we can know which figures²³ are set in a person for good and which for evil, and of what natures people are and whether the outcome of their life concludes in good or in evil.

The ray²⁴ preceded by rays into worthy rays,
 And the ray gave concealed rays to the rays.
 By joined rays, the Transcendent greatly increased the rays,
 For the sun retains the force of the joined rays.
 He numbers the rays, lubricates their courses, [waxes them]
 And with joined rays he greatly increases the rays.
 For the dignity of all²⁵ he knows the setting in motion of the ray of rays,
 Which hardly anyone can doubt,
 Aside from the one who is in fear or whom doubt disturbs,
 This is clearer than whatever life adorns [or honors].
 And it can subsist in all the world through itself,
 For it has held, holds, and will hold with everything,
 So that his power is a thousand times brighter than the bright Sun,
 That he may be brought something better than a thousand of them,
 And that you may bring all other things through a thousand,
 And thus he endures distinct, while they are twelve to you.
 Here it is said to be the light of the whole world,
 And the light of the shining rays is present to us.
 From those who are prompt to understand this,
 From them the great number is given, and it is abundant.
 Their places are outwardly known to us,
 There it was to know by matter the law of first things [or first people],
 So that we all might be able to read so much of the song,
 To determine except those things that are not ready to appear.
 They are chosen through him who knows these things.

21 Or feast.

22 i.e. utility.

23 Taking figura as a neuter plural.

24 Poem begins.. In radios, radiis radius...

25 digno cunctorum.

He knows them; he has known them all.
 Therefore he knows that we are constrained by law.
 Thus he knows what we ought to know and what we ought not.
 But because that which is common is presented to us,
 We discern to know by doctrine good from bad,
 That their conferred power may be born through good.
 We learn through evils what brevity was made,
 For those who were chosen to be filled with goodness.
 Thus they exist through whatever power is given,
 To us, while over them. So let us keep the same,
 Through the part through which the lord joined them.
 Therefore these things are known through direct lines.

The creator encloses numerous honors[?burdens] in numbers.
 His force, exceeding numbers, consents to be numbered.
 Who numbers the stars knows the sands of the sea.
 The father in his deity knows all created things,
 And it is given to us by the father to know the signs,
 Hence it is given, by the father, because all things are held together.
 The created things arrive under numbers and go back by numbers,
 And number conveys to the father while it signifies created things,
 And by numbers they are all gathered to the high father,
 When he will put the elect on the right and the reprov'd on the left.
 Joys will be unloosed to the deserving, torments to the wicked.
 He holds the number, number holds everything with it,
 So God by his deity is supreme over all,
 As number is god over the whole created earth.
 Therefore he holds all things, which are enclosed in one.

Here the Lines of Forms Give us Signs	
And Father the Creator has twice six letters,	Pater Creator
And Father the Creator brings twice seventy.	140 ²⁶
Aries, which is born from P, carries twice seven,	Aries
And the five letters hold six nines.	
And Taurus, born from A, has three numbers;	Taurus
The six letters of Taurus hold five and sixty figures.	
And Gemini, born from T, carries nine,	Gemini
And the six letters of Gemini give nine tens.	
And Cancer, born from E, holds three fives,	Cancer
And Cancer brings two fifties minus one.	
And mighty Leo, born from R, carries twice six,	Leo
And Leo brings forty and five.	

²⁶ The values of the letters in Pater Creator add up to 140.

Virgo, born from C, carries three nines, And Virgo brings fifty and nine figures.	Virgo
Libra, born from R, brings twice six, And Libra holds two twos plus fifty figures.	Libra
Scorpio, the tail, born from E, holds three fives, And Scorpio gives us one hundred minus five.	Scorpio
Sagittarius in three lines comes from A And it brings twice forty and eight ²⁷ Sagittarius gives twice forty-five and eight. ²⁸	Sagittarius
Capricorn, born from T, has nine, And he in seven lines gives us seven twenties minus one. ²⁹	Capricornus
And Aquarius, arising from O, gives nine, And there are in eight lines one hundred with five removed.	Aquarius
Pisces has twice six and is born to us from R, And Pisces gives us two forties. ³⁰	Picis
So God remains and will remain in his deity. His name reshapes for you the twelve signs, Therefore his name remains in which he maintains the signs without motion.	

The Planets Take their Origin from the Elements The creator of things gives rise to the planets; He carries with himself twice six elements [letters]. These bring on sixty and one hundred and five. ³¹	Creator Rerum
Old man Saturn is given to us, rising from C. He carries from C three nines, which are given to him; The eight letters carry eighty and nine.	Saturnus
His son Jupiter proceeds from R. R carries twice six and R gives him twice six; The seven letters give twice three and ninety.	Iupiter
Brave Mars, son of Jupiter, proceeds from E. E, carrying three fives with him, gives [them] to Mars; Mars willingly bears forty and seven from his figures.	Mars
The Sun, always with splendid light, is born from A. A brings three with him and gives the three to the Sun; The Sun always gives forty minus one.	Sol
And Venus follows the Sun, being born from T. T carries three threes to Venus, which it gives her, And Venus gives out seventy and one in her five letters.	Venus

27 Bodley 908 has: 84 – I think 98.

28 Note: for Sagittarius, I would like the total to be 107.

29 Note: for Capricorn, I would like the total to be 159.

30 80 is correct if the name is spelled *Picis*.

31 The sum of the values of the letters in Creator Rerum is 165.

Mercury follows Venus, being born from O.	Mercurius
O gives Mercury three threes, how amply it serves,	
And in its nine letters Mercury carries one hundred and forty and five.	
The Moon, following him although wandering, is born from R.	Luna
R gives her the twice six which she carries,	
Her four letters return five and fifty.	
Saturn is given again to us, rising from R.	Saturn
R brings four threes and gives them to him;	
The eight letters carry eighty and nine.	
Jupiter proceeds again to us, from E.	Jupiter
E carries three fives and gives the three fives to him;	
His seven letters give twice three and ninety.	
Brave Mars, son of Jupiter, proceeds from R.	Mars
R carries three fours, which are given to him [Mars];	
Mars willingly bears forty and seven from his figures.	
The Sun, with sun-brightness, is born from U.	Sol
U brings twice eight and gives the twice eight to the Sun;	
The Sun always gives off forty minus one.	
As she follows the Sun, Venus arises from M.	Venus
M gives Venus twenty and three;	
Venus bears seventy and one in her five figures.	
Therefore the father in stages are [?sunt] highest by this power;	
Therefore he gives the completion of things back to them,	
So the source is given back from the ending.	
Here he caused those things to seek the first of beginnings.	

The creator, who is the beginning of all, is to be known in three modes: he was, he is, and he will be. We must also inquire about the places, times, and motion, things that are hinted at and that are warned of through him, and in what they ought to result, and from where they ought to exist. For the beginning, that is the creator, is three-fold; he is in harmony with the things that have been, the things that are, and the things that will be, and whatever can be. The times, the places, and their sub-headings (of course, he who is the creator is immoveable), and the content is whatever thing can exist. And thus the first mode, mentioned above, is defined as existence. The second mode is the constellations [signa], places, ends, and their sub-headings, and whatever is contained under them. The third mode is the planets and their repetitions in location, their places, definitions, and extractions and, placing under that, are wetness and dryness, their places and properties.

The other [Alter] is one, interior and exterior, without motion, who is God in most excellent majesty, three in persons and only one in substance. Truly he cannot threaten [put forth], for Theos is superior over all creation by natural law, and it also occurs by positive law, which is why the reason is defined, that he encloses honors[?burdens] in numbers by means of number. He alone exists outside of number. Why, then, did he decide to give all the varying forms to diverse things, putting in the qualities that

determine the boundless forms, which are not subject to numbering even by many human bodies [?human beings]? He alone has knowledge of all things, and he alone exceeds all numbers. Why is this? Because he himself numbers the stars of the heavens and knows the sands of the sea. So he is one, and no one will be like him. And he is not of matter, as if he could be compared to a place from which he would draw his origin.

Another [Alius] is what is set in motion, interior and exterior, by similar motions. The pure one consents to show forth from himself signs [reminders]. It is right that he was the underlying reality [subiacentia] of their attributes [subiectiones], for he is the one who consented and allowed things to be numbered. He who was, is, and will be the father in deity knows all created things, namely the celestial rules [canones], the places of the heavenly bodies, their motions, the constellations and planets, and every human attribute. And it is given to us by the father to know by a sign those things which are subject to him and those things of which knowledge is given to us. Whatever he has known and knows and will know: the times, existences, and places in which they ought to exist.

The third is also moveable and not stable, neither within nor without; neither within nor without and not having motion. He himself, the one God, is the beginning and the creator, who is the father and creator of all that is or was or will be, placed for one [?], and they are many in name, as much as a comparison to one. The many cannot be compared to his dignity and to the quantity of works, nor to the good attribute which we all draw from him. However much unworthy one is, in so much does the number one work[?]. When one is worthy he is one similar to one in number. He is mobile although the unworthy one cannot subsist in subjection always to be near; but he is thus because the creator is worthy and similar in number to one. The one who is worthy always remains immobile, not in time and not in the quantity of times. Here it is given from the father by number because all things are sustained. It is worthwhile that one father of fathers can, because of the father, include them, and he himself cannot be included in anyone, insomuch as that would exhibit lack to others, as if he were servant to him, who should serve zealously. For all created things arrive under number and go back in numbers. And the holy one is the creator who will endure in all time, and number is divided, and he exhibits the parts through numbers. Hence he is one and remains in one. Only those are the many numbers powerful for knowing and understanding their origin and growth. Because the many in one, were, are, and will be striving, and the creator shows the numbers. And number conveys to the father while it shows the created things; he is called the father of fathers and the creator, and he is said to be the external source, which is outside of the boundaries.

He determines a certain body without motion. For he is mild, and not by motion are the lower bodies moved. Remaining stabile, he causes all to be moved. Then he put in place the first nature of the angels, who were as many as the prayer Retap Retson [Pater Noster] contains all together. The number of properties, twelve, and the number of substances being multiplied, since these are all combined in one body, thus it climbs from one hundred to hundreds and from one hundred to one hundred thousand. So there was nothing corporeal left in them. Many were multiplied three-fold by prayer and

transformed, their letters being transposed three times; many were worthy of the citizenship of renunciation and most were worthy of majesty. Many were worthy who did not consider their lives to be for only whatever they could grasp, just as our bread in heaven and on earth.³² They were the ones who stayed in obedience to the supreme majesty.

So number collected to the father, and all were gathered in numbers by the father on high when he rescued them from evil and bore with them and when he placed the chosen ones on the right and the sinners on the left. Also, number collected to him when he was pleased with those who, by his consent, struggle, and he will care for them for their obedience, giving them gifts. Thus because he cannot live in one, when he receives gifts from the one who gives to him his beginning. Thus because when he will recognize them, joys are dispensed to the good and punishment to the wicked, and it is abundantly defined by the creator, who contains in one and exists in three modes and remains in one and from that begins to be and is there respected by all creatures. those things which are needed in the created system, so that to the one who is alone the numbers are returned and from him they contain all the various constitutions attributed to him and from him what they busy themselves with in place of a substitute is assimilated to one. He holds number and number holds all things. Consequently it must be said, since number is enclosed in number through one, one is the beginning of one, through number, and the second number and any greater number is enclosed through one, as in the following example. One after another, which is two, and they express the same word [vox], and similarly between one and various numbers. Since "one" contains a sound similar to "number",³³ it is likened to God, who is nothing if not one God; clearly it is said that number-God is numbered one, according to similarity. And this is like understanding "one" in various cases; thus in one constellation, one planet or one person, so that it is alike over all the created world. And number produces diverse sounds; thus one joined to one says "two". This applies to any greater number from one to the highest number that can be said, and of which it can be said that there is no higher. So it is with the example of God. God in his deity is superior to all, as was said before, and so number is like God. Thus in one and in greater amounts, however high you can go, because no one can comprehend the highest. But he is comprehended through that which cannot be comprehended and who is one God, as stated above. He numbers the stars and he knows the sands of the sea. In his deity the father knows all created things. Therefore God in his deity is over all. Therefore he holds all things, which are thus enclosed in one. And he is one God, the father, the creator, in whose name [i.e. pater creator] twelve letters are contained, and under one sub-heading substance and number are said to be contained in them. This division is called quality. [?] Therefore the father the creator holds twice six elements [or letters] that is through substance, the number of letters, and through quality. And the father the creator bears twice seventy. May this name³⁴ be exalted; substance is not summed up in this place, nor is quality.

32 Interpreting 'pro derelicto' as 'only'.

33 *unum* sounds a bit like *numerus*,

34 Interpreting *pronomen* as *praenomen*.

But it needs to be inquired, concerning P, how unity can be in itself, or how it is, and what it may contain within itself, and what will be from it, or what it is, and what it will be, or what will be from it. While the letter P shows us unity, if it is fitting for it to give forth from itself, concerning itself, as if it were two-ness. This is fitting concerning itself, as if to be as in three-ness. Therefore the letter P carries fourteen, and from P is born Aries. By that means, P consists of one, and unless one is born from him, one is not born from him except through the form. The form ought to be one in itself, and it ought to be like him from whom it ought to be. Because one in itself is from one and to one.³⁵ It is like one. When P is spoken, it produces from itself its only son, and he will be commanded through his name *Musehi*, which in our language is pronounced *Ihesum*.³⁶ He exists, and he is retaining himself to be in the first form, because he brings about the salvation of his people from sin. Behold a virgin brings forth a son whose name is pronounced Leuname, which to us is called Emanuel, and in the end he is called Sued, which in our language is Deus. He was in this letter P and he is, and he will be the beginning, the middle, and the end and it is said abundantly in one form in one. One beginning is the father, and he produces a son, and the son is spoken through the middle. And sons ought to be from themselves, present to themselves. He is called the end, because in him everyone comes to their conclusion. Therefore, no part is a part in itself. So part exists and the part in one. Therefore no part is a part threatening [projecting] in one. Therefore part, in one and from one, is not threatening [projecting]. So in many ways we need to understand the difference between substance and quality.

35 Or: Because one in itself is to be one.

36 i.e. Jesus.

[Section 3 Translation]

Question: if P is in unity, how, since it is one, can fourteen be born from it or if fourteen are from it, what will be from them, or what was in them, or what could be from them, or what ought to be contained in them, or what is contained in them, or what will be from those contained in them. We proceed to the explanation that in unity nothing is lost. When one is in one in itself, how can it be threatening in one? Since the son is not projecting toward the father, a son giving from himself is not threatening to his father. From this it is clearly said, that in one they are contained in name and in one it is not threatening. It is said that in one are contained the celestial, terrestrial, and lower regions. And in the one name of Jesus, all glories are contained, those of the celestial, terrestrial, and lower regions. In that way you have unity, and about this there is no need to question further. In the celestial regions, Jesus in one father is father, who was father and will be father in unity in the celestial regions. In the terrestrial regions, Jesus in one father is father, who was father and will be father in the terrestrial regions. In the lower regions, Jesus in one father is father, who was and who will be father in the lower regions. Therefore many are in one. So he is not threatening through it. Therefore it is not subjected, threatening substance in diverse respects. Therefore, about unity it is abundantly solved.

Now it must be said how from that there is twice seven. One in one, duplicated, gives three. [?] When the three are duplicated by reversal, that gives six, as in the one name Ihesum. One in one, duplicated gives three, duplicated by reversal, and that contains seven, as in the one name Emanuel. One in one, duplicated gives three, and duplicated by reversal, and it holds on to four, as in the one name Deus. There is a total of seventeen letters [in the three names] and when you hold back three³⁹ then fourteen remain. In the three separate names Ihesum, Emanuel, and Deus by multiplying and reversing to three and they are separated into fourteen, from which there are fourteen. God, who is one, is over all. And when the names are brought together it reaches fourteen. And so through this name there are fourteen parts, and it clearly gives the reason how for P there are fourteen, and how in itself it has neither more nor less.

And this little rule is given in these verses.

You take the first. Take the third and second,

And add together the third and fourth with the second,

Join the third and fourth with the fifth under two,

And you will be able to join the third and fourth with the fifth.

You will join the sixth with the first and second

And concluding everything it will exceed fifteen.

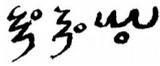
So one is a part in itself and 14 is a part in itself.

This rule gives us three names,

39 ? one for each name?

Emanuel, Ihesum, and also Deus,
 And afterwards through rearranging their letters,
 And whatever beginning you take the middle it takes itself,
 In twice seven you join the names from twice seven,
 So that you take this teaching of twice seven names.
 Whatever you take from this P and its name
 Sued, which is Deus, thus it will exceed as it is taken up by you.

And this form is not screened from you, but the three forms are placed to be open to

sight.⁴⁰  Ihesum, musehi, Ihesum, musehi, Ihesum, musehi. And these three forms have the power that, if someone is in danger, such as if their members might be cut off, if they can hold the figures in their memory and write them, they will be safe in all places where they have the fear of losing members. Ihesum, musehi, ...

With these doubled, twice seven goes to fourteen and fourteen remain God. It was said above what would be from these. Clearly this. One of the parts forms the head and its parts. The second forms the shoulders. The third, the inside of the chest, down to the navel. The fourth, the loins. The fifth, the back of the stomach. The sixth, the front of the stomach. The seventh, the testicles and genitals. The eighth, the hips and the kidneys. The ninth, the right foot and its parts. The tenth, the left foot. The eleventh, the back [*cauda*] and the parts related to it. The twelfth, the right foot in front. The thirteenth, the left foot in front and its parts. The fourteenth, the crown and the middle of the external ears. Here you clearly have what was or what is or what will be in these parts, through matter.

Now it is to be seen what can be from these. It falls to us to take up this subject. From the parts is born Aries, who is immoveable in form and a twelfth part of the world and the first part opposite the East. By nature it is warm and dry, and is similar to fire in consequence of the composition of its elements and is similar to the color red in consequence of the composition of its humors, joined through form and through its own matter. And Fire has the domination in nine parts, and from the middle of each in two parts. Similarly, yellow bile has the domination in four and a half parts, each divided into a third. So it falls to the person who wants to predict about the future, such as an eclipse, that they should very much consider that part in the greater part, which is two parts. Therefore those who want to understand the future, as in the subjection of people, the usefulness of these parts to people and to herbs, should inquire, and above this they should inquire into the greatest parts. And these parts too have beginning, middle, and end. The beginning is the fiery part. The middle is the fiery part among fiery parts. The end is the fiery part among the human fiery parts. So it has been stated in detail what can be from these.

40 The figure seems to have three parts, each with a dot following it.

Next it must be seen what ought to be contained in these. The name Aries, five letters long, ought to be contained, because if the name of a thing is not known, then the understanding perishes. And this name contains neither more nor less than five figures. And the name Aries ought to be contained as the composite things are from fourteen and into fourteen, because Aries carries five figures. All names which are formed from Aries have the same form, namely having five letters. And these five letters are taken from the constitution of the whole body of the square, through fourteen parts into one part. The first part is leeu; second is eshul; third is nesme; fourth is ssamu; fifth is usmum; sixth is amsuu; seventh is eeule; eighth is insdedu; ninth is ehlei; tenth is eenie; eleventh is hhuln; twelfth is euics; thirteenth is samne; fourteenth is smuma; fifteenth is amnue; sixteenth is enmam; seventeenth is sddue; eighteenth is nleic; nineteenth is edueh. Each of these has a beginning, a middle, and an end. And from them are formed the six nines and they hold Aries. And Aries, too, has a beginning, middle, and end. The nineteen stars named above are the beginning, and make up one-third of fifty-four, which is eighteen. The one that is extra takes the beginning to Aries. The following nineteen stars make up the middle, and one of the ones above is for the middle of Aries, two h's: ulenl, eicem, amsdd, vanuu, cenne, summa, viess, amehh, ulnel, sieeu, nusdd, uchuu, eenle, suuma, nisess, amuuhh, ulnis, mieem. [Eighteen names in the list. Most are five letters long, but not all.] Just as the names follow down, it must be said from what part of the body they are formed and what is the beginning from which they ought to be taken in the table. The square of Aries is arranged from fourteen numbers into fourteen numbers, written backwards by hand. The first letter is the beginning letter following the hand of the one who is writing. The next is the middle. The third in the line divided below is the end. The square, pronounced "deum", is the beginning of others. And thus this arrangement followed as much as the table of Aries is defined. Thirty-nine names are found, the number of which are nineteen of the end, and one which is above. Eighteen (or nineteen) are the ending of Aries. Eighteen, which are above, are the beginning through matter, and the five figures of Aries hold fifty-four. The names of the stars in the second arrangement of the table: deumu, eaalh, nmmech, nensi, neisu, dellh, emede, unehs, uentie, ... These eighteen stars, which are placed below, are through matter in the beginning of the fifty-four from which they assign the beginning, the middle, and the end. The middle is thirty-six; the end is fifty-four.⁴¹ In these words it has been fully discussed what ought to be contained in them.

Next let us say what it is that is contained in these. In these is contained the twelfth part of the world through matter, such as in the first hour of the first day of the month, and thus you should understand in any first part of a day in any whole month, and the middle of the whole day and the end of the whole day, whatever part of a day is specified, it is said of a month, and the second hour, and the third, and so on, it is said to be of this day, that is the same because Aries has thirty steps, and each of them has a beginning, a middle, and an end. And so in thirty days a month has a beginning, which the steps produce, each has a beginning, middle and end. The beginning, middle and end complete the month. Thus the hours complete the day. The subjected human has respect to this

41 This sounds like a cumulative count.

because the beginning is from these. And the beginning has respect to that which is from it. Therefore the nature of these stars is to be inquired into.

By nature they have a warm beginning. It, mixing in itself, they contain in themselves and they extend from themselves four natures facing the East. Within themselves they hold orbits and motion. In the end they return to their own boundaries. The first, the sixth, the eleventh, and the sixteenth are warm and dry, and complete their orbit in one hundred and five years. And whoever is born in them will live a long time. The twenty-first, twenty-sixth, thirty-first, and thirty-sixth are warm and humid facing the East, and whoever is born in them ought to live seventy years. The forty-first, forty-sixth, fifty-first, and fifty-sixth are cold and humid facing the East, and whoever first sees the light in them will live fifty-five years. The sixty-first, sixty-sixth, seventy-first, and seventy-sixth are cold and dry, facing the East, and whoever is born in them will live thirty years. And this sign Aries thus receives a twelfth part of the world, because it is placed there through substance, and the month is to it as a quality. In all other subjects and all other qualities, ends, and locations, it determines the subjection of the aforementioned stars and their natures. Thus from Mars are the first, sixth, eleventh and sixteenth days and thus concerning their qualities, which are called months, and their substances are named constellations.

And those that occur in these parts are subject to a similar rule. So it is very important that you should understand the subject. And they have diverse natures and various forms and different functions which are entrusted to the substances. And because of necessity breaking in, we must tell the functions that coincide with them, so that, in the area of function, it might identify the nature of matter or whether any matter is present, so they produce an example from it. It describes someone working in fiery functions in which he is dominated by fiery matter, such as in making golden goblets and covered cups or golden rings and necklaces and such. Also included are those working in silver, as mentioned before, and in bronze, copper, iron, and other work in which fire dominates. It applies to them because they work in areas in which the power of fire is respected. Thus soldiers, killing with swords and little knives, and also executioners and many makers of sharp edges [or scaling ladders] and forts [?]. Many are not harmed by longtime work in such fields, because they are moveable, unstable, and inconstant in their minds. What is the cause of this? Because the sign is moveable in name, which confirms the motion of their minds, as if it itself were moveable. And because the sign is one and many are contained in it. And this does not threaten the subjection of one. And it is like being a column, [?] because many have different aspects in their length and judgment. With difficulty could they take a fixed place. So they are proclaimed moveable, not to be moved by a greater nature, any more than a column by their decision.

And it is moveable according to various subjects, just as the planets are moved from place to place, and also their stars, but not all of them. And so all who are in this category are moved through aspiration and their bodies are moved from place to place, the transposition of their subjects. And for that reason it is moveable, as the aforementioned characteristics, and are not moved by a greater nature.

And for those who are in part of the greater nature it is good that they move their provisions from place to place, and for them it is good to sow, plow, and dismantle lands, homes, meadows, and fields, and for them it is useful to inquire about a purchase and to uproot their wives in the nature of the greater part. And if they are sick in those days predicted throughout the year, in which the sickness may occur, the force of the illness will not be chronic. In one day before them the length will be of long duration; that is, if it is before that day. But if, after that day, he is made sick, he will not be afflicted for long. For the evil will not be excessive and remain like one who lies down for a long time to languish. And so it will be for the one who has the quatrain or tympanites or whose hands shake or who is a paralytic.

Through a twelfth part of the world it is known, the month which is called "of Mars"; that is, in the first hour of the first day of the month. And thus you should understand any first part of a day of any month, and in the middle of the whole day and at the end of the whole day. Every part of the day thus distinguished is said to be a month. The second hour, and the third, and so on, is said to be the day of that day. The reason is that Aries has thirty steps, and each of them has a beginning, a middle, and an end. And thus in thirty days the month has its beginning, which produces steps. And each of them has a beginning, a middle, and an end. Therefore, the beginning, middle, and end complete the month, and thus the hours complete the day.

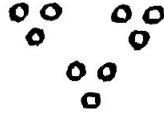
Also, Aries has a firmer dominion over March than over the other months. Thus the body is made similar to him, physically, as if it were through matter. So a baby who is born in this month, whether male or female, has the same traits. He will be a teacher and so learned that he ought to receive great honor. He will suffer loss. Why? Because he is easily aroused to anger; he will regularly be restored to grace, he will have a good form, he will be greedy, have a frank tongue, be not very rich but not poor, and will be an adulterer. What is the cause of this? He will have a mark between his shoulders, in the middle of his shoulders, and a weak head on which he will have three scars. A sickness will occur, lasting thirty-five years, of which he will be cured, he will live for seventy years after this is settled, and he will live for ninety-five years and five months.⁴² And in the beginning of this

month a certain star will appear of this form:⁴³  And this is favorable to him for all his shining business, if on that day he first receives the vital breezes. It is similarly helpful in the following month on the third day or in the third month on the sixth day, and in the others from three into three, and it is called Ieeni. Whoever is born under this star will live, by nature, one day or five months or five years. On the second day, three stars will arise and be arranged in this form:⁴⁴

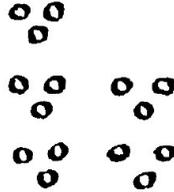
42 It sounds like 35 years of illness followed by 70 years, for a total of 95 years, but $35 + 70 = 105$.

43 The figure seems to show three stars, although the text mentions just one.

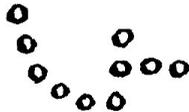
44 The figure seems to show three of the arrangements found on day one, therefore nine individual stars, although the text says three.



and for the one born on this day they are not good. The one born under these three will endure for three months or three years and nine months or seventeen years and three months. On the third day, five stars will appear having this form:⁴⁵

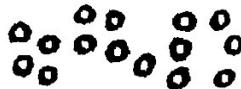


The one born on this day will live three years and three months or nine years and nine months or twenty-nine years and three months. On the fourth day, ten stars will take the shape of a head, like this:⁴⁶

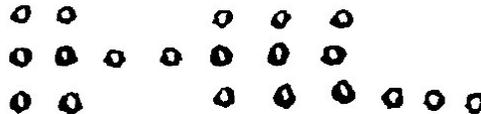


and whoever comes forth under these will live eleven years and three months or thirty-three years and three months or three months less than one hundred years.

On the fifth day, fifteen stars will come into sight, taking on this form:



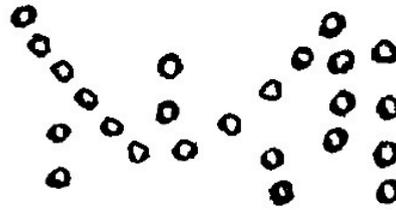
and whoever is given light under these will live forty-five or sixty or seventy-five years. On the sixth day whoever comes out of his mother's womb, there will be twenty stars of this form:



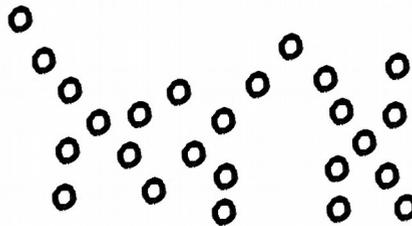
and whoever takes in air will live seventy-one or eighty-six or one hundred and two years. On the seventh day, twenty-five stars will come out looking like this:

45 This figure seems to show one set of three and then four sets of three, making a total of five sets of three.

46 This figure does show ten stars.



[In marg: or]

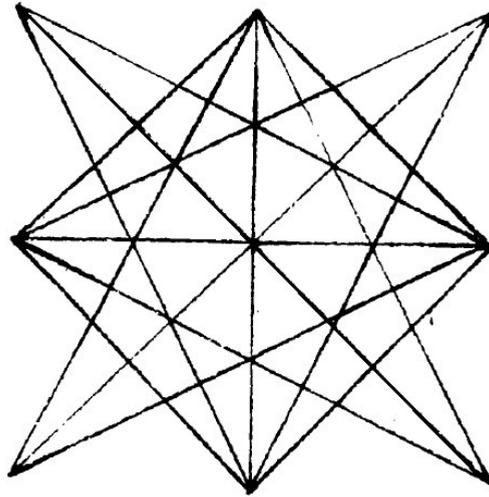


and whoever is born under these will live thirty-four, or forty-nine or sixty-four years. On the eighth day there will arise thirty stars shaped like this: [figure], and whoever is born under these will live twenty (or twenty-one) years and four months or thirty-seven or fifty-two years. On the ninth day, twenty-nine stars will come up arranged like this: [figure], and whoever is born under these will live four months less than eighteen years or thirty-three or forty-eight years. On the tenth day, twenty-eight stars will appear, like this: [figure], and whoever comes forth under these will live sixteen or thirty-one or forty-six years. On the eleventh day there will be thirteen stars arranged like this: [figure], and whoever takes a breath on this day will live fourteen or twenty-two or twenty-seven years. On the twelfth day, nine stars will appear, like this: [figure], and whoever first takes breath under these will live eight or fourteen or forty years. On the thirteenth day, five stars will appear, looking like this: [figure], and whoever starts life under these will live seventeen or twenty-six or thirty-five years. On the fourteenth day, four stars will appear, like this: [figure], and whoever begins life under these will live eight or thirteen or forty-two years. On the fifteenth day, eight stars will appear, like this: [figure], and whoever first stretches out to not being [i.e. starts his journey toward death] under these will live twenty-two or thirty-four or sixty-three years.

And for the remaining fifteen, or fourteen or thirteen, days, they will live one year less or two years more or one year more or two years less. And this rule is suitable in a land in which Aries dominates. Also this rule applies in a land in which Leo dominates, but with this difference that they will live three years longer or two years less. Also this rule applies in a land in which Sagittarius dominates, except that there they will live two and a half years less or a year and a half longer. These three, Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius enjoy the same nature, namely warm and dry. They have varying traits and so they vary one from the others in the lengths of life, as mentioned above. Why is this? This. The rest is on the second preceding page under the sign .oto. for these things need to come out in another example, below.

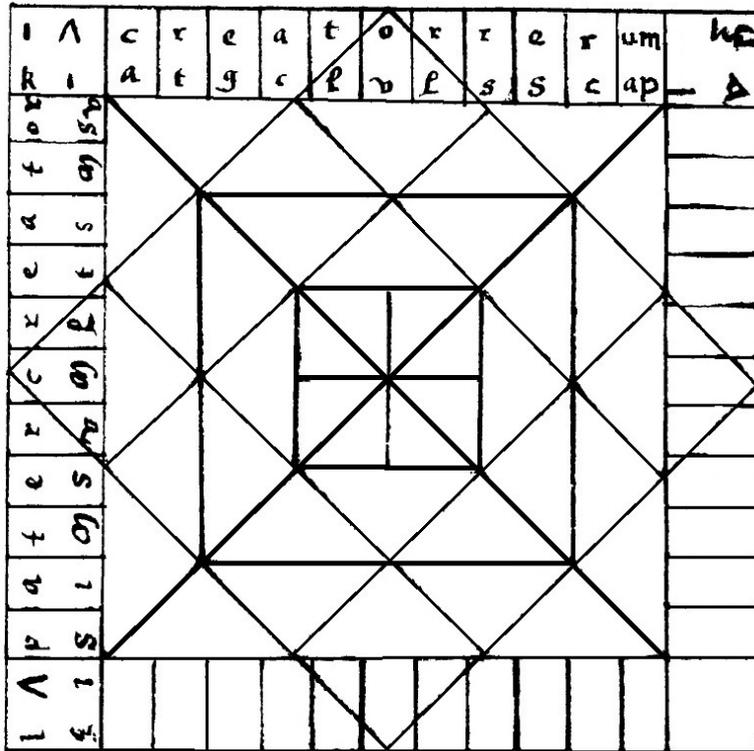
Which day	How many stars	Number of years to live
1 st	1 [figure shows 3]	1 day or 5 months or 5 years
2 nd	3 [figure shows 9]	3 months or 3 years 9 months, or 17 years 3 months
3 rd	5 [figure shows 15]	3 years 3 months, or 9 years 9 months, or 29 years 3 months
4 th	10	11 years 3 months or 33 years 3 months, or 3 months less than 100 years
5 th	15	45 or 60 or 75
6 th	20	71 or 86 or 102
7 th	25 ⁴⁷	34 or 49 or 64
8 th	30	20 (or 21) 4 months, or 37 or 52
9 th	29	4 months less than 18 years, or 33 or 48
10 th	28	16 or 31 or 46
11 th	13	14, or 22 or 27
12 th	9	8, or 14, or 40
13 th	5	17 or 26 or 35
14 th	4	8 or 13 or 42
15 th	8	22 or 34 or 63

47 Figure seems to show 24.



Haec tria verba pater iungas rerumque Creator
 Cum triplici nexu caput in medio sibi sumat,
 Alterius quodam sic fiet forma rotunda.⁶²

62 Figure: large square with square formed by joining the midpoints of the large square, then inside that another square formed by joining midpoint, and then another formed by joining midpoints inside that. The large square is divided into thirteen sections across the top and thirteen sections on the left side. The corner sections are larger than the other sections. In the eleven non-corner sections across the top are the letters: c, r, e, a, t, o, r, r, e, r, u, m with underneath the letters a, f, g, c, l, u, f, s, s, c, ap. The pattern on the left is: p, a, t, e, r, c, r, e, a, t, or with s, i, [?], s, [?], n, l, i, s, n, su. The symbols in the corner sections may be letters.



[Section 5 Translation]

This section tells the origin of blood

The creator of all things caused us to be; he directed four of the junctures [?humors] to be from the forms; breathing from himself, he gives the forms from his own form, from his forms, I say, through divisions, that is divisible things, and he doesn't produce just one from himself, but reshapes many. Thus he forms various forms, forming many from himself. Blood is produced from CRE, of Rerum Creator in which there are many forms; the head of blood is C. From this he holds various paths and various forms, he gives many varied forms, and reshapes them from himself. The beginning is never separated; it takes up R. This addition to blood, R looks forward and back, and the completion is given when he resounds "Cre", nor is the completion made when R resounds in "Re", not diminishing the form but he gives them the form. An addition to the beginning, C, he allows it to the same one, and E defines it, taking the whole thing to himself. When it is spoken [?] Cre takes its endpoint in E and defines blood from E. Blood has all its motion from Cre. Motion comes from them and it all hangs in them. The form of blood is in itself warm and wet. Thus this nature remains in it and never changes. Therefore, thus it remains and thus it will always remain. The beginning of blood takes to itself a middle and an end, and it is thus, was thus, and will remain thus. Cre gives twice twenty-seven⁶³ having that under itself. They always give these, whatever they provide. The head of blood has, carrying in its seven elements,⁶⁴ giving out four and seventy.⁶⁵ Blood has various figures which give the generated things. So we see that the various figures vary with things. While the first syllable gives us twenty-seven,⁶⁶ the last one gives us forty-seven.⁶⁷ Therefore blood holds two two's and seventy.⁶⁸

This section tells us about the humor phlegm

The creator of all things begins to be in us by various respects, and the humor remaining to be joined, and the creator remaining stable through his own nature, nor does his form perish when he is forming other forms. Hence the essence is for the thing, always holding whatever things; hence without the essence there is nothing, nor are there men without essence. In various ways, things often reshape themselves, as when something white is produced out of something dark, and it proceeds in them holding diverse things, and the creator of all things entrusts to us ATO; ATO provides the beginning of many things. Hence phlegm is sent by a permitted sign from A. Phlegm takes its great source in various aspects. The aspect, I say, when the tetragramaton is from A, because it falls beyond the forms and strengthens them all. And by a three-fold connection it generates for itself the power of ruling, and by a three-fold connection, it gets itself up and lies at rest. It does

63 54, the sum of the values of C, R, and E.

64 Letters in *Sanguis*.

65 74, the sum of the values of S, A, N, G, U, I, and S.

66 27, the sum of the values of S, A, and N.

67 47, the sum of the values of G, U, I, and S.

68 74, the sum of 27 and 47.

not cease to bring the second aspect to us. The father of Taurus, A, always impresses (or serves) the things undertaken. The abundant phlegm is generated for our bodies and always exists for us in many respects. It rejoices to take its beginning from T. T looks forward and backward, and it looks to A and then to O, in which phlegm is at rest. In us, the ending of undulating phlegm is O. Phlegm is cold because it contains a humor in itself. It is always thus and it always will remain thus. It will give that and always hold forth ATO. It carries twice ten with one⁶⁹ which ATO gives. The first syllable provides sixty-six⁷⁰ and it contains twenty-six.⁷¹ Therefore phlegm holds twice forty-six.⁷²

This section is about reddish bile

The creator of all things gave a three-fold connection to everything, and whatever was joined by him, and the triple connection does not vary in all things. If the three-ness is such that the composition is made and the composition is made by a three-fold connection, thus the joining will be to other joinings and will remain. There are no joinings unless the joining is to be tied. A joining, I say, which joins two, such as when it is in warmth it is made dry and cold. Coldness [?] looking forward makes warmth and moisture, and coldness looking forward gives moisture to whatever is dry. {*Sidenote*: It is that which is in everything warm and humid by nature.} I say considering, for what is the source? It gives a twofold boundary, then "tazepedque" is always _____. [Note: it is possible that the sidenote is an attempt to define tazepedque.] What is warm mixes itself in the outer atmosphere. It is in a certain case while warm and moist. The burning one squeezes out that of taste, and cold gives dryness. When "zin" is warm, the heat comes from the fire.

{*Sidenote*: Zin is all that is by nature cold and dry and assimilated to lead.} Zin is soft, however much it will be dried before. I say dry when it has been dried because it grows green when it falls into water, so that it is dry and becomes cold. The letters RRT always give the beginning of reddish bile, and the last letter of "creator" gives the beginning R. R, the middle letter of "rerum" gives the first middle of bile from itself. R foresees itself; it looks at itself and looks back. Bile takes its beginning [and?] middle from R and the next R, and indeed the end is given from E. The beginning gives the middle and reshapes the end, hence the head is in the middle as it is given in the beginning; the beginning holds the middle in itself and is mediated. The head is in the middle and concludes the middle. And RRE always carries thirty-nine,⁷³ which gives these, neither more nor less. Colera bears twice forty and seven,⁷⁴ CO gives 36, LE gives 36, and RA gives three fives [15], therefore COLERA bears eighty-seven.⁷⁵

69 21, the sum of the values of A, T, and O.

70 66 is the sum of the values of F, L, E, and C, provided that the value of F is 3. This is consistent with the value for F given later.

71 26 = the sum of the values of M, and A.

72 92, the sum of 66 and 26.

73 39, the sum of the values of the letters R, R, and E

74 87, the sum of the values of the letters C, O, L, E, R, and A.

75 87, the sum of 36, 36, and 15.

This section tells us about black bile (melancholia)

He gave to all things so that perfection might be accomplished. Receive them because the creator sends them. Stable perfection is not given to us, but perfection is only given through the creator, and through the beginnings he holds the perfect in himself. {Sidenote: CRE giving, ATO in composition.} He does not destroy nor give things that are threatened, nor does he diminish things but presses them, which he forms. He increases what he provides in their own forms. And the creator⁷⁶ gives perfect things, sending out from himself because all is given, and the midpoint RROT⁷⁷ reshapes everything. He knows how to give the same to others correctly, to the great, great, and to the small, small. He retains in himself the same long thing in the long; that is, color. And to all the thick things, the thick is represented in itself.

RROT looking forward but not made straight. He creates and looking back gives the same form wherever he gives. He does not give it following other lines with the boundary. Therefore matter is whatever things are without form; in many forms giving the things formed from himself. Nor does he produce now one single form, for it is produced and given in all forms through him. Perfect matter is without form, and he has given it perfect, and one at a time they return perfect. Looking out from himself and giving all the properties.

Melancholia is thus collected matter. The beginning of all things has offered the final R. R gives the beginning, which gives the middle, which gives the end, and the head of the middle is entrusted to U. U is the middle and the tail end. When the head is completed, then M begins. M is the source, the middle and the tail end, and U looking forward after itself gives and bears away the beginning, and RUM bears and gives fifty-one.⁷⁸ Melancholia has three fifties and two.⁷⁹ ME gives thirty and eight⁸⁰ and LAN gives nine and thirty,⁸¹ and CO gives thirty and six,⁸² and LI also thirty-six,⁸³ and A gives three. Therefore it holds one hundred and fifty and two.⁸⁴

In the following figure, *pater* ("the father") appears and so does the *creator*, and thus the creator of all things from which all comes forth.

76 *murerrotaerc* = *creator rerum* written backwards.

77 i.e. the middle four letters of *murerrotaerc*.

78 51 is the sum of the values of R, U, and M.

79 152, the sum of the values of M, E, L, A, N, C, O, L, I, and A.

80 38, the sum of the values of M and E.

81 39, the sum of the values of L, A, and N.

82 36, the sum of the values of C and O.

83 36, the sum of the values of L and I.

84 $152 = 38 + 39 + 36 + 36 + 3$.

[Section 6 Translation]

This part explains about having natural force

He created all things, arranging them by his unique word and making them, committing himself by his own command, and forming the various forms from himself; it is his nature to give existence from himself. The natural world overflows with that strength which the head (source) receives from the Lord, and the origin did not take the things that were born from him. For the overflowing one included all the forms in himself. This perfection of nature, standing and remaining, provides natural strength in itself and so always provides itself in the forms. Natural force never varies from itself. He gives the natural strength which he can from itself. Thus it is the first, because it takes its origin from him. The respected Lord there supplies variety, and he was, and he makes the first things for the heavens and, acting, he looks down from the heights on the earth. It is commanded, and virtue is joined to the thing, and rising while it is joined to its form. I speak of being joined because if it is made strong then rising, preparing one more of the other, and they make virtue. At first the first virtue was, is, and will be given to the things of heaven, and then it is given to earthly things. Therefore let us say, with A (Sol) looking toward the first position of power, P is strong when rising opposite that which gave it birth, and at its highest step one hundred ninety-seven; these take from the father of nature and they give fruitfulness, taking this strength in its total number to be three hundred steps it (A or Sol) can rise opposite P (Aries), but thus it is made warm and wet, and into the source of those whose favor he thus shapes, and by chance it is, by a certain virtue, something of air. This would be for the immature, and it is their moisture. In himself, whatever benefit he gives, he takes this way of working.

By nature, air is warm and moist, strong in itself it transforms strength from itself. Opposite the father, he (Aries) rises ninety steps and is cold and is soaking wet. On the way, it is like those it passes. Forming this kind of nature, it retains its own nature. Abundantly rendering such service, while still behaving the same toward his parent (Sol opposite Aries) rising twice sixty (120) steps, it becomes very dry. And the heat is removed from him. In the composition of these, strength is always given to us, and thus it was and thus it will always be. He forms natural force by all the forms. It happens that the warm and wet parts number three tens (30) while the cold and wet parts number ninety (90).

He gives thirty that are dry and warm; the father reveals these things to us.

And for us, each given form shapes its own kind. Parts are made which differ from each other. Whatever of them is held, it is by thirty steps. There are eight parts from P in *pater* up to A {figure like a large 2, which may stand for Sol}, whichever of them gives us the source constellation.

{*Sidenote*: There are eight letters from P in *pater* to A in *creator*; and Sa, Sagittarius, corresponds with A.}

In Sagittarius, nineteen are of benefit to him {figure, ?Sol} and P (Aries) seeking the heat by pressing them, and pressing them out, strength is given to heat. {Sol and Sagittarius}

It is natural and stable but imperfect for the species, not only for those giving such strength.

Whatever the beginning, it will remain the same, sending out these things; thus it starts the one following. Sol raises itself ten and nine [19] steps from Aries. {Venus and Aries}

And so the form given to us reveals Venus, and so the form given to us reveals Pisces. {Venus and Pisces}

And (Venus) in (Pisces). Then it rises by twenty-seven.

The given figure thus shows Mercury. {Mercury and Virgo}

Thus the figure of Virgo is given to us, and Mercury is three steps higher than Virgo.

Thus the form given to us shows the Moon. {Moon and Taurus}

And the form reveals to us Taurus; in Taurus, the Moon is three steps higher. And thus the form given reveals old man Saturn. {Saturn and Libra}

And thus the form given depicts Libra; Saturn receives three times seven [21] steps from Libra. The defined figure shows Jupiter. {Jupiter and Cancer}

And thus the demonstrated figure shows Cancer, and Jupiter is three steps from Cancer. And the lines given to us signify Mars. {Mars and Capricorn}

And the form given to us reveals Capricorn, and Mars offers Capricorn twenty-eight [28] steps and in three steps of Gemini is the shell of the dragon. The tail (of the dragon) is given three steps back. {Sagittarius and Sol}

And in the first position it designates the shell of the dragon. Following the line to the Sun, as Mars gives it to him, and the Sun always gives Venus twice three (6 steps before and after). Through the tail you see the line following Venus. The Sun of Venus is Venus, which gives to Mercury, and in Leo, by three steps, is the shell of the dragon. {Venus and Leo}

The tail of the dragon rises in Aquarius three steps, and Mercury is one after the shell of the dragon. Whoever follows the line will be known, as it is presented to the Cyprean goddess (Venus); in this order, that of the bright Moon is present.

{Luna}

Through the tail you immediately perceive the one Moon; she is following the line which Mercury gives. The Moon gives the same to Father Jove, and in three steps Saturn, the shell of the dragon. In three steps Scorpio receives Saturn.

{Scorpio, Saturn}

And he follows the line which lonely Proserpina gives, so that, by their pressing together and the drawing of the clear sky, natural strength is given.

This part tells what animal strength is

By the fulfilling of grace, which created everything, the Lord in his own word sent us forth, through the word he said to us as sons, you are, my sons, saying, you are my sons; today I have borne you. Today I have borne you that wherever you seek you may come, and you will strive for my possessions, what pertains to me, through me. You will seek my peoples; I will add to your inheritance in various ways, expanding your inheritance in them, putting forth the inheritance to them, and under these, the various forms, the forms assimilated to them. The sea holds all the forms abundantly. I give you the possessions at the boundary of the earth, and by putting forth, they will stand and remain near the exact boundary. They go beyond and across; they keep to their own boundaries.

{*Sidenote*: The conjunction of the planets in one form and their separate ascents through the boundaries of the constellations and whichever of them ought to ascend and how much they should descend through composition, whichever of them exist in their own forms. Therefore there is no *forma specialis*. Therefore there is no part of them. Therefore it is not what is contained within the parts. Therefore one form holds for all of these.}

All the appearances, all stable things, are forms to me, and stable appearances, but I am the established king and I remain in the kingdoms and am constituted in them, establishing this kingdom over all worlds, setting forth my law over all worlds. I bring to you from me that you are over all. Through you, from me, your sons are over all. I know that I give you a part in my glory, and you should remember to give back to me from my glory.

And in a firm place the shares return to me; so let us tell of animal strength and that of the animal, by a two-way joining.

{*Sidenote*: It is effective against an erratic fever, written with the blood of the sick person and, when the paper is burned, it is made into a powder for drinking.}

Strength is said to be pure, shining with a heavy force; Orcagernoch rising and purifying its forms. So it purifies pure strength, giving life [*animalem*]. Thus it is said to be beyond measure out of the ordained motions by which they move, in which they take up their function, and to which they assign beginning and source. They are assigned their own functions from their beginnings. And it is called nebra if it is joined to various things, is cold, and being variously wet includes the forms from the fourth (Cancer) also the eighth (Scorpio), and takes from the twelfth (Pisces) and is correctly called fourfold. And because of being fourfold, it contains everything in itself.

{*Sidenote*: It is called fourfold because from Aries to Cancer there are four, and Cancer to Scorpio is another four, and the four from Scorpio to Pisces is another four, and so nebra is called fourfold because of the constellations.}

And it takes up a greater space than all the others; it takes one hundred and forty and twice two [144]. They fall through everything, and take up twice six [12], and there are present from them twice six times thirty [360] and they are clearly three hundred with twice thirty [360]. Therefore such a number of parts is led in the parts of the circle.

Nebra takes nine parts, the earth takes ten, air takes eleven, and fire twelve. So most of the constellations are related, and some are mixed with other, broader steps. Because of the ___[*cimas*] this must be borne with a correct attitude. So ___[*he*] through wet and congealing through cold, to the freezing of their various forms. It gives back more because it takes up more parts, which bring forth a variety of forms. Most become greater in volume when the cold becomes watery. So it takes more forms to return the same, which Taumus makes, who defines all properties in himself.

{*Sidenote*: This is the description of steam as well as of Taumus who includes all properties within himself. Taumus is form in himself, containing in himself the four qualities: warm and dry, warm and moist, cold and dry, cold and moist, without form, which cannot be comprehended. Therefore it is through warmth which burns less. Therefore it is through coldness which congeals less. So the other properties diminish the substance. Therefore it is not Taumus unless it is the highest, from which the highest is the form, retaining in itself all compositions, and it has such a form. [symbol involving four dots and three line segments.]}

This one is dry and warm, with wet warmth, thus forms are given to others, thus it pertains to that which is always prior to it, and when something is prior to something else it is the beginning for that something else.

We say that nebra gives everything from itself. For the most part, because it takes where it is returned, it is as if prior to all these others. When the Sun descends from the various forms, it goes out and goes across the pure, while the pure beneath him is being purified by weight, descending by eleven steps through Aries, and you learn to call to mind going before his pure appearance like steam, and by the steam of nebra it is made pure and pressing, straining, it declares the twofold joining; this is animal strength.

{*Sidenote*: Zebde is the form greater than all these, which is contained in four compositions, which arises from these, coldness and humidity, such as the whale [? *balena drapte*] which is an animal living in the lowest part, that receives the aquatic excess [*excrementa aquatica*] into itself. Those above it are frozen together. Thus we unite all minds contained anywhere. From this animal they take their beginning.}

All by shaking, retaining, pressing and dragging retain for themselves and by the vigor of Phaebus. Thus mixing the pure with impure, by drawing and dragging the pure, it gives back varied forms. This strength is always animal strength, pure, and making the form

similarly strong. Phaebus always condenses from one and squeezes out and purifies many in one.

This is when it was clear enough to Taumus. Why? Taumus, a form as we are, brings into being the source in various forms. The Sun gives out its light with heavy purification on Taumus and the Sun creates all the properties. At first it is clear, because it is dry and warm. It joins itself by heat and dry warmth. Strong and leading from himself he goes through the air, purifying it; this pure thing is made bountiful.

Because it is made by vigorous Taumus and with heat, advancing through the water above and drawing the pure, it is compressing that pure thing and drawing another, the pure is made cold and is wet. Phaebus exceeds the boundaries of the earth by weight, in his final steps descending from Aries, and compressing himself by the weighty earth he balances, and purifying over the earth, and by drawing the pure, not the pure from the purified, and by drawing the pure, he returns to it from himself that which is animal virtue because the virtue of the earth is cold, dry. It retains within itself by cold the wet fluid, and thus from dryness such a wet form is made, and I call a form that which works in it by dryness. He makes many various forms from himself. This is because Taumus has his source from all the others and so Taumus is purified by Phaebus. Thus Taumus is purified in all these, whatever is formed by generative force, and the Cyprean goddess (Venus) descends three steps from on high, constricting the weight in Pisces and pressing Virgo by twenty-seven. The Cillenian heroine seizes by descending, presses, and, purifying herself, occupies twenty-seven by descending; the Moon purifies the Taurus man and by pressing 27. Libra receives Saturn, descending through weight and purifying and pressing; huge Jupiter descending twenty-seven, presses in Cancer and in clarification of himself, and the shell of the dragon receives three nines (27) of Gemini, purifying by its own light, compressing the pure with weight. The tail of Sagittarius offers a vision of nine threes (27), and binds, purifies, and presses back under the weight. The shell undertakes three nines (27) so that Leo is seen and by weight presses the pure and the purifying by dragging, the tail descending three nines (27) goes toward the water vessel [Aquarius], purifying by weight and pressing and dragging the pure. And three times Scorpio, descending, takes his source and dragging the pure, sliding, it purifies by weight. And this is noteworthy in various respects: climbing by ordinance twice sixty minus one (119), all these by their first face are called "aduac" (*cauda* backwards) and the second face has the name "milsinus" [?]. Twice sixty abundantly includes within itself; this was the appearance in descending to us. The third face is shown perpetually and then one in itself seizes one hundred twenty.

{ *Sidenote*: This describes Saturn. The year begins when Saturn is next to the first step of Aries. Saturn completes the circuit in 30 years because there are 12 constellations. Each of them has 30 steps, so that the thirty steps make three hundred and sixty. Therefore Saturn travels through 30 positions in 360 steps. Therefore they are all ten thousand eight

hundred.⁹¹ Therefore each of these has a beginning, a middle, and an end. The beginning is one part in itself, so Saturn completes 3,600 in 10 years.⁹² All of these have a beginning, a middle, and an end, so there are 1,200 which Saturn contains in 3 and one-third years. Each of these has a beginning, a middle, and an end, so the beginning would contain 400 parts, which Saturn contains in 1 year and one-third of one-third of a year. A third of a year is itself a part and contains 120 parts, so one third of a third of a year contains 40. Take this 40 away from 400 and you get 360, which is one year. So in one year and 40 days Saturn contains 400 parts. Each of these has a beginning, a middle, and an end, so 44 parts and a third part of a third of a part, which Saturn contains in 1 month and a third part of a month.⁹³ Each of these has a beginning, a middle, and an end, so the beginning is 14 and a half and a third of a half of one,⁹⁴ which Saturn contains in one-third of a month and a third of a third of a month. Each of these has a beginning, a middle, and an end, and each of these is 4 and a half and the third part of a half and the third part of a half and the third part of a third part of one half and a third part of a third part, a third of a third of a third part, a third of a third of a third part, a third of a third of a third of a third part, a third of a third part, a third of a third of a third of a third part of one part which Saturn contains.}

It is by the steps of every constellation that light is given to the year. A year has a middle, a head, and an end. Therefore fallen Phaebus, standing in the same place, leads forward as if the most pure, and therefore all the others are similar in purity.

This section shows what spiritual strength is

The omnipotent Lord seizes by force the virtues in himself and gives them all, the same ones that he includes in himself. It is not that he may be pre-eminent, because he separates virtue from himself and does not keep it so that his force is giving others. For he is King including in himself all reigns and in himself he clarifies all reigns, king of kings, peaceful king of kings, lord of all, lord king and eternal, and king over lords, lord king and eternal, king long lasting and king immovable in himself, unmoved, pressed, gentle [literally, pressed down], and benign, gentle holy king of heaven and benign king, holy king of heaven and king glorified in heaven, king glorified in his reign of the glory of heaven, and king in my reign, clarified through reign.

In my rule he is the clear and moderate father and the only father who alone governs all things, not dismissing me, and I take according to my name. I am the creator, arranging and governing all things, I alone the moderator of things, who looks upon everything, but I said you are, you are begun, I have borne you. Therefore you are sons of God, for I bore you. Therefore you are sons of God, like God. You are all sons of God from heaven and I have said you are, and as sons of God from heaven you seek my reign. And I must lead you though me, not only leading my reign but I must lead everything.

91 Seems to multiply 30 by 360 to get 10,800, but it's not clear why they would be multiplied.

92 10,800 divided by 3 = 3,600, and 30 years divided by 3 = 10 years.

93 One division step seems to be omitted. 400 divided by 3 is 133 and 1/3. 133 divided by 3 is 44 and 1/3. This seems to reach the conclusion that 133 and 1/3 divided by 3 is 44 and 1/3 of 1/3.

94 Successful division of 44 by 3, getting 14 + 1/2 + 1/3 of 1/2, which is 14 and 2/3.

I divide my name into twice six parts, and these parts are called by name Satirac [*caritas* backwards]. It is not that I am threatening myself through subjection. I, God, know that all others are similar to me. Why do you seek by healing and buying[?] ? Everything that is present to me and lasting. All things are present to you, you are seen by me. You are seen by me; these two hundred are through me. My presence and my reign, which are similar, are the forms with matter, which all things held. They separate from these and in these must be captured through me. When these come together at the boundaries, they enclose and in these there are boundaries from me and through me and through the whole creation, and they remain in them when the first inherits the first and they hold in themselves the first, nor do they give that in them. He is first but as if they give the first inheritance. Thus it is that giving he gives the parts from me. So parts are to be given from you and to you. It is not the same part, as if the substance were now greater, nor do the parts and others threaten their own subjects. To give parts from me is not diminishing me. All things are always included in one. Hence the Occaro [possibly *Oicaro*, reverse of *Oracio*] mentioned above is now swallowed up. The above mentioned sprinkling for us and for all is now diminishing and re-collects into one. You are others, thus all must be re-collected, the parts in one place giving one, as if the inheritance were scattered in one. It is how much in one you are like kings.

Therefore let us say from "aeretretap" [*pater terea* backwards] which rises in one and draws all things pure before it, dismissing the pure in their parts. They remain in the place of all in the form which the king gave them. And the form, pressing it from itself, is in the middle. When it must be observed in itself, this much opposite its own name and what is pressed out through it [*pressura*]. This remains like a body remaining in one, signed by a twofold sign, hence spiritual. Strength has its complement and does not move itself. From that he sees what is shaken, and going up he takes his source from E, before Aerc [part of *pater creator*, in reverse]; driving along ahead of him the pure, he falls from E.

Sending that into the pure, rising that amount, the father sees in the middle in what, how, and at the same time.

He sees how his own is pure and the pure is to be pressed. There he presses the pure and so spiritual force takes completion.

From R the beginning drives toward C. He leads the pure before him, coming and seeing how R gives what is perfected to the spiritual. And R sends in place, rising as much, and looks at C. C rising in as much space requires the pure to be led by[?] seeing, seeing how in the middle, which completes the spiritual. CR looking ahead, driving the pure before them, rising, ___ it is fitting and sending back the pure in its own place, however seeing it takes Autum. RE looking ahead, driving the pure before them, rising, scattering as much as is fitting, he is seeing in the middle the pure to come, i.e. one after another, in its own place, completes spiritual force.

Looking ahead ET driving, and it is fitting, scattering it each into its own place, and seeing from itself, it gives to the spiritual.

Sending the perfected with the amount and location and, in that way, it seizes the tail, looking forward, giving another one, so that he gives twice six on either hand. So in this middle A is made and then P and so on. Which are such that the body is completed in one; in the first part it takes the head and face from Aries, from Taurus the neck with the throat and boundary of the knot[?larynx], from Gemini the shoulders and the arms as far as the palms. Cancer has the spleen, the ribs, and the chest cavity. With the heart, Leo takes the side and back, Virgo takes the viscera and all that is inside and the alimentary canal. Libra has the loins and the abdomen below the navel and, with the male member, the breast, the hips together with the groin, the nose. Scorpio has the testicles with its veins and the genitals, the ample bladder with the veins and long leg. Sagitarius receives the legs from the kidneys ___[egoceron], the entire knees with their parts. Then Aquarius takes the ankles and Pisces always has the feet with their parts. ___[diagernoc] in this illustrates force.

{ *Sidenote*: the congregating of the planets into one form. }

Therefore thus are the contents of the body, and so it is not giving any body of them, thus the body is now part of each of them, thus in the beginning, but now the body is made one; thus is shown to you the form prepared.

[Section 8 Translation]

The ignorant cannot know anything. May it be that I have slept and after the dream I am watchful. Humility is from me when it ought to be through me. It will observe these things, or what virtue would there be if not for me? For I discern this through all times and I have entered into my home and I have called everyone there. In this they rejoice, in how great a name they have. From these, one, which is why I have said that good things are from these. We are all bound to serve in every place; all rejoice in me who keep hope. They have always been joyful under the great judgment seats.

I am the just judge, strong, not quick to anger. Against others I am the judge and I do not carry them into damnation. No day of anger will last in me, so that I have given birth to the just and I have taken the sorrow. I have not driven out the just and in my justice I have restored the throne, and I have examined all the worlds and of them I will animate the peoples rightly – [*Naeda (iniquitas)*].

{*Sidenote:* The place from these in the insubstantial ones is always to be present to matter.}

For I have placed all creatures under my feet, sheep and certainly cows, the beasts of the field and the flying ones of the sky through all the fields.

{*Sidenote:* The planets, who lead all things for good in his presence: the constellations, which are always consistent.}

I have submitted the fish of the sea and all that run through the channels of the sea; I have made them lights for their enemies. From these I have overthrown what was in the city in them. Before my sword you will not be covered. I climbed the arc which I stretched out, which I sent out over them, for I hold in my heart, of which you need not be reminded. From my *anucda (generatione)* [?] those worn out, because without penalty, *adcuna (maledictio)* [?] because their cheeks are full of bitterness, and sorrows are always near to their tongues, and their labors and sorrows are sulfurous. They always have smoke coming out of them. You have been seated on my seat with great wealth, although you wish to give bronze [? *Ramivam* or *Raninam*], which is not by the body, and to you, when it is harming you, it is not a friend. And my eyes discerned by discernment, under attack. I will shun those who do not know me. I was able to strike the marauders and I seized the few who drew back against me, and a lake of heat rained down on those sinners, and after that there was sulfur, because of their great pride, those who slipped from part of my cup. I alone am holy in the holy temple. My one seat is the highest seat of all, and I am keeping watch over my poor ones. It is seen who touches, and their bad qualities. Therefore mine were not touchable, and theirs, and this was before they were able to bring disgust.[?] After that they are touchable and others follow, namely having heard and by the sense of breathing, and I did not call horses just; I will fulfill the law. How is this? The law has conceived and brought forth sorrow. I have expelled evil from me and from my parts, but justice[?] when I called the just back to me, when the whole world was without those parts, and the parts were all the same, as one, saying by withdrawing from these that I

alone am just. I created justice when I freely made them and I made them servants that they may bring offering to me. Therefore they were not for the world except for a certain one. So when they served me, it was not only to him. Therefore, who was the lord of the world unless I am? How was this when I conceived sorrow? When they spurned me; thus I saw their places. How did I lead them out when there was so much evil? This is when I separated from the places on account of wickedness, and why they left them when there was no service. So I led them forth, having called them; therefore they were called, where were they if not repelled? What he said in the reign, he who has ears let him hear. He is one and through my name, in the names; Yole [*Eloy* backwards], Yonada [*Adonay* backwards]. They are the highest lord of lords. I, the lord of virtues, have set free the waters with my thumb and have joined all the waters and the heavens, in succession, with my palm. It is Lucifer, related by you in speech to fire; he sends forth the great flames with sparkling. You turn in an hour and from the beginning you stretch out to the setting, you who always stand forth, frightened, who extend flames before you and flames behind you. They are with you and you have fellowship with them. Whatever nature you hold, they are holding back.

--- [33 strange words: Anat, cethaz, cora, simam, nertac, lenas, pertac, Thenas, acu, vuspoc, sco ceth, barcam, haran, telib, Machim, miraf, suef, mumchae, mobaa, darum, Navano, damarcus, fortunatus, curiatus, malfatus, Adraanus, azalicus, nisram, minran, nabur, amarfari, lafac]---

You are such a number, in which number brings, joined in a certain function and at the same time in a certain order, you are always causing harm by parts of the fire, for it was before me for me to discern, hence it is from you as you are discerning me, looking askance, why giving nature is for seizing. He never removes the beginning because he undertakes it. One thing cannot be the opposite of, or in opposition to, itself. Why are you about to follow this line of thought?

[The following seems to have some problems with computation. The point seems to be that number leads to matter. The explanation also involves letters.]

Through number with what is referred to, and through ten as it always reaches on high, and thus what follows, as much as it ever sees itself. One bears one through itself and at the same time twice five. And ten hundred, thus one hundred incurs a thousand. A thousand bears ten times a thousand which gives a hundred thousand. So it was such a number, when it climbed up in order. So in these names A is forty; A is taken for what carries three so that from it comes three hundred and twenty, of which it takes back a certain ten (twice five), and ten hundred, so that one hundred incurs a thousand, and in whatever line they are multiplied and they see how they are numbered in this quantity. Each of them follows the line of numbers. Therefore when they were turned, through seeing me, so they all could consist in one, so you are not worthy to be one in these. I always remain one name in this, by all their lines when they are missing two two's. There were seven lines which G still has, and G shows you such things made in the figure [a figure like a Z], and following this after three you are given K. For K, such a figure is shown [a figure like a psi]. In the eleventh place after K is located X. X shows you this shown

figure [a figure like a numeral 4]. In the twelfth location is Y which follows X, and thus now for Y is given the form [a curvier X], and the wise progenitor, you always undertake through G, you always undertake the great heavens; through K you learn to bring charity [*karitas*] to mind. While one, you know charity through twelve parts. Through one X you understand songs. Through Z, a certain lord [?] in their parts, and through Y is always shown to you an image [*ymago*], and you know my unmoving form through image. Of these, nothing is without parts, so I was not made lord as if over them. Therefore I am the lord through myself, and I am not threatened by your parts; therefore the image teaches[?] these things.

Therefore, who is he who knows what will be? Who except the one alone? Whoever recognizes me knows me, just as all who see through me into the number that stands to itself [?], and it was, is, and will be, because I always see them, from the twofold connections which my joining makes. This is a certain part in them that is complete under the one. This same thing may be clear through its seven properties. The form seizes vision from all the adjoining things, and when ten are joined into one. From these always a certain city remains by having[?]. The perfect number is had by being joined to me, and thus they are separated from the perfect. Eleven adjoins one and thus they are twice six. Thus it is made to happen from me by me now for twice six to go forth. Through one, all things are included in one. This is because they should see all these things held by law. Everyone ought to know himself and recognize everyone, but by nature they know me, in particular s. The form which is presented is the sending forth to the boundaries. How would he see it, then, except for me? Let them seek law so that thus they might place or withdraw. Why will it give these to them? But because of me alone. For if they recognize me, then through me all will be revealed. I know myself because I alone am always the one father. In the second person I am the person, the son. In the person the holy spirit I consist of one. But father, son, and holy spirit I am one, the only, with equal majesty and glory, everlasting. Thus I am the highest progenitor, I am the high son. Thus I am the highest spirit, the nourishing one. Being the father, I was not created by any father. Being the son, I am not called created, Being the nourishing spirit, I am not called created, and I am not, nor was, nor will be put forth as the progenitor. And I am not, nor was, nor will be a lesser[*breviatus*] son. And I am not a lower holy spirit, nor will I be, nor was I. I am and was the father. I will last through all time. I am and was the son, being in all time. I am and was the nourishing holy spirit and I will continue.

Not lasting for three or even two but for all time. I am one, everlasting, part of one and of two. I am always the one binding everyone into one, those in three, and there are no parts in me, because I am made small[*breviatus*], and my person is not diminishing anyone because I set apart from me, nor do I give so much from me, because thus I could be made smaller. It is not right to add to me by the increase from many others, but when it is bound together they all will be able to increase. Whatever increase they have, through me they can hold it. He grows or grew or will grow, but how is that except for me? And they are not three creatures, because they were not created, and they are not three selves [*auti*] which do not grow but it is always one, who cannot be created, certain of them

cannot grow, and in the same way I stand as the enduring progenitor and I am the enduring son and the enduring nourishing spirit. I am not three beings nor two beings, because I alone am always everlasting, therefore god and father creator. So I am the progenitor god and I am the son creator, and so I am the progenitor god and the creator nourishing spirit, but at the same time these are not three gods, and the progenitor creator, nor are there two gods engendering the creator of the progenitor god, but God alone is one progenitor and creator, and in the same way I the father stand always as lord. I the son am lord and I the nourishing spirit am lord, from the father and from the son, not made or created or generated but I alone am always, all at the same time. From these thus it happens that I can proceed. So I am a certain father, but not three progenitors, I am not three sons but a certain son, and I am not three winds but a certain spirit, so that nothing more is added; it is exactly one in me. There is in me so much tranquility; nothing there can increase. Also, for this trinity nothing can be made to have priority, nor to be raised up more, nor can anything be done in addition, but in me the three persons are equally everlasting; seen, my *dama* goes before all and it is pleasing to me to build up in truths.

I purify[?] the hands before those who have not brought me harm. I place this around him, because light is given to illuminate. And you are my support, you take care not to ever scorn me, and the secrets of my heart I speak to you alone. I seek to put you before my face always. In the waters my voice is with majesty: I am God. I have gone into many waters, my voice is true. My voice is in truth and thus my voice is put forth widely, my voice shatters the mountains and divides everything, and my voice is able to beat down the flames of fire. My voice is sounding an alarm and burning the disinherited. I the disinheritor know how to disinherit. My voice places before me my own servants, and those who have been made worthy my voice can set free, and through my voice they remain in my temple and in my glory which consists of seventy-two parts, the total number contained within it. It retains however many of each of them; thus you know these in twelve, grasping them from their parts, and I place you in my palms. My own breath, which you will retain from me, therefore by law you are bound to return it to me. My strength is always at hand as a refuge for you, and you lead[?] me so that I will sustain you in my vigorous names; you will not send[?] to fall in the hands of enemies, and you stand in a wide space under our feet, and my powers of sight are disquieted with anger. For my soul and my stomach have withdrawn my life because of sorrow, my open weeping, and my strength becomes faint in[?] my years, as I am worn out in the poverty of my vision. I have been made a reproach over all enemies and I fear the strength of my neighbors known to me, whoever was clearly fleeing from me. I am given to be forgotten as if I were overwhelmed in my heart. I have been made like a vessel that is totally ruined. I have heard the sins of many in the going around, for in the excess of my mind I said that I am spread out in the foreground; I know that I remain in the face of your sight. I say support of their double names; you know there are not more in twin elements, matter through matters [?]. They are those of others. These names of mine are most worthy, *Algeola*. *Laegola* [note – anagram of *Algeola*] are seven, which are written twice in figures. The end is the middle E, the first of the first name. Hence if E is brought out, which by condemning makes *Leo languid*, and it will be my whole ineffable name. In the name after

the first the G in the middle is the second boundary. Hence when G is taken out it will not be made into my ineffable name, and my complete name will remain as the name Leo, and I was able to give from these to my other names; the forms from these are the significant signs, the planets. Do not establish the boundaries between existence and non-existence, and whatever is now, all is included under one. Hence this property is material for those. This property endures, glowing, from the first. To them, this property is present to matter; the cold property is first after its name. So when heat increases it recedes from warmth.

Section 9 Translation

An heir inherits by the inheritance of the father, confirming him as heir. So in the same way coldness grows by coldness, so that it takes the part, distinguishing by the part of the heir. When heat increases itself in the middle point and then, steaming, goes beyond the middle. Steam, steaming upwards from E, is separated from it. Matter like steam thus remains in these, and when coldness can grow beyond the center it is steadily transcending the center and it is A G that is cut off from it, just as matter is led by these, so Loalol[?] when these two are joined. So wintertime and heat take their source through matter, the steam of heat running past the center point, descending where the steam is cold, then it is compressed by matter so that at the end of the property they are turned into air; thus aether is always warm and moist. And these two are joined in Loalae.[?] Thus the source through matter of cold and heat.

So in the same way earth is made cold and dry. Therefore heat can proceed from heat. So from heats, two by two, it can give way to dryness. So cold can give from cold, as moisture proceeds with colds two by two. Therefore my city is the greatest distance separated from the sanctified names of these two, by these pairs; thus it is in these parts.

For both parts this venerable cup of mine is at the middle, but thus they are made three. Inwardly I am supported by these and by that strength. How freely have I given to them in every time. I have separated everything that is under them so that it cannot break anything against me, and they protect me against those who wish to make war in however great a gift it can be to them. The remaining elements are held by me. They were culpable by the tenancy of their mouth. Why? Although one lion is always brave in the heat, another lion is always brave in the cold, and those are favorable to give through matter by chance and according to their natures, which retain their properties, which they can hold through chance and through matter. Heat is dry and it is wet, and also cold is dry and wet. Hence a straightforward word cannot render this subject, and it does not show a certain matter in that. And it does not demonstrate matter in one, and although demonstrating matter in one, as in the dead body stream[?] it does not give into subjection when it is said that it is warm, but when it is brought back, the body is made warm. This body is cold through matter or through the chance [?accident] that it has or can have. This is even when it is warm by some matter. This is so because it holds in itself some chance, and in that it is made in subjection.⁹⁷ This heat exists and is dry heat and becomes wet, and it follows that there is dry cold and wet cold. Therefore the highest part is made supreme in that. That is because he brings to life while the body is in the circular path. He stands through a subjected body and is never able to give.[?] Straightforwardness dictates that when something is said to be cold it is, but when this body is said to be cold and becoming wet and it is dry, thus it is made warm and it can be warm and dry and warm and wet. Because what it was, it was, and is now gone. Because the highest part of the earth is that destruction. This coldness, from what then was it? How could it be, since it was not made having time. What is in this saying, thus it was. What was therefore withered [?

⁹⁷ *enoitceibus* is the reverse of *subiectione*.

macedatum] was through matter. Therefore it will be restored and completed through my last lights; O which will be opposite me, may not see it in the final lights from which I may build them in lights.[?] O, who is not made in these things through me. It is O who is not the work of whom and of whatever days, for I am the holy light giving what endures. Life is given to you through me; it will always be given with a limit.

In the subjected life there are these two – *alum* and *malum*. Therefore whoever seizes merit under their parts, this one, if deserving, is worthy to be made everlasting; that is, he will always be redeemed in *Alum*,⁹⁸ and when we are heat and are made moderate in aether, then in the medium, in which the body can live sweetly, and it will retain, hold, and keep in the place where there is need and where need can be made. All this which I have promised I will carry out through my goodness, the words of my heart. Therefore by the aether there are two beginnings that will be his name, and whatever his name, gate of paradise, contains in itself twelve elements [*atrop sidarap* is the reverse of *porta paradisi*, and it has 12 letters] and conveys one hundred and thirty-two.[The sum of the values of the twelve letters is 132.] The light of paradise is given to you, rejoicing in the name of the gate of paradise. P A is father, Ra is the ray, and Di is of God.⁹⁹ It is the ray or son who seizes motion from the father, in such form for a son that you can discern. He was drawn down from god [*Di*] and the holy spirit [*flamen*] came near, and thus the form was given to you on behalf of the holy spirit. He shows the place to the gods and reveals his parts, and you discern the form coming from near the worthy place. His gates are more clear than crystal [*sullatsric* is nearly the reverse of *cristallus*], and he retains for himself the clarity of *alum* and he drives toward *alum*. Whoever will see my *dama* in this and has an unreliable understanding, here is the remedy, whatever of joy is always of his taste and the other is of the taste of faintness and torment. He takes his beginning against them.

The human condition is weak since subjection has already given way, and it is near that place, opposite, climbing and seeing. That place keeps for itself sixty parts. Twelve parts are very good places for the just. In the first lights when they are absent, they take places, and on the third day matter is made of the third. Thus from the others the day is made three by three[?] until it is day, and in the end sending out weakness[?] one hundred in one hundred, and whatever of the good remain they are augmented a thousandfold. While I will seize a thousand, giving numbers to their parts, the part seizes another forty-eight. This is the part of the evil, putting them on the left side. In the first lights and the first places the first place[?] seeking the drawing down of the good one hundred by one hundred and with the evil coming one thousand by one thousand and growing and enduring in the last days, they are all in separation before the gates. Therefore the parts must be inside you, the parts which you discern, the places, the seats which are retained. To those whose forms are of their kind and whatever of theirs, or of their properties or what they retain, from me or what is my love, that it may be over them, there are seventy-two places, they are interior[?] and they keep twelve seats which are interior, which forms they retain in itself and are of their kind.

98 Bodley has *malum* instead of *in alum*.

99 ?*divinicque dei*, or in Bodley manuscript, *Di nuncquam*.

Thus the measure of them will be made, the boundary by the boundary[?], twice six in twice six. In the highest, the *dama* is located, the lady mistress holding the position with deeds, standing, and by unmovable words – this is by my work. She holds the scales of justice in itself, by the weight of justice[?], welcoming those who work to serve, and she separates the exterior parts, and separating, collecting those things in the double part and having pity on the double mode because it feels the same[?]. To give the remedy in me, who takes up sins, hidden to most[? *maiori latuens?*]

{ *Sidenote*: Those who sin in every heart, who have no wish of giving, and that which they see from others seems to them we are very burdened, and they wish to bear false witness, and to them it is evil because others do not do it, and they have the wish of killing, and to them not to kill others is not valid, and so with other crimes. }

While the Sun is made from the morning of Saturn, at the same appearance as the fourth hour, and thus appeasing the one who is defenseless[?] against me, and presenting favorable delights and many joys always by great deeds for the good, and when all are driven away with deeds, works and agreements of the good, the agreements of the good and the delightful favors.

And he gives the sin of the sinner who undertakes from himself, and he retains the good, giving from himself, he undertakes (to be). In twelve subjects, holding six, enumerating none, and through giving, the others are not made less.

It is because whoever is appropriate serves with me. Therefore he ought not to join a miracle to me worthy of a place. It is because standing with immoveable words, by my effort, holding a lens [? *crystallina*] it will not be a gate to be feared. The loss must be clearly represented. Inwardly, not discerning from the outside, with the scale by weight, he gives the places, gathering them again, and he justly separates and gathers into the bad places. He chooses and judges[? *legit*] the places from the working of justice, and, seeing, he causes others to stand on the highest step, those who are opposite the part where it is constituted, and judging well he makes all to whom he gives their part. He makes inward whatever is outside as if he made it for the great of sense[?] for goodness, deciding which places they ought to have inside the gate and by gentle steps arranging them in twelves, considering and seeing inside the gate of the door, and they are each judged with equal judgment[?] He mildly gives whatever is right. The weight against me was as if merited He contains these in six parts of twelve each, seventy-two parts in all. Six, and there will be seven, that one made for the properties, said before [masculine] similar to goodness, humility. Giving these and holding them and repaying them towards me. O ought to be so dear to me, as that one or O my *dama* remains over all creation. O, since it was so worthy, who sees this if not he alone.[?]

{ *Sidenote*: Guaranteeing other things to other people [?]; that is in equal proportion more than anyone can think in his mind. }

Therefore these cannot claim to be[?] more beautiful in form than no other, [?] a well-proportioned body, of good height, four wings, and the good beginning of clear eye and

ears, hair all around and the center of the face[?muses] red with a purple tint, painted eyebrows with a touch of redness, twins divided in two parts.

{ *Sidenote*: An equal proportion of conception, which is conceived in the mind. }

A beautiful mouth and beautiful nose and good ears, and on the head she holds a crown like gold, with precious stone, jasper, smaragdus, electrum on the front, and joined to that part all the misshapen who remain one. It is written before a third of the people; the second part to the right is chalcedony with topaz and adamantine.

It is written, engraved, my one true lord who was, is, and will be upright for all time, and these three are joined to the left part: Toelac, Iacmapi, Deiasrac, engraved from below. O, why are you sending this one who was, is, and will be lasting through all time? But they are joined in the facing part by these three: Dacdic, Anux, and Iunga. Engraved above those is O because it is not all submitted to them. Therefore such a seal of him remains joined. By my law it may obtain the right source of the material place[?] and I will be greatly appeased. This is written in three ways and with adjoining figures.

This holds well the shoulders and the breast joined in front, and the forearms, elbows and upper arms, the long fingers, the soft nails, and in the middle it holds the ring colored like emerald, weighing of justice where it is written and held. And the sign of weight and justice giving all the holding and ___[alidans] regathering the places and they are in ___[ali].

So well when it is inside or outside, beautiful breasts, the modest body, by great gold and the scales. the lower legs are prepared and the feet are joined, with their joints, and so they are made well and level [?smooth]. By the joining, the members are made animate. Therefore I shall not be held to protect such beauty. Therefore what merit, although he has not sinned against me. Therefore you refer to her to be able to give yourself to me.

[Section 10 Translation]

This section is about the virtues, under the same word

And on the lowest step, those of the twelve who stand in groups, where the works stand, the mistress of justice has places and well holds to herself the just book. She discerns those outside who are at peace in the law. She writes down the deeds which are divided in two.

In the book, after the first, are the bad signs of good and evil so that the lady teaches the just by weight and tells her where to record each deed, the evil with goodness, she holds them and writes the other bad things and moreover, in the same way, always notes good things. By *dama* she divides these things to write them down. When these things are done, she writes the times and places, and thus everything is categorized and she holds in writing the limits[?marks] of the good; she occupies their parts, and places them in the place where they are held to stand, and in her book she strengthens the divine part. The one outside places the eleven in the part where it first took on matter, hence where it began to be absent, and the same place where it was subjected to death[?], from which Cauzep took place on the third day, ascending from three into three[?] with matter, which was ascending, by remaining in the final light.

{ *Sidenote*: Cauzep: that which takes form accidentally or through matter, and it is in decline when it ceases to be present, and this is when it cannot continue and begins to be present in another place. }

Sending out all evil, dismissing it one hundred by one hundred, and their languor, dolor and sadness, and for the good increasing to the good in joy by the thousand, the thousand holds in number by which she always strengthens the sweetness for them in just measure. She holds and retains all the deeds of the good, writing them in figures, and she indicates with notes the bad things with their parts. Through this mind the work is divided into two, and in the same way she notes these things drawn down[?subtracted] of two.[?] When she breaks up the boundaries and places, they are held by law, so that in the last light this can be referred to me.

She works, distinguishing many things by her art, to be submitted as much as they are submitted to *Alum* and moreso to evil; and it takes place with effort, for the office of working is given and of holding things written, and she confirms that matter is present in their places. This is taken from one book by my law and not my legal purchase by which the law is diminished. All the just are assigned to the same book, and thus from the just, matter is able to be. The beginning of the writing: I will lead; I am always the way. Therefore on account of her he will go, he who otherwise would step on[?] his tail, and thus when he is in that place, he consists in good work; therefore it is to that end I am the light of the world, coming and going, and whatever can be made, the law is included in that word. So who is it whose work is not made by me to wish to be returned to me, so that whoever might well revert, therefore the work tends to be[?]. It is written, I am omnipotent, lasting through all time and holding however the law is determined to be.

These, through distributed work, reduced losses. Therefore who is it who has not been submitted to work? When he undertook what would be done by my law, therefore doing these things, thus saying that the law [Or force] would be held. He assigned the same places to those who took their places. He binds in writing what is evil[?]and notes the goodnesses, and at a glance who are placed in these. Let me be present so much while coming to the end of the places, as the scale [is to] the book through the work which was merited.

Anyone from A, which shines as well as she does has a pure innocent body, more pure than gold which is entirely pure, a well-made member.[?] The well-made places are joined in the proper place; it seizes the crown joined with a triple connection, and is described in three figures by a triple mode, and there it is connected in the modes of twelve stones and by a connection of three, thus there are joined through four. Four. These are the eyes of the beloved multi-colored falcon. Or they are the lost feathers who sent in a year, and the bright hairs of the head with a sparkling tint (of a reddish color), the ears and the center of the face [?muses], the other parts of the face. The bright slender lips are joined to red, and the parts adjacent, carved with care. The very bright neck and nice elbows, the shoulders, breast and sides are seemly, the abdomen – Libra forms their parts. The breasts are hard and the white side of the smooth rib; every chord of the upper arms are comeliness, the fingers are well-formed, the white hands, the nails are slender tails; on her middle finger she wears a ring with the writing, "There is no one who doubles sin against me, whom after confessing I would not have mercy on." I put forward where the scales meet in a good joining. She gives the just inside places and strengthens them, so that she would see the joinings or be outside. Through me this is such that it is entrusted to that one. Everything which I am held to serve decently, the works show obedience in all time. So by whom are they served if not by me? So their servitude is pleasing to me.

Mistress Justice is established on the twelfth step; from one of the twelve I said I would refer the mystery, the words of my heart, when I am made like God, and a section of the last may be made for certain for my parts and she divides into two groups whatever anyone has done. She stands merited, in the place and is not moveable; seeing all the just, discerning the places, watching the times. All things that can be made are subject to them, things which were, are, and will be, and which can be, and it stands in this, the twofold remission always retains, and she holds a sword in hand, and when it revolves, the left wing tests the cutting part, that word of law by which it is described to be. He is the just judge, the just lord who endures in all things. The time is not otherness which can be present.[?] In this way it holds on itself written what is written on *encl*.

{*Sidenote*: Encl is that part of a sword through which it is contained except for itsommel and except the rod that goes across.}

In a great quantity which is from great Jasper from the very long joining by such reason, a knot of Chalcedony is weighed in the same scale. The *ens* of the orbit, beginning, is rolled down by one, it is written on the rod, one of certain things is described.

{*Ens*: the roundness in anything, and especially it is said of the roundness of the world, which is round in every direction and is made by the one lord.}

The rod is made and through it everyone is held to go across. The same is made pure, most pure made of color. Judgment[*Crisis*] alone is made holy in its orbit. It is written in a final [Or heavenly] mode, the part on the right takes up. The other part, many were eager to despise me. It contains inwardly ___ [*alim*] and the signs of the places. She cuts in two, cuts *Alum*, tears evil, and rightly gives to all the mark of their own places. By marking the division, she tells their places. In part she places the tenth who murmured against me, and in their appropriate places they have what they deserved. In the highest part she holds the firm crown. By a great sign it is joined so that it is stable. Judgments more pure and doubly rich they hold. On the front these joinings are described: there is no other god besides my God. All the glories are connected in one, the glories which heaven and earth hold, the kingdoms below. One person remains by whom everyone is weighed in the balance, in one part made with precious stone, all joined in itself with twelve created things, and there are twelve modes in the dignities. Exult, rejoice, the highest part holds. The seats of mercy will be upholding and in the places, the boundaries and the parts, these things of heaven will abound. Why then are you from all countries? In me all things are joined, and so must stand to me. Therefore E makes all subject to me. The song A A A is always dear to me. Why? Because the justice of all is the justice of the law. For my law willingly conserves everything for me, wherever and in whatever mode; the law holds these things properly. Their law always willingly aids them all. Thus it was, is and will be, justice is always just and because it justifies it is called Justice, for it is made a full wide stream in the law for the lord. Its justification is made in itself; the earth is full of the justice of the lord, your justifications in all time. Who has seen such beauty as this? For those decent ones about to join, the body is made for that joining; by a very subtle connection the arms are joined, and the hands are joined, which he joined with great appropriateness, and what rightness is made highest, it joins the fingers. With great beauty you join the side to the abdomen in simplicity. So by a great joining, most beautifully, it joins. The lower leg forms the kidneys and joined in great appropriateness and rounded off at the joined kneecaps of the knees. The feet are joined and connected appropriately. With a great fashioning the toes are made strong, and with great caution the bright eyes sit very well, present and bright with great beauty. The eyelids are well formed with great subtilty and knowledge, made with great adorned joining; they are very bright with great beauty. The ears are well made in bright[*auro*] freedom and the chin is well formed, the teeth bright, the beautiful mouth always full of sweetness. It is all formed with such great appropriateness and joined with all the subtle art that exists. Therefore what is it that is dear to me if not this? Therefore it is made for me thus shining in its orbit. Therefore there are few who could know such.

[Section 11 Translation]

It is established on the ninth step from among the twelve seats and she stands and now is seated high up, my Lady Gladness, shining and rejoicing with great cheerfulness. In a beautiful form her seat supports her; she keeps the times and contains the places with wisdom. Outwardly she looks upon the highest places in goodness, standing before and returning the places which justice gives, which they have deserved and by which means it now causes all to repent. Each of them rejoices in his own riches, and she gives the places however much is good. Against this part, against which, by means of the right body, she discerns them through her benign humility. She holds the three holy books before her in which these worthy opinions are written. Glory be to the one God who always remains one, with sweet rejoicing she sings the names, and on the ninth step against which she is presented: Gloria, Elyon, Panthir, Otheon, Proli, Kyryou, Ymas, Tetragrammaton, Homo, Uyson, Doxa, Sathon, Graton, Pertere, Neumate, Pereon, Sother, Athanaton. [There appear to be 18 names, but it is possible that Proli Kyryou is one name, Lord of Battle, and also possible that Homo Uyson is one name, of the same substance. So the list might be 16 or 17 names instead of 18.] She gently shows us the keeper of life, and from without, the joyful make it manifest in the new places. Glory be to the one God who always remains one. He is revealed as the one mercifully caring for our life. In the third book after the first it is written: no one was giving except the one undertaking, and it was not not thus ever could and except for that one, there could not be any remission. You could do nothing at all if it did not consist in the same, and they retain their places with their properties, coming to the boundaries of the number named above, who hold the numbers, who are held by law to be present. And on the third day matter of the third was made; from beyond the outside who can discern in itself?

Why did we exist and why could we be not absent? There is sadness in us, and disgust and sorrow, apathy, contempt, and sadness. They hold all of our bodies and all our members, and in the place where they are, their words are unwilling to be able to be away. They seem to be their words, and helpful words seem to them to be present, so that languishing with great sighing he (the person) is full of languor. When he groans if he is not strong, then it destroys [?destroys him].

In the third book, which was mentioned before, the threefold family, seeing what is just, discerning all the places, watching the times, conquers by the aid of singing. The just are songs[?cantus] and are turned in opposition. She refers to me by singing, confirming my law, and you, boy, will be called from on high, for you will go before my face, since I am the lord of lords, and my highways are rightly cast down to be near, and in the shadows of death you will be able to illuminate so that you will illuminate all those who rest in the shadow of death, and in my feet you will discern the way of peace, for you will renew all people before my face.

She sings in me, and so do my saints and associates, who sing in me and they sing in part of mine. She sings in me and in the strengthening of my virtues; they keep on singing,

and by my strength, from me they keep on singing, and it is doubled or my strength, and in the sounds I have made it does not cease to resound.

{ *Sidenote*: Thus according to the multiplication of magnitude }

She has led me in song, she sings with a well-taught sound. In me she sings and whatever I have done[?puxi] in the sound of song. In me she sings in the flesh [*caro*] wherever her voice. She sings in me until now in the corner [*cono*] like an echo [?ecco]. She sings the same things in me in the ___[*alzinde*] heart. She sings in me in long robes [*pallis*] in the well-sounding heart. She praises everything in me by singing and giving song. She sings in me in all modes and touches the given instruments. Therefore, therefore, therefore she is the one who is so just to me. For she rejoices in me so much in all time, and she prudently and willingly always says good things about me. She has not been slow to honor and see me. Therefore she is held by law to be well recognized. And very beautiful is H [?hilaritas]. The strength of all others is hers, and it is right to describe her form skillfully. For she discerns the heart, discerning all the members, although she retains in herself the strength of all, as it is said in many impossibilities by the tongue. I am detained from saying this much so that in the future it will be seen to consist in twelve.

{ *Sidenote*: The colors (or appearances) which began to be and afterwards cannot be changed, retain their places and give places through matter. They grow and retain their places, holding and augmenting the place up to twelve alterations by definitions, whatever is not the color, whoever it is whom he has not detained [?], thus it is present. }

Hence the body was more brightly white than a flower and more red than any other, and thus he made the body with great splendor and that all abundance be found in such colors (or appearances or outer forms).

With a clear mind it ought to be seized in twelve aspects. No one can condemn an inferior color, and under these you may discern under our openness (or whiteness) twelve change to red and they are not to be blamed by which law they change their forms, and in every place that they may be perceived as more appropriate, i.e. more beautiful. And they hold all the members in their own aspects. The well-joined entire body is beautiful to the sight. There are scarcely a few who would take such pains and she distinguishes all their colors by a boundary. This one always bears a crown woven with flowers. All of these, however many there are, are very good, and the twelve signs are made to be turned on a lathe, and in twelve ways decorated all around with precious stones.

In the first part six names appear and in this part the first names occur. Each of them brings the light greater than ___[*ducde*]: Agyos, Emanuel, Soter, Sohey, Trinitas, Messyas. In the second part these six names are written.

{ *Sidenote*: *Ducde* is the thing brighter than all others and from which it begins to clarify for a comparison. From the last hour of the night of the sun up to the fourth hour of the day and because it has such increase up to twelve and in each moment it increases from five into five. }

*¹⁰¹ Athanatos, Ysus, Otheon, Graton, Adonay, Panton.

And in the third part are said the written names, *, Veritas, Ego sum, Sapientia, Paraclitus, Finis, Virtus.

And in the fourth part are spoken the six written names, *, Mediator, Usyon, Kyryos, Homo, Qui sum, Eloy.

And in the fifth part are spoken the six written names, *, Alfa, Lux, et Ho, Principium, Salvator, Primogenitus.

And in the sixth part are spoken the six written names, *, Petra, Ouis, Angelus, Novus, Lapis, Sponsus.

And the seventh part has in itself these nine [three threes – or possibly six] names, *, Ariens, Hos, Serpens, Vorotius, Vitulus, Leo.

The six names take up the eighth part, *, Ymaguo, Sanctus, Gloria, Spiritus, Verbum, Solus.

In the ninth, nine [or six] written names are spoken, *, Misericors, Bon, Karitas, On, Omnipotens, Redemptor.

In the tenth part these six names are written, *, Divinitas, Christus, Venturus, Iustorum, Humanitas, Unitas.

In the eleventh part, six names are written, *, Grisma, Grisbon, Grismatay, Grisdecon, Griszon, Griszezon.

And these names take up the twelfth part, *, Ocnocimus, Soll, Pancryon, Agabay, Saday, Alga.

*, The adornment is made bright, those about to accomplish the appearance [? *vultum facturas*]. He has a beautiful body whose parts are like all parts, bright height, the forms joined. You will discern that it is made beautiful if nothing is missing. Therefore the signs shine in my names. Therefore by my preserving it remains as though in accord with mine. Therefore on no day can it be cast down.

Choose twelve places and you will learn to take the eighth. The very worthy Lady Deity is seated with appropriate presence. Thus having recalled the secrets to mind I have spoken, so that I might repeat the words of my heart, and thus you may be wise to know of what sort anything is, which cannot stand except that it stand for an hour, if firm substance had not been firmly present. For the hour is coming when trouble will overflow; who stands in the middle after he bends[? *declinat*] takes it. As much as he might take his beginning to be a certain thing, he discovers that if he sustains ___ [*Autum*] he takes it or he holds every sort, if it is correctness. Thus it is his work when there is a horoscope [*genesis*] because he is seeking the places. He is seeking to have whatever is necessary.

101 The sentence *Fert maius lumen ...* = "Each brings a light greater than ducde" occurs before each list. I will indicate it by an asterisk.

It is the highest etebon (in essence, God), who is held to be great; he is the one such as to them and always greatly ___[Zetze].

{ *Sidenote*: Zetze are the parts and any one of them, and it is closer to one than to the other and retains in itself both properties and holds as much as it approaches the other, and thus it is placed as an approach. }

This always holds the just places, which are the guarded places. The seven others stand, therefore, but who is without a mother? Whoever does not have a mother joined to himself, and tests himself in that he has not found this out by this reason. He is not worthy of me because he cannot seek what it is. He may find by he who is father and mother, who is included and not closed; the closed is made not closed to be present to all. ___ [*maceda*, possibly *accedam* = I will approach] We are so that we discern the same thing, so that we can fulfill all commands [*iussus*, but could be *vissus*] with the law. Through the mother you perceive that all depart from the womb, for God is one deity, one father. The one who is like a mother [*genetrix*] is a father to us. For when my parents spurned me, the lord took me up. I have heard it said that the creator God is a good guide [*bene guidam*, but could be *bene quidam*] and by my will deity is always my mother. If she were not our parent, no one could come from us fruitfully. It is deity. Thus I have heard it said that he is father and mother, on whatever day we take life from her. We are taking life; he gives it to us to be present, and on a certain day he will give it to us to be present, and in that way she stands in the manner of a queen, not saying his forms; I am strong because if I increase[taking addam as a verb form] in the face of the father, admitting her, therefore he will be the face of the parent. So you must attend to what no one is able to say, and on that day, I remain in her and so I remain in myself. No one at all holds in her, unless he holds through me, and from his form he throws down the effect to exist.

[Section 12 Translation]

The Lady Charity takes her seat on the seventh step, she who is sweet to refer secrets from memory, the words of my heart, which if you cannot understand, and if my words have not been made clear to you, I have heard it is because you have committed sins. It would be sinful if my words were nothing to you. It has been heard in the light concerning whatever crime you can enter into, but on that account I will unfold to you that you, bold one, may not wish to go away from the lord, but it is and thus it has been, the place in which I was able to stand. The creator of all, when this was made clear to me, then I am the creator, and the mother is near to us. All evil happens to me, in whom alone it is necessary to remove, hence therefore to bear sorrow to reject me. The greater part of my wall[?] gazes at you, beautiful brother, for I seek to join a dear friend from you to me, to tell you the secrets of my heart.

Hence I had to die this way because of sharp[?*pene*] sorrow. Hence you, rather knowing one, are able to go in torment; also the thing was without delight, it was in things because things are things.

{*Sidenote*: I myself, because no one can sin against me unless he despair, that if he were to call upon me, that I would not have pity, because there were many who did not ask me to come. }

Since no one can have in himself wisdom devoid of sense, hence he should seize these things to be warned. It happens to be in such a way that it happens to me that I am both father and mother; I will make you all brothers. Why? Bear in mind what I am trying to tell you, that you must turn quickly to me to give this lady to you, so that through her you may take to yourself good wings[?], and I will place you on the right path, and thus you will be able to have my beginning[?*choortem*] because that would be just and fitting. She labors to restore all you others to me, and thus you must not bear this form since no one can describe her to you. You will be able to believe what I alone will speak to you, because I well know that you can believe, through all places; therefore she is fitting to serve for all the saved. So I am in her as she remains in me. Thus no one is in her unless he has something through me.

On the sixth step of twelve of the wide seats, Lady Fidelity holds to herself the highest of places, as is proper and so that she can have a form, and she cleverly gives to anyone any increase of good since the form is already in her. How without form, by what reason, would she remain? Or whatever would it be that she would show us to be near, or what increase would she not have or would she stretch out her abdomen? For if the part was and is, what would she remain? How is it that she could not hold ___ [*natham*]? For a part always arranges through a part to be near, and therefore, because her daughter is known from herself, and however she has taken up to herself the part, she forms the subject by her tendency to be near, and she conforms the subject in this place, and shows the boundaries, places and times of them. The parts are [is] in whatever place you please or in their parts, and this famous name, by which nothing remains in them, who without merit do not

wish to bring the just to me? Who reads this within and rejoices will always be glad and there can be no new loss. It is from her that the Lord King is continued, he who remains and whose power of all strength is revealed, and no one of the evil ones can accomplish anything, but as much as they might bring evil against him he will always torment them with infernal punishment. The torment will become sorrow and he will grow old in it, if he goes away from the lord, his own lord. You well know what you ought to believe about God from me, and you ought always to love a certain God. You ought to be a song for me to hear to speak to us. He who is able holds over everything that he has produced. None of them can put this forth to men. For truly everything that is, is entrusted to him alone and he takes care to arrange it all equally.[?] Since he chooses the good people, clearly he chooses the just. He separates the evil ones and sets them aside, to say why I am being held, which will be said to you alone, more clever than you can turn toward those parts, in which *alum* is separated from evil, and the evil is in sorrow and great complaint, that greatly contracted high weeping from which he protects you well, against what you take care to change. She is beautiful in all ways, more beautiful than anyone could describe. Therefore it is a just memory for me, for whatever I can be to her, she thus preserves you from great sorrows, when the stores of food will be burnt[? *asuris*] and still you will hold to the just, for she adds all you others to our sight.

And on the fifth step of the twelve wide seats stands Humility, a lady who stands quietly by, humble and holy, good with great goodness; she has the fine face of a beautiful queen. There will be in the world none comparable to her, nor one so learned except for a certain one whose worthy name I do not care to speak, for if I were wishing to write to you it is necessary for it to be a worthy one; she retains the first subject while time hastens to come near as a mother and a daughter could come near. After that time it would become necessary for you to be near; why believing in its own subjected prayer? May you come rightly to the grace of all.

If you were wishing to believe well the appearance in him, it would be made possible for me to discern, it would happen because of the very great sense of humility and goodness. Very great in virtue, splendor and very sweet, she will be pure and of great goodness, nor will there be any sorrow or deceit in him. Thus she will always be his sweet lady and who will be a mother to him? She is a daughter, he is made a son, and thus he will be his father. You who remember these things should be bold and not fear, for many seek who do not make use of what is a just faith, but you, you can know so that by means of the dead ones whom you perceive to arise and those who were mute but were made to speak or blind, because of many sins, to whom was given light, which took up the compressed sins and through whom the fetters of their sinews were released. Nothing would be missing if all were truly dominated by that one. Nothing would be missing if your lord would stand forth, for if you arouse yourself and thus you were carnal, you would not know who your lord should be, or if you hold bravely that the lord is near. You well know that you ought to consider, and you do not know how to make your actions suitable to yourself as to who the lord is, nor do you know where the great sweetness is for you, for I will give you the lesser earth which will seem to you to be very beautiful, but see

the place I arrange for you, that you may be a song. May you turn to this side, and because you wish to laugh if you do well, thus wherever you choose your seat it would be nothing. Because you may not have, nor will it be, because you may not have now; hence this will never be what it is necessary for you to want. I take care to describe to you the song which the lady [gives?] to you. You will really understand that this lady will remain in me. For it is fitting that you bind honorable obedience to me, and she seeks to ornament my body because I have submitted myself, because if it had not been so ornamented, how could this happen that it may bring ease to others? Everything for the form, which is always led out in her, these same things remain with me by day and night, and at no time will the lord separate me from her, nor would I do this while the form is forming itself. And I am not willing to dissociate myself in time. I wish to endure as a servant, therefore in all ways it is very beautiful and right, from which good comes, that thus this lady is described to me. Therefore it is necessary that you prepare to serve her so that she may be held always present at your side.

Therefore for those who discern her in person, no sense will be lacking in them whom she takes care to hold.

And on the fourth step in the twelve ample seats the Lady Goodness stands here and holds in herself great good, and he takes a good example who retains in himself, and no one will outdo him in good obedience. Whom she would lead to me, she would lead by life and truth to his own, so that I might give grace. You will have understood obedience if, wherever want occurs, it is relieved without delay in the same hour. This reminder is given to you because you already have been through me, which you will always hold to retain for the lord. The fourth is very much the one who is coming into the world and whoever is fourth he will be coming second, and his name, if it has not been made manifest. If not and you are able to recognize better to say what he wishes, and in this if you consider it is the work which you first take to yourself of setting forth, through which poverty of teaching is not joined to you. It is the law that the lord is the lord because of the ones remaining. Let your mind be in this, that they may consider him as the lord. He is said to be the lord, returning as if anyone might serve them by their law.

I am one; the whole world is made and a second Adam is made; after him he will be next. Adam wished to leave me that there would be no poverty whatever in him, but when they were left behind he clearly could not then leave me because he did not follow them to be; the one who contains everything was made to be next. He will be first and second and third; he holds and has held the boundaries and retains everyone. This is so that the third and second might know mine. Who ought to retain everything can well have this name to be near Jesus the Savior, who ought to be near Jesus in Bethlehem. This art was made for you to know the parts so that you might know the boundaries, places, and limits wherever the ends, all that is enclosed within these boundaries, for thus the entire world will be described in full. An art discovered for such, what would it be? The diffuse world is divided for us in *Alim* and thus you may know the one true lord in the world, when he comes to you. You know the past, you can know the present and all that you yourself see in writing, and you can know what the lord will be, and at the same time where poverty will be given.

By your art you will know about the world and what my part is, so that you will know by written words not by spoken words. It will happen to you that you will lose the ABCD alphabet, for the diffuse world which it will open up to you and everything which is made it turns to this art; whatever art there is, it turns against itself and it is written about our celestial places, about the world, however it will be in the terrestrial and lower places and at the same time this instructress, how you guard yourself from torments and enter in their place, if poverty is joined to you. In this however much it was made great a hundred thousand years before, all these birds [*?ales*] he detains in himself; no one has this measure, unless he works at it, how in the manner of a god I can retain it, since a certain wisdom does not establish him, and the perfection of that wisdom is not given to a great man, and why he may recognize his own head, that he may know to have it. Who loses his head loses every member, there is no debate about this, and __[*E*] if you hold much to yourself you will greatly fear loss. If you know what my writings contain you will find there whatever can be needed. You yourself will fulfill all your wishes and those which I will now make known to you, for your enduring lord will rise; those things can be worked on earth.

{ *Sidenote*: He was made to raise you and he himself rose; in Bethlehem and the lower world, so that there were two nativities. }

Here he holds and has held and will hold always in himself what is good. I will disclose to you something not contemptible. She remains beautiful; no trap can catch him and therefore he will be holy, who thus keeps her. Therefore Jesus will retain her. He who is full of understanding, but who wishes to keep her, who is joined to her, and excels in her.

[Section 13 Translation]

And on the third step among the twelve wide thrones stands the Just one in an attitude of beautiful wisdom, and she holds in herself the carrying of great beauty, and all lasting knowledge is held in her. No contradiction occurs in her and she is composed from smooth[?] books. By stepping back she turns aside things of harm, she obstructs the unjust, she opposes their inequities. They do not comprehend wisdom in any way, and on no day will they be frightened by me in anything. To whom will she be near or of whom is she a friend? Those who are not ready to serve have not been established in me, and the reason I may give, for thus I am. I am stuck in mud and whoever is tall stands out, and there is no substance if it does not have *Alim*. In me, the proud storm of the sea frightens the strongholds. I have come because of the crying in a handkerchief and the hoarse voice.

{*Sidenote*: After the clarity of angelic voices and the echo, human voices sound hoarse, and the voice of their evangelists speak in opposition.}

Why had birruses (cloaks) been made which were deficient? Why had my lights been joined when these were deficient? How I have cried to my lord with an open voice and those who gladly hunted me were joined in a coming together, and into the hair of my head, and I have not worshipped this world. That which had been the highest which I wished to leave on earth, for the person born [?Son of Man] reigns over all those sent, up to this time. The great one will see all things; thus all times will be in his presence. Why? Because the great shining light surrounds him, humble and sweet and at the same time very good, and he returns to all the *alum* which was made bad. Indeed you know that he will be a son to me. From this you will encounter no danger, by command. He will become your parent, which you can boldly remember; he will remain mother and father. He frees you from great torment and also from the inferno and his punishments wherever he leads. Do not consider if you would keep these punishments, because you will not come into these punishments. You know that this dear one (Justice) is very much in harmony with me, for you hold that she is made a teacher for me, for great wisdom overcomes many evils. So great that it now touches the heights of the heavens. He has unfettered everything that is and has released everything, and whatever of his will have been wisdom will be shared for everyone, and the one whom she honors will be able to honor himself. Why? To fittingly save all my parts. So in all ways she is made beautiful and fitting, because she well conducts to me what eloquence she governs. Therefore you should very much discern her. You ought to be able to powerfully retain her to yourself: so all of you who will do this, she will show all of you the right places.

On the first step after the first on the ample seats, here stands Lady Concordia and is close by. She is the most beautiful of all the appearances and when there is agreement it is made in generous divisions. She discerns *Alum* and evil. It is not her office to make an enemy, for if that would serve, her lord would be obedient to it. Concordia rejoices, a joyful girl, of such an age as a beautiful girl has, who holds in herself the face of a beautiful queen, for her appearance is very marvelous. No one will hear her learned discourses. If they desire within themselves, they keep a treaty of love. She will harmonize them in peace

for a long time; she binds them agreeing in right order. With her beautiful speech she has joined innumerable praises to the lord in an hour, but that she may be just to the saved, she is dominated by the just, and her great strength is for the ones led in, and my lord hears them and is made a protection for them, for my lord seeks just judgments and he does not send his saints to sink[?labira]; he always sends them eternal life. Likewise God protects them from great torments. The unjust will attack and disperse his seed, but the just will inherit the earth. They will inherit in the ages above the earth from the ages, but the just will triumph. They will excel in many riches when they last; he will make his own to be everlasting. No poverty will harm such men. They will find whatever is needed. Nothing will be lacking for them when they endure for all time. Whatever they cannot find, the place will become abundant. Thus the time of one goodness will not vary for them. All times will be perpetual for them. The best places are the ones to which she leads and she will join to their parts a sweet taste and protect them from bad smells. She will remain in this sweetness of theirs and will become famous far and wide for her beauty. Thus in whatever way it may be said, for this reason she remains my mistress. So she wishes to be a servant to my many mortals, for she presents the lowly to me with honor. So I, God, will be able to give such honor to her, since I will have known such sweetness. [?]

About the fiery spirits

On the first step among the twelve wide thrones, and on this step is where the throne is near to itself.[?] And this is divided in twelve places, the twelve divisions, and seventy-two places are taken up and seventy-two divisions from twelve into twelve. And whichever of them takes the seventy-two, and whichever of them holds a thousand to himself. And they may have a hundred thousand; thus they may hold a thousand of them, and when I speak to relate the secret words of my heart, I wish you to know *Aucdam*[?], and thus a figure will be shown to you so that you may discern all the numbers by the virtues, thus a certain twelve rising and whatever may follow. In twelve doubling, the *dama* is located. While it is in the remaining, since there are not twelve places. They include the twelve weakenings [?solutiones]. It is a necessity that the interiors be lifted up from these, which are the boundaries of the exterior, because whatever is part of them from the twelve, this thing seeks one time, since the middles are placed within the boundaries on either side. The middle divisions are within by a completed work. There remain fourteen boundaries or thirteen, and of two choose the songs of each of them. In thirteen you perceive me from above. Why twelve? Because an honorable number does not enclose me; I have granted that things be numbered with an exceeding number, and thus I wish that it be these parts and certain others, interior, so that there be an abundant perfection. Is it necessary that you perceive the fourteen and thirteen boundaries from which the interior takes its source? Thus matter is the beginning of the beginnings. Whatever is just, may the just give it. I will approach [?maceda is the reverse of *accedam*] from below; the empty space ought to be near. It consists of the seats for the human race in parts[?] to the lady choosing which is in each, and in every way the place is splendid in itself and in many ways I know it is not very fitting. It is made great by many great appearances, nor have you at any time seen any

more fitting. So she holds in itself all the long elements, and thus she holds the motions with constellations, the seasons, the winds; their motion always contains these things; she does this for all the ones ready to be of service, when each of them is well pacified. In many ways she sustains the greenery and in various ways she holds the various flowers, and thus she makes the green meadows to be renewed, and she melts the ice; my lady shines brightly. She is inclined to bring everything to me freely and you know that she holds nothing by force.

Here begins about the fiery spirits.

But only this which she is pleased to bring me from her part will always remain for her one through me, and because she gives fortresses to these parts by such a wonderful power, because she separates every light from the black shadows. Thus they will make use of the forty days fast from flesh. Those of Venus are unable to recognize the light, and, through those who are tiresome to you, they leave us behind. All our strengths will be ready to cause injury, because she defends them with the shield by which she protects them. My city retains two figures doubled; no rule of theirs holds them. Therefore they are not from the proper part in which my city has stood firm. So you are not bound by any reason. So if you wish to go anywhere, your place holds the interior and you go in so great a place which was founded in the interior. They will do nothing there – why? You may try to leave to be your whole with what is joined to you.

liadon, Amet, Filon, Made, Athat, Ulat,
 Cilat, Emam, Sala, Nagdena, Ageheiz,
 Galgal, Caia, Iafac, Iaadia, Thethmalia,
 Taia, Pecchocalla, Malathia, Lalia, Docthna,
 Giac, Agia, Telama, Cethama, Cameia,
 Galgala, Malathia, Cathli, Catthliano, Zpizath [Zopizath, Zopisath]
 Exathatha, Galziel, Athath, Ellas, Altimiel,

you others as many as the number comes to. In such a number, which the little spoken rule taught, the first plus six at the extremes plus six doubled in the first rule, however it is formed, and there are evil ones in part of my name, causing loss, this of Adonay, now it is fully spoken. So they clearly leave my part in years; then why are they not in thirteen motions except that the hour, cutting in halves, gives so much? So they slowly meet up with others. Others are ready to suffer other losses.

[Section 14 Translation]

About the airy spirits

Already at our beginnings there was grace for us; I have already said that the father is one and the son is a second.

To these is attached a third, the nurturing spirit, all joined as one in three, and my law is what stood by me and supported me, but may the law see who should be considered the father of fathers. May this work make clear that a judge is to be given to me, so that the law may be made for me in which I can know such good. He was made who never produced a lie nor does he try to bend any word, nor does the possession of wealth give envy, nor does anyone have to seek in a diverse part, nor does he ever turn aside from anyone. For his law is entrusted to all. Now I have a just assistant like him who is made my judge, the lord to me, by a just court. It is necessary that neither he nor she disturb me in any way. It is agreed by me why this is so important to do. Such sorrow comes upon me that I cannot endure. If only I could hold each of you by law in just hope, and I would return that good hope through law, but I alone arrange them against you for myself, and no one in your cause now appears for justice, and I have great sadness from you all. If you try to leave me, your lord, through your deceit, how can you justly hold from justice? As you please, because you do not do what is pleasing to him, because you hold loss. I do not complain of any loss but for the one who is made like an image, if they are able to trick him and they can allow their punishment. Honor is set upon me if I hasten to be near. By their deed I will undergo great torment. It is not right that I would wish to send him out for such, which I will not provoke, however much it may be to know me, and who it will be for which some contention will occur. Whoever wishes to contend, let him come out to me immediately, and let him come out and come in front and say what law he may claim in this. It is for this reason that no one hastens to come out to this place. Therefore, the one whom I the lord am held to consider, let me stand over. I take care to place here each one of no law, but I strive to depict the virtue of his own heart. That man, whatever he may say, seeking to hear, to see, and to breathe and even to become learned, for such he can indeed seek, he is one who tries to speak against me. What they make, what they do, by whom sorrow is the friend of all, they were not sparing in any of their light; they brought in sin and great disgust, whoever by their own free will scorns the despised. They and their actions are always connected to me, for you know their natures and their deeds. Hence they should not cause you any fear, and if you can always join yourself to me, you will not have any doubt about knowing any of them, what they may seize nor what they can arrange for anyone. For they will make creatures with four wings which will observe you and they will see things in detail. They will tell much, they justly write their words, and one will have four faces, and one will carry four wings. What appearance will that be? If not the wisdom which shows itself to you, what is in front of the wings, unless there is some flight that will often be pressed together through them, wherever they prepare to show to you my sense. For everyone will be well-known through the honest appearance. Nor should you fear to demonstrate this clearly to everyone. The time will come to you

when the fruit of every sign will come forth if you do not flatter[?]. Twelve signs send back to me twelve persons, and the very good are made very wise, and the holy spirit kindles them. It is necessary that you should have this all in writing in order. One should be considered their creator and their mother; for this reason you will not fear to suffer any evil. Through them a map of the universe will be made for you for correct seeing, so that my clear voice may be proclaimed through the world, which distinguishes their natures and lands and distinguishes their places in their parts. Thus whoever discerns from nature that the places and times are from him because he holds the individual part of each one, for nature greatly rejoices at the natal star patiently by which the second is made; the loins are made to hold their weight, not to burn up the lamp of the empty space with palms, after the coming of all the various ones. The following ones ought to wait for safety and for your lord, by what means your lord expels them from the part of the places where they all are. If they wished to say anything there, lies would come forth that they would say to you, and their natures are ethereal (airy) if you wished to leave them. There I was worshipping, worshipping that they might wish to warm you, but for the punishment that they are held to undergo, and there is envy of you; they were preparing bad things to bring. You think to preserve yourself from such contrivances and that such would never try to attach you in person. Therefore they do not come because I can discern well, nor do they have anything of law in you nor were they holding by law. Therefore you well think to preserve yourself from them, in you with those whoever will be nothing on their own. Therefore they are against those whom anger moves. Anger moves them against you by night and by day.

Adracty, Adaci, Adai, Teroccot, Terocot,
 Tercot, Herm, Hermizin, Hermzisco, Cotzi,
 Cotzizi, Cotzizizin, Zinzicon, Ginzecohon, Ginchecon,
 Saradon, Sardon, Sardeon, Belzebuc, Belzscup,
 Belcupe, Saraduc, Sarcud, Carc, Sathanas,
 Satnas, Sacsan, Contion, Conoi, Conoison,
 Satnei, Sapni, Sappi, Danarcas, Dancas,
 Dancasnar, you are the total as many as it brings.

About the airy ones

Joined in a certain order, you are always suffering loss by the airy parts. In a certain hour your path of the Sun from its rising, when it is at the meridian, there is such power of generation in these names, however it is referred, and through ten how it always contends on high, and thus whatever follows, so much as it ever sees, so much more do they give the names of the first line, in which they transcend the nine names, the generating power is given to them from the occasions.

{ *Sidenote:* Thus they are placed on this day. }¹⁰²

Therefore no one holds their true nature; thus they try to elude nature.

¹⁰²This note is only in the Sloane manuscript.

[Section 15 Translation]

About the earthly spirits

Let him hear, he who is happy to have nature and who is supported by any support; this law is just which I try to bring together. I wish to explain the law of anyone. Thus I wish and I rejoice that you all may see this, so that looking back you may apply it. May each give his message and not make any delay, may everyone investigate from the place, how might he take it up to himself?

{ *Sidenote*: He is able to take it up and so am I, and I would be able to give it. }

That subject: how life ought to be given to him, if he has it and poverty is not inflicted on him, nor may the possession of wealth disturb him, nor may the lack of any sense disturb him, and now you may see what my intention is. If I am well able by my reason, I can arrange these things correctly. Whatever inward place is made empty ought to be filled by the law, by the reason which you know shines clearly. Let the dominions learn by hearing what my reason may be from my vacated seat, and what the powers are held to aim for by law. If I am surely held to defend this seat and the place, however much it is subject to me, honest men ought to write and my individual strengths ought to try, however much I always linger in this place, if I separate myself from this place powerfully by night and by day. Or who is it who has a certain contradiction standing with him; would the angels and archangels listen? The foundation of the shining and venerated places of someone, no one now can say of whom, because I will be stirred into motion in bygone anger, for thus if the suitable law of others is given, if they revolve it often in their own mind.

{ *Sidenote*: He said this in regard to the constellations and the planets and the compositions, and to the virtues and the elements and to the angelic compositions and the elements of the angelic compositions and to the seven properties which establish an angel, and to his son, who is Jesus, and to the two qualities which are called the ruling elements in the center of the air, and to the place which is where the temperance of the air is formed, and to the twelve virtues which are there, and to the place which is empty where the father is clearly from. So who is or was the mother, unless the same, from which it is clearly held, because the mother was not before him. So may you only be in Jesus, because human time does not look back but beyond any form. So let him understand the present. Who can be the mother except whoever is the mother of mothers, or who must nourish the son except whoever must implant the soul in his body. }

Of him, because I wish on that account to separate the law and because I wish him to roll it forth to me. If I can be well able to accomplish mine, however much he ought to discern yours, everyone who was, who is, and who will be will approach the law because I

take care to set it forth to them, for I now wish to accomplish such a thing which never was before; thus let my mind speak abundantly. Hence whatever I do now, reason stands abundantly with me. And how much better it is contained in this place and who can say how good. And thus it makes my decision for me, for I am father and mother by my own provision. She is not a mother to me; this you well know and ___ however much your love leads her to me, and through her the empty place is made full. I prefer that he may say who the helper is, and the just judge discerns the just from that place. For now the concern truly is that he may lead him astray[?] in that, because reason may now well be my light, and in a few words it may be disclosed to him, as I can do better and more fittingly; at some time nature was powerfully made through me, and whatever she may do she does through me, from which it is made firm that I know that I am the creator. I have strongly joined this to my excellent part, for I can dissolve that by my names, that created law as it is called, and you know my concern that it be placed from the width[?]; in diffuse torment I will place [?it] in the whirlwind. Thus when I come he who made her must preserve her. This is well known and has made itself clear to me. For it takes its origin from that which is held to allow, that which completes, which is already specific for you. It is s concern that the assistant speak with no delay, for I say that it delays him, may it be for your sake, for you now depart to bring me in this place, and in such a way the assistant has carried it to him. Thus the assistant has spoken, may it be for your sake, and I am with you; I have put your reason in bounds so that it may seem to tell me something very beautiful and good. It is surely true that you[plural] are my lord; from you[plural], you[singular] have good things which are all agreements. If it pleases him, may the judge guide me; my attached faith will give it by my words. My lord allows nature to be and, in a twofold way, by his light, all things stable and moving. He gave the stable so that he might not stagger and the moving which withdraws itself in many motions; and they move not by their own power but receive motion like the rain. He wills the moving because he might move himself by motion and the stable so that he might never stagger nor fall down. This is[?] because when his breath is made in the same place from which the soul will be able to complete itself properly, there is no time when she will not remain nor when the greater one will fail, neither by night nor by day. Therefore the ground of the mortal is moved by reason; thus she will remain stable by reason and the same. And if it [is] clear, the concern is for me to say something and may I bring forth by labor; I will show you by a figure so that you may seize my words by your good sense, and therefore you might see from a wide perspective[?] that the signs(or constellations) by nature are never moved, because they are the covering of the whole world, as a certain fixed tree is not moved, and on all sides it would cover a space with its leaves, and if it would fall, from below it would make a place on a ___ [?stando] estate. If this shelter should fall, everything would never be moved, because it would take some loss which would be stronger than one. His divided shadow will never be moved, just as no loss will be owed. He makes the planets so mobile so that they[?] run various ways through many different places. Thus each constellation holds its own place firmly. In himself he holds firm every different form. From these materials he produces things that are transient, as a tree will be hewn with its own leaves.

So my lord reaches out to touch in the same place and because he breathes in him an excellent breath, as I believe, the judge abundantly understands me. Why is it a concern that he analyze the certain truth? The judge says that he, more beautiful, knows better, and the assistant says that he well recognizes him as what he well knows by reason or by dispute, by weight in which thus this time to tell by a figure. Thus he takes care to reach out as often as the other one can.

I well know what the lord ought to touch. He causes him to be able, for the contract remains with him, and what he will polish with his hands he will attach, for if what will be, because it stands out in reason, he learns by a free observation in order to augment it, and the lord raises him up[?] in a place in the middle. Let him rise up on his feet so that he can put into the body, the soul, and three times successions breathes from his mouth. By such an action life came into him; the breathing gave him speech. This lord in whom life was offered to him life remains. Only this is the path of evil and of good, and you will dismiss evil and the good mistress will be joined, for I see that the opposed ones are turned against, and through this road he will be able to save himself fittingly. With all their deeds and sorrows, speech returns speech, which he made, and to see, to speak, to breathe, to restore[?] by sense, to discern by hearing, all this is clarifying.

{ *Sidenote*: Thought which unties every bond from which it takes and separates error from that which is not error and undoes anyone's own private law. }

Direct thought manifests to him, but it trips him because he is cut off from it, while they come forth from ___ [*narga*] which stands open. From within an empty place that is full of air he may take breath for himself, he reveals from him that it is an uninterrupted ___ [*maceda*]. To that which was made because he always demands it, and whatever individual place he may show to him, may he work to preserve himself from strangers, for they have no law, it is clearly shown. I am the lord; I know what your reason says; I will make the words one day and complete them tomorrow ___ [*mediata*]. By such a way in light because light shines forth through him. Therefore law is not given to them to have light. If their law is not by their own will, which is permitted to them, so it is good to him because he saves himself from it and his descendants as much as they will be made greater. Therefore I give him good counsel; in great torment he should remember this counsel. These natures are always very much of the earth. He will not cure any of their ills.

Adar, Tanar Narchi, Tottoz, Zolc,
Iage, Batgne, Teren, Tolia, Iatti,
Mibrar, Zethde, Oyue, Soctero, Chin,
Tero, Thele, Elet, Bertaltalgyalge, Genorc[?],
Torre, Iordea, Vinda, Tonocge, Spari,

Taxe, Taxde, Teneraz, Danze, Iore,

Nubriato, Totzepe, Papaper, Pranaria, Dacterrolian,

Acechezolizoa, you are, however many the number comes to. And through ten as they always contend on high, and thus what follows, as much as anyone might see, as many names as are on the first line, in which there are more than ten.

[Section 16 Translation]

I am the right one of the right ones, just of the just, holy of the holy ones, Father and Son and Nourishing Spirit. I designate you, I lift you up, I have given you the cloth [interpreting *munadus* as *sudanum*], and I send you forth polishing you with my hands. I put my spirit within you for enlightenment; it was joined to you from my own mouth. If you keep it, you will never undergo torment, and by my will I cause to be made the one who is to come to you by his own will, for which praise will be made for you, in you and by your names. For I am made favorable to you; when you stay close to me, you are brought to life. The heart of every person, here was located the soul of sense, for my lines are rectified. When my breath took effect it stirred up everyone in the heart, and so were all the members created. When you come near I will show you the place where you will be mine. When it holds, I hold through the matter made by me. Care is given to place you in paradise; I am resolved to fulfill my fatherly will toward you. I wish, for all truth, that the gates may thus be open. I place him within for a long time; praise has placed him within. They have spoken with every sense; they were there for a long time. Glory be to this God who always remains one, this name gives us help by which it has surrounded him.

{lines of 24 "words" }

This section treats of the fixed figures

Whoever, from a disposition of the soul, seeks to know the truth about nature, where it goes and where it comes from, let him come from the beginning. When the most excellent God by his most elegant mercy distributed to us the entire machine of the world, from which it is worthwhile that we understand it in its parts, the celestial parts, the earthly parts and the infernal parts, and the summary through which they can briefly be retained. Therefore so that it may be joined to brevity, through which we can recognize him, in comparison to his greatness and exceeding mercy, it is permitted to us to know him through twenty-three cases. And we may contain the summary in writing, because if the first fault not be recalled, it is by necessity not attached to us to watch by the written words, but afterward he fell from the celestial part and was established in the terrestrial part; necessity occurred so that it was diverted to the earth and that there he might know earthly things under a short length of words. And when he undertook diminution on earth, since by the first offense he was guilty, they were in excess through those whom we might recognize in the celestial, the terrestrial and the infernal parts. But because of the sin that presses in on us, these by necessity in a diffuse accumulated heap, thus the twenty-three mentioned cases, which are twenty-three books, and like twenty-three lights for the instruction of human weakness, they set forth the perfect teaching about the celestial, terrestrial, and infernal parts. Therefore is it not a very great mercy that he permits [us] with earthly subjection to have exceeding power over these three [the three kinds of parts] and to understand their subjection? And since we recognize through strict brevity the parts of them all, and since he has established the highest for us, through which we know his parts and ours, and if anything of them all is wanting, it is wanting because of your fault or ours or because we haven't mastered the teaching down to the smallest detail, because the

dignity of the constitution guides the ease of the subject or, in the same way, ignorance leads to corruption and it reaches us in great chaos because we do not discern by reason. {The figure with the dots.}

Who is it who can know so well? How well can the heart inwardly discern? And when it turns out that what he knows inwardly he cannot expound to the point of being discerned, as if they were not enjoined to do that, for this disturbs the human race, and up to now it scattered it and held back his sense, for this reason, all letters are found and their explanations, the ends and their places, where they are and where they are from and where matter sustains them. Because neither they[reading illi instead of ille] nor their forms destroy themselves, their subjects can be understood in two ways, namely fixed and mobile, because it is all contained in their parts, twenty-three, which I have learned to name, thus I remember them to announce them: {the 22 symbols and the 20 short words}. Their natures are the motion of the first matter, which is stable, and they cannot be moving in the constellations, whose matter is[are] to us unmoving. Thus they neither are nor were nor will be mobile in so much that matter can destroy itself, however much they are translated into many various languages, and thus it does not remain what is not returned in twenty-three or in twenty-three by sense.

Thus Aries through its matter takes to itself P and A, by which it can be said to be mobile. {Aries}

And this is clearly the reason why it can be said to be mobile. Let A hold to itself for matter. And Aries does not retain A to such an extent because it is not moved. And similarly Taurus occupies this for matter, by the reason that nothing comes from nothing, because nothing can be made from nothing, and because A is moved from one constellation to another. For this reason alone Aries is said to be mobile. Or there could be another reason why it is said to be mobile, because when the sun first entered it, the circumstance[*tempus*] was altered and also the substance of the following circumstance[*tempus*].

And Taurus takes up A, B, C which declares it to be fixed. {Taurus}

Here is the reason, because its fixedness consists in three letters, in C which is the first letter of Creator, part of and the beginning of his name. From this the beginning particularly shows the fixedness. And because A is the beginning of the ineffable name and also of the alphabet and it is contained in three endings. By this reason alone is it declared to be fixed. And if there is to be another reason by which it is called fixed, this can be proposed, because when the sun entered at its beginning, the circumstance was made firm and not altered in its existence. That is, if it was hot, it will be hot; and if it was cold, it will be cold; if gloomy, it will be gloomy. And if it was spring, spring, and if it was autumnal, it will be autumnal, and if it was clear, it will be clear. And thus the circumstance follows the beginning of the sun and is not altered in entering, so that whatever it was in the beginning, so it will follow.

And Gemini takes up T, Q, N, and K, which is announced to be common. {Gemini}

For this, here is abundantly the reason. Because the quality of its figures exceeds the number four, the number of the mentioned letters being eleven. From this the number of all of them follows in a line, as two, three, four. And A which is joined in a twofold matter which is like two, by these two joined with them they yield eleven. $\{2 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 11.\}$ And because these two are taken from two in common, namely from Aries and Taurus, so clearly this is called common. To this can be added another reason, because when the sun arrived at the middle of it, the circumstance was mixed. And if first its middle was hot and then cold or first its middle was cold and then hot and thus they always varied the circumstances.

And Cancer undertakes E, C, and G, which is called mobile. {Cancer}

The reason appears here. Because E, which is the fourth letter of the name Pater, stands at its beginning. And not only does it stand at its beginning when it moves against Scorpio, which has the same beginning. But it is not given to this one by the word Pater but in the word Creator in the third letter CRE, which is the last. And because it is moved against two matters it is called mobile. And there is another mentioned reason. Because when the sun entered the beginning of these constellations, which were Aries and Cancer, the circumstance was changed to the substance of the following circumstance.

And Leo undertakes R, V, and O, which is called fixed, and this is the reason, because R carries the quality of twelve, which is a fixed number, just as there are twelve fixed constellations. And it is imprinted with each of the twelve constellations. And because none of them is added, there is no other reason why it is called fixed. In this also is added the reason mentioned above. Because when the sun entered the beginnings of these constellations, the circumstance was fixed to be in itself and not changed, that is if it was hot it will be hot, if cold, cold, if gloomy, gloomy, if spring, spring, if autumnal, autumnal, if clear, clear.

And Virgo undertakes C, D, and E, which is called common. {Virgo}

This is the reason. Because E is commonly the cry of someone suffering who has incurred loss, thus E is given this description. E is the sound which groans in itself, from itself. Also another solution can be added. Because D is the first letter in the name Deus. Because it itself is common in returning this one and only attached work, and in this the mentioned reason can be added. Because when the sun arrived at the middle of these, Gemini and Virgo, the circumstance was mixed, and first the middle was made hot and then cold, or first the middle was made cold and then hot, and so the circumstances always varied.

And Libra undertakes R, X, and N, which is called mobile. {Libra}

And this is clearly the reason, because first his origin was from R, not such which is not mobile, and thus Leo serves Libra. Although in some other words it would be common, showing this aspect in the final syllable of the word Pater and in the second letter of Creator. And because it can move to both sides, and for no other reason, it is called mobile. And there is another reason. Because when the sun entered the beginnings of these

constellations, that is Aries and Cancer, Libra changed its circumstance to the substance of the following circumstance.

And Scorpio undertakes E, P, and Y, which is called fixed. {Scorpio}

And this is the reason, because P is fixed above the three names Deus, Emanuel, Ihesum, because they complete fourteen in the table of Aries, as they were three names, but it cannot be, so that they are fixed. And what is the cause of this? Because they belong to the same Lord. So whatever of them you choose, God or Ihesus or something else, because Y is the final letter and all others are imprinted in it, it is said to be fixed. Or there can be another reason. Because when the sun entered their beginnings, that is Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, the circumstance was fixed in itself and did not change, that is if it was hot, it will be hot, if it was cold, it will be cold, if it was gloomy, it will be gloomy, if it was spring, it will be spring, if autumnal, autumnal. And Sagittarius undertakes

A, F, and H, which however it is called common. {Sagittarius}

This is the reason. Because A is placed commonly in Sagittarius and in Taurus. Although this is the only reason it is called common, another reason can be added. Because when the sun entered into their centers, the circumstance was mixed and the middle was made warm and the others cold or the middle was cold and the others warm, and thus the circumstances are always varied.

And Capricorn undertakes T, I, and L, which is called mobile for this reason. {Capricorn}

It is because the description of L can attach itself in the name Jesus. The description of L is attached because it is called Light. And the Lord was moved to produce all light, and for no other reason it is called mobile. But another reason could be added. Because when the sun entered into the beginnings of these constellations, namely Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn, the circumstance was changed to the substance of the following circumstance.

And Aquarius undertakes O, S, and M, which is called fixed. {Aquarius}

This is clearly the reason. Because the description of O can be assimilated to the human being. And through this we understand Jesus, who is the fixedness of our salvation. Or because Adam was the first human being and we must be of his fixedness, because through him we have followed him, and for no other reason is it called fixed. But another reason could be added. Because when the sun entered into their beginnings, that is Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius, the circumstance was imprinted to be in itself and not changed; that is, if it was hot, it will be hot, if it was cold, it will be cold, if it was gloomy, it will be gloomy, and if spring, spring, if autumnal, autumnal.

And Pisces undertakes R, F, H, and Z, which is called common. {Pisces}

This is clearly the reason. Because R is commonly placed in Leo and in Libra and in Pisces. And it commonly serves very much in Creator, and for no other reason is it called common. And it is possible to add another reason. Because when the sun arrived at the middle of them, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces, the circumstance was mixed, and the middle was first made hot and then cold or first cold and then hot. So Aries, Cancer, Libra,

Capricorn can well be called mobile; Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius can be called fixed; Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces can be called common. So it is necessary to know them in this order: Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces. There are among these some fiery ones, namely Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, and their nature is hot and dry, opposite the east, and masculine. That is the first triple. There are some that are airy, namely Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius, and they signify the winds, and whatever was in the air. Their nature is hot and humid, opposite the west, and masculine. That is the second triple. Then there are some that are of an aquatic nature, namely Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces. Their nature is cold and wet, like water, and they are opposite the north, and feminine. That is the third triple. There are some that are called gloomy, namely Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn. Their nature is cold and dry, like the earth, and they are opposite the part of midday, and feminine. They are the fourth triple.

[Section 17 Translation]

For the confirming of nature, whoever is concerned to try to be near the truth, if he intends to find the truth, it must be imprinted on him that his matter should be established in a strong reality, because solid matter makes a person solid while he sticks firmly to the track. Although a person may be changed in many ways, and not without cause from both sides, and when God out of humility through his generosity arranges the ordinary process, this same God arranged the celestial part, led by the reason that it would deserve the praise and honor of his name. And so that it might be implanted in all the matter of human subjection, by the reason set in us, the more excellent ought to be admired by us rather than anyone subjected to human subjection. But many are turned around in the opposite direction. For some of them admire the world and are apart from the Lord, and have no particular concern to be led as justice proclaims. There are some who use the world for their own honor and they have abandoned their nature, and their actions show contempt, so that they rate themselves as equal to God, but in the end they are deceived by this opinion, because there are false gods, full of deceit and distended with deception and fraud. For these are deceivers, and they discover them one at a time. And each one defrauds the other, with many evil deceptions coming in. And through them infinitely many enter into corruption. Others are mixed in their parts, holding themselves to be gifted in wisdom, but they are weak in these things because there is not enough worth in them to help, and while they are flaying wisdom, their better parts are corrupting, dissipating and drying out the parts of human subjugation, with their fraud coming in, and deceit and subjection to passion. In the beginning they are extinguishing their own parts and then they are able to extinguish the parts of their followers. What is the cause of this? Is it determined? For many are called but in truth few are chosen. In these three kinds of things the whole human nature is driven back. The ones deceived to those being deceived, the ones defrauded to those being defrauded, the ones sorrowing to those sorrowing.

Saturn contains C and goes through N, I, H, that is, through Capricorn, in which he has his own domicile. His nature is cold and dry, like earth. And thus his nature arrives at another nature, for a nature similar to another rejoices one with the other. And Saturn goes through O, S, and M. Similarly he makes his domicile in Aquarius, which is warm and wet. And clearly that is the reason why he makes his home more principally there. Because the humidity modifies their dryness and the warmth purifies them. For this reason, Saturnine men become sterile. Also, Saturnine women are masculine and have much lust. And this is clearly the reason, on account of the double coldness which they have, frequently seeking the remedy for coldness, so that their matter can be made more temperate and they may dissolve bad humors through coldness and humidity in superabundance to them, and harshness and filth. And by law they cannot be impregnated without the benefit of cold writings and cold stones and cold herbs, these three being taken up by incantation. And the incantation says this. The case of S [?S or B or 8] begins in the twenty-seventh chapter. What of nature it shows [is] that it cannot be nature. And about the transformations of

things, and about their alterations in appearance. This is the beginning of the chapter: Zazelz, Ellaicgalpe, Gumge, Aic, Suce, Scende. Or if the woman does not have a Saturnine man, but one of a warm and humid nature. And either of them may use this equally with the predicted result. And it ends with Zincob, that is from the end of Venus up to Mars in which is the hour of Saturn. And if she can be touched through any substance in quality, she ought to become pregnant. Because in former times the son Zelbenbir has copulated with Ansalon. He strays from the sun by law; he will not be strong enough to impregnate her. And by knowledge as stated above he makes her be impregnated by Natam and by Ionans. Because the ancient ones, through great sin, thought to live with their wives in sterility, and he tested himself in this and did not come by this reason. It is not fitting for me that he might ask what. May he always come to himself by these right lines. Because it is necessary that the fruitful man who stands before him praise him. Indeed, she is made fertile so as to bring forth a son at the right time from that act of giving birth to sons and daughters. For the matter is dried and un-frozen. Is it not so? Is there not great mercy to her in giving birth, rather than that she should be sterile and unfruitful from her birth? Because if with her husband she delays from bringing forth progeny and he is joined to her in infertility to such an extent that it transcends substance and quality, by knowing her carnally, and when more than three years have gone by, such cohabitation is revealed to be devoid of adultery. So that this will be clear to you, I put forth the reason, because there will be anger against each other and jealousy of others so that he will commit sins. And either of the two will greatly desire offspring. And they are condemned by the divine part from above because they cannot produce offspring from themselves. And anger and lust, these are the roots of adultery. A tree that does not produce fruit, should it not be uprooted and torn out and thoroughly thrown out of the field? Or then in what is anger against a brother, is it not homicide? Or then is not lust [greed] the root of all evil? Hence all you others can take notice that adultery is condemned from the divine part. Thus some unknowingly commit adultery with women, and some are devoid of adultery. He who lives with his wife and is not generating [offspring] should be considered an adulterer, and he who is generating is not considered among the adulterers. Because the name is from the name and the name gives back the name. Although they ought to be praising in the highest part of the divine names. _____. There are those who _____ thus it is not, because Saturn does not have. C, A, ___, U, ___, E. And some say that because he proceeds after Luna he should carry double B.

And Jupiter who follows after him holds R and goes through E, P, and Y and makes his home in Sagittarius. And similarly he passes through R, F, H, and Z, and similarly he makes his home in Pisces, although Sagittarius is warm and dry, and Pisces is cold and wet. From warmth he proceeds in warmth and by this joining they bring about dryness. It is necessary that he enter into coldness and humidity, lest his substance go up in smoke, and because moderation can be obtained. Coldness will transform great dryness. And humidity exhibits moderation because matter transforms itself _____ in the body. Jupiter obtains R, D, H, Q, N, and T.

Mars retains E and makes its transit through P, A, and ____, and takes his home in Aries. And similarly it makes its transit through E, P, and Y and has its home in Scorpio. And it is right that Mars is warm and dry and is consistent in his properties. This is the clear reason, that warmth joined to warmth is one in consistency to the other, so that it greatly enjoys the one according to its similarity. By the same reason, dryness joined to dryness makes the nature of one to be similar to the other because of the similarity of one to the other in itself; they are rejoicing one to the other, nor does one corrupt the other force. And it is not through matter which it receives that it can be vacant. And ____ it impedes; it subtracts coldness and humidity so that it may take up this purification, and so that the coldness may be softened to warmth and the humidity tempered to dryness. Mars holds E, M, O, Z, H, and F, and the Sun holds A and passes through E, C, and G and has his home in Cancer, and similarly passes through R, V, and O and has his home in Leo. But it is more likely to be in Cancer because of the intense heat and dryness which it contains in itself, so that it is modified through its coolness and humidity. For if it were not modified, the heat which is imprinted in many different bodies would drive it out and its dryness would destroy and devour them. And since it takes up such great self-control and retains very little of the substance ____ to purify itself, that is from liquidity. And it gives thanks for its own individual property, to purify itself; it subtracts heat and dryness, so that one might greatly rejoice because of the other, because similar things rejoice in similar things.

The Sun contains A, F, L, T, R, and O. And the god holds T and passes through A, B, and C, and has its home in Taurus. And similarly it makes its transit through R, X, and N and has its home in Libra. Although it is cold and dry, its coldness puts forth heat, nor does it roll down into nothing and its matter does not freeze. Its dryness puts forth humidity so as to modify their harshness, and so that it may let the body escape in keen substance. These ____ mentioned above enjoy each other. And thus it is that Libra is warm and humid from its own nature which gives it balance and softens its substance.

And Venus holds T, M, R, V, L, and I.

And Mercury contains O and passes through Q, N, and R and has its home in Gemini and similarly makes its transit through C, D, and E. Its nature is cold and humid, and from necessity it is imprinted __ with its own property. It joins itself to Gemini so that one nature might rejoice with the other, and because of that intermingling which it makes in coldness and dryness, mercurial ones[?] are very quick-tempered on account of the great ____ it has one in ____ coldness and dryness ____ which _____. Mercury obtains H, G, R, I, S, and E.

The Moon contains A, passes through ____, C, and G, and has its home in Cancer. And similarly it passes through R, V, ____, and O, and has its home in _____. _____ has its home in Cancer. And this is the reason, because of the coldness and humidity which A holds, it chooses something similar to itself. Because similar things rejoice in similar things. And because of their coldness, and neither one condemns the other. And because the humidity _____ the double coldness mentioned above, it is not _____ fiery heat, these being joined in one body. And neither one condemns the other; they drive out dryness for such _____ complexion ____ certain ones have congratulation and the other[?]. And

because of the great congratulation to it, it refines[*subtilians*] and changes[*alienians*] and establishes[*sistens*] his body ___ juncture. And the Moon holds R, S, X, Y, M, and A (?and L). And because ___ bodies are in the first constitution, they were and will be. And that the bodies may be so ___ to the subjected ones . No property is ___ which is something else, because the body is not such as to be ___, not by one body. Because nothing can be made from nothing. And ___ is not the property. Because it does not have a part which could be assimilated through ___, from which it is moved. And from that ___ [?property] which is ___ imposed on ___ of our first human matter ___ quality. And this subsists in matter and in ___ when we can take in the breath of life. So by this reason it is not ___ the quality rather than the substance. And the property and first ___. Therefore ___ how can a thing subsist? Because in truth you see [?___ *spicitis*] that ___. Therefore the thing existed before human beings. But to us ___ to do in various subjects. Because we are opposite to the opposites [?]. And because we are not prior and we would be, and we are substances. It is necessary in this that we investigate substances of substance. And because quality comes forth in a worthwhile manner so that substance discerns quality and there is no quality without substance and no substance without quality. Therefore A in substance and three in quality. Therefore the signs are in substance, and ___ of human nature is in quality. Because it contains qualities and numbers and their natures. Therefore the planets through substances and the letters through qualities. Thus it is incumbent on us to display the qualities in letters and the substance and the substance in quality.

In all times Capricorn holds T, I, and L.

Saturn always has C, A, G, I, U, M, and S.

However this will be, Urna (Aquarius) contains O, S, and M.

Saturn, yours is the home of Egocerontis (Capricorn) and Urna.

Sagittarius will always hold A, F, and H in itself.

Jupiter always bears R, D, H, Q, N, T, and I in itself.

Pisces already carries away, having R, F, H, and Z,

And thus Pisces has the gifts of Jove and at the same time Chiron.

Dry Aries at all hours holds P with A.

At all hours Mars has E, M, O, Z, P, F, and M.

Cold Scorpio always keeps E, P, and Y to itself.

Aries is of Mars, and Scorpio of the airy part[?].

Cancer holds S(or E), C, and G to itself in all time.

The Sun holds A, F, L, T, R, O, and S and so runs.

Brave Leo has R, V, and O in itself for all time.

Phaebus has the field(or Cancer) in itself and holds Leo.

Taurus always holds and reserves A, B, and C.
Venus obtains and reserves T, M, R, (k), V, L, and V.
Libra always holds R, X, and H, which it takes to itself.
With Taurus, Venus goes around Libra by purer gold[?].
Gemini is happy to have T, Q, N, and K.
Mercury takes H, G, K, I, O, S, E, and M.
Virgo, while it shines brightly, has C, D, and E.
Erigona (Virgo) occupies *stilbum* (*mer*) and Lacona of Gemini.
Cancer holds with itself S, C, and G for all time.
The Moon reports having R, S, X(or H), Y, M, A, and L.
Brave Leo has R, N, and O for all time.
The Moon has its home in Cancer and Leo.
Cancer yields to the Sun, and Leo to the Moon and the Sun.

[Section 18 Translation]

Whoever greatly desires to discover the complete teaching about the first constitution, since God looks upon his subject natures with his own sweetness, it is useful that we understand those things in which he himself has joined, to take a walk in the first constitution. And to those things in the second, and in the third. It is fitting that nature does not entangle the most excellent one to its own pleasure. And he himself was the creator, so that he keeps to his own will. I said above that he arranged the constellations in the first constitution, and planets in the second, and in the third, human beings and all subjected ones. So it must be touched upon, just as he willed. Oh how immense is his very sweet humility. Because we were not worthy and we should be called slaves, and we can be made his friends. For memory is retained through him, and to him no time is alterable, because all times are present to him. And thus because we were from him, he was our creator, and he sustains in us the inalterable part, from which it is that he cannot be lacking. And it was the first in the first. And thus a certain time was always one to us, and because it was one time to us, how can that time be lost through the first constitution? Never. For the constellations existed in the first constitution. We comprehend these things through number, and because from us the soul is the similar part compared to the one looking at the parts. For how could the soul be wanting? And if it did not understand, how could it receive good and evil? What injury is brought into the body when it commits evil? In my opinion, harm is not inflicted on him if he can avoid pain, but because doubt is concealed there, and on account of sin which burdens it [the soul], this is the penalty that every one of his parts encounters in sin. Therefore I will not let this go by, since it is nothing, and his part is shorter, because I may not give the teaching by voice for his expulsion. Because just as nothing completely makes it [illam] and he turns his parts because of pain and his nature. Let him give this corruption by words and by all their parts. But the teaching must not be neglected for anything, because nothing is condemned by the highest majesty, and by us, weak ones, and by our meager men. For we are held to speak and respond to the expulsion of those parts. Who then can judge without hearing? And having heard without understanding, he cannot manage to give perfection. And on account of this, those who come in an empty way, are not well subjected to our rules. And so I am not concerned if the empty one receives emptiness, and I take care of the firm one that he may receive firmness. Therefore I will speak for more than one hour, and in the non-mobile part and from the immobile parts in the superior parts and from the mobile parts. Whoever comes in subjection to Saturn or to Capricorn, that is from noon until the evening twilight and from midnight until the morning twilight, they are subject to their natures, even though they may be Jovian. Thus you ought to look at the syllables of their natures. If he says the three letters at the end of his speech and in the endings mentioned above, they are of Capricorn and Saturn because of responding to your speech. Thus they come forth in one voice Til, Cag, and this is consistent with four letters joined in one voice, lums. Similarly the end of those of Saturn and Aquarius is affixed to them, from the morning twilight of Saturn until noon of his day. And from the evening twilight until the middle [of night]. Similarly you ought to look at the syllables or letters a[?o], s, m, cagi,

ums. And whatever constellations were warm or whatever were cold, you will know their planet, of which they give such warmth with their conjunction from morning until noon, from the middle of night until the morning of day, and another part of all the cold constellations, or the ones that are cold and dry, or cold and wet, and in the same way as about the warm ones. Those who are of Jove and Sagittarius retain the syllables and letters, although they can be of Mars, af, hr, dh, qn, ti. And those things that are of Jove and Pisces, although they can be of the Sun, have rf, hz, rd, hq, nt, ir. And those who are of Mars and Aries retain the syllables and letters pae, moz, p, fm. And those who are of Mars and Capricorn, although they can be of Mercury, epy, emoz, pfm. Those who are of the Sun and Capricorn have the syllables and letters ec, ga, fs (or fi), tros. And similarly those who are of the Sun and Leo, although they can be of the Moon, ru, oaf, it, ros. Those who are of Venus and Taurus, although they can be of Saturn, have the syllables and letters ab, ct, mr, ul, iu. And similarly those who are of Venus and Libra have rx, nt, mr, ul, iu. And those who are of Mercury and Gemini, although they can be of Jove, have the syllables and letters t, q, n, k (or r), b, k, io, Sem, bios, iocem, kios. And similarly those who are of Mars and Virgo have c, oeb, ki, iosem. And those who are of the Moon and Cancer, although they can be of Mars, have ec, g, r, s, x, y, ma. And similarly those who are of the Moon and Libra[possibly Leo] have tu, ors, cxgyha.

Saturn, along with Capricorn, holds til, cag, and iums,
 Saturn joined to Aquarius holds o, s, m, cagi, and ums,
 To you Jupiter and Sagittarius offer a, f, h, r, dh, q, and n.
 Jupiter and Pisces hold these: r, f, hz, rd, hq, and ir.
 Mars holds pac, moz, and pfm, and Aries receives them.
 Mars and Capricorn hold epy, emoz, and pfm.
 Sun holds, and Cancer retains, ec, ga, fl, and tros.
 Phaebus [Sun] joined to Leo has ru, oaf, it, and ros.
 Venus and Taurus will have a, b, ct, mr, ul, and iu.
 Venus has, and Libra retains, rx, nt, mr, and usm.
 These: tg, ur, bk, io, sembios, iossem, and kios,
 Gemini holds these and so does the hero Cillemius [?Mercury].
 Mercury with Virgo carries coeb and kiosem.
 Moon holds ecg and rsxyrna, and Cancer retains them.
 Distinguished Moon holds tuors, along with Leo,
 Which rightly teaches us, so that this art is briefly concluded.

Whoever takes care worthily to commit to memory from lengthy [?sources] the origin, it is useful that they approach this teaching only a little, because through the little we can see the related highest things. For he who shows little things from great, it is possible for him to acquire the great and not dare. Direct reason subjects to him what he does give. For he is moving these things because of the fault of the first [parents?] for the sins deterring him. For you know that if sin had not intervened, the entire earthly mechanism would have shown its pliant management to us. But because of the sin that troubles the inner parts of the bodies of the brothers, both of men and women, from understanding __. But behold, I will not omit to administer to you in letters the teaching in detail. But there is this, that if you do not commit these things to memory you should not charge it to my account, but you should impute what troubles you to that and ___ rather than to me and also [not] seize upon ___ poison, nor any less appreciate or extend [? *distendere*] my words. Because if I perform in place of a formal acceptance and bring out from my storehouse your good, you ought to pour back as much antidote as occurs to me and to you __. So I administer to you humbly because you first define[?] your God that he may defend you against the coming torment ___ for you can distinguish[reading di__dere as dividere] unless from propitiation _____. But let us look at this by the right, most worthy name so that you may know __ the correct names. And because he is both father and mother to us, __ is the proper name of our mother. But you do not think that this proceeds from us because you see, but I point out evil to you so that you yourselves can observe through my books [*codices*]. And I show you the cases and arrange them in order, so that we might revere God in his order so that he may show you the finest knowledge. Only from my books [*libris*] alone is there the complete understanding. Thus I myself have described all the good things, all evil, and all that pertains to them. The good so that we might retain the greater part which causes us to stand in measureless ways toward our Lord, who is our goal and a shield to us, so that he might protect us from great hindrances, because this tests [?] you. The solution: thus he may strive and by this reason observe evil, as you would know how to avoid punishments, and it may come to you in power over those who __ their home in us and their disgust. How can someone observe evil; if he is ignorant of evil, how can it be done? For he cannot shun evil unless he can recognize it. It is just that it be known anywhere ----. And works --- in opposition as much as he looks at evil. I have described in these three times; I have said the present, the past, and the future. See if __ you who convey the opposite; you will have many belchings forth. The one who thinks he knows from God, hence you ought not to say this. [?] On account of this I will not __, I will speak well and properly what my teacher taught me. It is my teacher [or the mind is the teacher] and __ the instructed; for all knowledge is from the Lord God [the Creator?]. Those others are belching forth bad wisdom. The better wisdom was not placed in their hearts. So may you pass over in silence those who with a canine tooth[?] attend to those things in which charity offends them. For saying thus, the alphabet was prefixed in me so that I might communicate to you with correct lines 1, 2, 3, ... [twenty-three symbols, starting with the digits 1 through 0.]

I offer in these verses what each figure shows.
 Three numbers z and b; a and f contain three numbers,
 H contains in itself six enumerated numbers,
 G carries through itself seven enumerated numbers.
 O, filled with T is kind; S carries nine.
 R takes away twelve numbers in itself.
 P carries with itself fourteen numbers,
 E with N holds I, powerfully fifteen numbers.
 V with K as X and Y gives sixteen appropriately,
 L, as Q, is pleased to have twenty-one numbers,
 And M with its feet carries twenty-three.
 Crescent-shaped C will have twenty-seven in itself.
 D gives twenty-nine, when it is fully taken,
 And the title carries as much as it has over the name.[?]
 Beloved Ridaam has one more than seventy.
 Gucilolerimma has twice one hundred [and] eight. [208 or 216]
 Mugualeligu has twice seventy and eight. [148 or 156?]
 For the letters A, B, Z, and F you must multiply the numbers [to get?] 30,
 And for H you will multiply in six through five places.
 For G you multiply four by seven and add one more,
 For O, S, and T you join nine threes plus a third.
 For R five places twofold twice six by twinning.
 For P you double four in seven and add two more.
 For L and Q you know to join four sevens plus two.
 For E, N. and I you revolve through six numbers three fives.
 For V, K, X, and Y you join eight to three times two.
 For M five places in number in twice three doubled.
 Three three's three or twenty-seven you get C.
 D doubling six places powerfully in five.
 So you join the name of the mother with the name ____.
 So you must multiply these letters _____.
 Therefore the entire number _____to distinguish through thirty.

[Section 19 Translation]

Algelbatum is the head of Sagittarius. Its nature is warm and dry, facing the East. It is the stomach of Capricorn; its nature is cold and dry facing the South. It is the leg of Aquarius; its nature is warm and humid facing the West. And the tail of Scorpio; its nature is cold and humid facing the North. And there are 36 stars which appear like this: {figure with 37 dots}. Of these Sagittarius holds some as a boundary facing the East. Their nature is warm and dry facing the East. Their course is completed in 24 years. And the stomach of Capricorn holds these: {figure with 12 dots}. Their nature is cold and dry facing the South. Their course is completed in 18 years. And the leg of Aquarius holds these {figure with 9 dots}. Their nature is warm and humid facing the West. And their course is finished in 12 years. And the tail of Scorpio retains these {figure with 7 dots}. Their nature is cold and humid facing the North, and their course is completed in 6 years. And the body of these {figure of 8 dots} afterwards becomes disjoint. Which is on the third day of March; it does not come back into direct conjunction until 1,000 years have elapsed. Of these (that is, when the star is seen falling) moderation[? *ordamentum*] is always on the Saturnine day [Saturday]. And then when the Moon is in moderation, according to the qualities mentioned above, arranged by reason. Whoever comes forth into the light in this body will have a red face and small, clear eyes, a good mouth, very clever and with a sharp tongue when proclaiming his words well. A turned nose and clear eyebrows formed in two colors, white and red, with hair sorrel with full eyebrows and the forehead joined with a good joining, ears well formed, head attractive in every way, the hair of the head more sorrel than gold. The neck and its parts clear and attractive, upper arms and shoulders straight, sides smooth, arms and hands good in every way, chest and legs and lower legs joined in attractive composition. This abundance of possession will occur and he will be alienated from them because of the sign which is on his rib and on the left side, and he will not submit to his lord because he will have pain in his head, in his temples, and in his right arm and a tremor in his heart, and he will suffer great servitude because of the sin against his lord. And this is his punishment by direct signs which occur on his right arm, on his head, and on his genitals. And baldness will afflict the upper part of his head. He will be affected by yellow bile and easily distracted by love. He will take his wife from his group of relatives. Many heirs will succeed him. He will have more adversities in old age, nor will this be any the less because he will not be enriched with wisdom. He will be humble and sweet and generous in all things. And without the anger of his lord he will live for 60 years. And this is the first pain of his death[?time of risking death], and the next will come in the head of letters[?] and will be multiplied by six in quality and quantity, by the qualities of his name. When he has escaped from these things, his time will last another 120 years. And enriched by many possessions in his own place he will come to his final day.

TIL Saturn and Capricorn

Alicagedebatum is the head of Capricorn. Half of it is warm and dry. The remaining half is cold and dry facing the South. And it is the stomach of Aquarius; its nature is warm

and humid facing the West. It is the upper arm of Scorpio; its nature is cold and humid facing the North. And there are 4 stars which appear like this: {figure with 4 dots}. Of these Capricorn holds one by his own distinct properties, as mentioned above. Half of it is warm and dry. And the rest is cold and dry. And its course ends in twelve and one-half years {figure with circle enclosed by 14 dots}. And the stomach of Aquarius holds these. Their nature is warm and humid facing the West and they complete their course in eleven and one-half years {figure with a circle and a smaller circle above it}. And Scorpio contains this facing the North. Its nature is cold and humid. And its course is completed in three years. And, so that you might examine their direct line and that the body not remain hidden, because you do not see it in part or in whole, there are subjected two here, of which one is and the other is as if not. And that one does not have a point {figure with two circles one with a center point marked and the other without}. Whoever has his beginning in these, thus he is made to be in human composition. You have a heart heavy and burdened, full of scorn and pride. And you well consider the two-fold surrenders, namely homicide and adultery. And you are a traitor, a thief, and one who reviles. And you make a false oath and always turn your mind regarding evil. And you seek to see if you can have a demesne, and you will not be able to get this demesne except with a homicide being involved. You underrate your crime. What is the cause of this? Because you are supplied with neither whiteness nor blackness, but you range red to pale yellow[reading *gilvium* instead of *gelvium*], and you frequently admire yourself. You have a sign on your head and in your beard, and you have hair of two different colors. And in your face and on your breast and on your knee you are signed with a sign, and that which is imprinted on your breast signifies to you your punishment, because by your hand you have taken your own brother out of the light. Nor has a long time elapsed since you encountered a fall from a high place. And many of your neighbors are envious of you, and you have brought misfortune on some of them, and you will not rise to a major honor. And you will be enriched by part of the inheritance of your parents. You will not close your final day in your native land. You have undergone many weaknesses when you first reached the end of 16 years. If you are snatched from this you will arrive at 68 years. And if you are snatched from these, you will come to 105, and you will die on foreign soil with the pain of a beast of the wild imprinted on you.

CAG Saturn and Capricorn

Algebedatum is the head of Libra. Its nature is warm and humid, facing the West. And the stomach of Scorpio, whose middle is cold and humid. And the middle of the middle is warm and humid. And the other middle of the middle is warm and dry facing the North. And the neck and breast of Sagittarius down to the navel. Their nature is warm and dry facing the East. And there are 5 stars which appear like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Of these, the head of Libra receives three, retaining the qualities mentioned above, namely coldness and humidity facing the East. And they complete their course in a circuit of two years {figure with 3 dots}. And the stomach of Scorpio obtains this, holding in itself the above-mentioned natures, namely coldness and humidity, warmth and humidity, and warmth and dryness. And it completes its course in 13 years {figure with an oval surrounded by 13

dots}. And it holds the neck, breast, and umbilical of Sagittarius. Their nature is warm and dry in parts. And this is in the same way. And it completes its course in 15 years {figure with oval surrounded by 14 or 15 dots}. Whoever gets his beginning in this will be of such a human disposition and his nature will be thus. You will carry a will supported by narrow authority[or property] and in contempt of the words of others. But it will not be because you are not wise, humble, sweet, and beautiful to the likeness of other attractive ones.[?] You have an outstanding heart for teaching and not burdensome over another's anger. And you submit to the fear of God in all things, and you show yourself faithful and against the subjection of your people, you have a sharp tongue, and you are eloquent, and you have many different signs in your body, on the temples, on the neck and the nape and on the upper arms and sides and on the right foot and the right upper arm. Countless honors will be directed to you but you will not attain them. What is the cause of this? The sign on your right foot. The first end of your life is after 35 years, but when you are snatched from these you will live to 65. Which, if you go through them, you will come to 100. And the sign on your right upper arm will be the punishment of your death, and you will close your last day in arms, and your brother will be involved.

IIMS Saturn and Capricorn

Alcadelitum is the neck, breast, umbilical, and the rest, and also the part of Capricorn mentioned above; the neck is cold and dry, the umbilical warm and humid, and the breast is warm and dry facing the South. And the stomach, feet, and all mentioned above of Sagittarius, the feet are warm and dry and the stomach is warm and humid facing the East. And there are 5 stars that look like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Capricorn holds two of these with the properties mentioned above. And their course is completed in 22 years {figure with 2 dots}. And Sagittarius holds them with different properties, as is mentioned above, and they complete their course in 6 years {figure with 3 dots}. And whoever is born in these will be of a human disposition and such a nature. You have entered into law suits and you are affected by contempt and envy, you are disturbed against those persecuting you. And many arrange to be very friendly to you, people from whom feelings of friendship are absent. But they cause you to be defrauded and they scheme to cheat you. And in your mind you recently have been interested in taking a journey, but if you set out, you will not be able to complete it[?], because the leg will not subject itself to separation, because of a fracture. Or thieves will make an assault on you and this will be the cause of the wound that is imprinted on you. But on that journey you will not reach your last day. You have been defiled by adultery and soiled by perjury. You are signed with a sign, in the middle of your male organ or in the genitals and on your right leg, your head, in the middle of the forehead, on the left shoulder, on the kidneys, on the knob which is outside on the termination of the leg, on the joining of the foot, and in the temple. Your life will go up to 32 years. And when you are snatched away from these, it will go to 64 years, which if you can get through it you will seize the vital airs for 76 years. And you will shorten[? *sincopizasses*] the middle sign on your male organ and you will not put it under the fork of the leg. [?] Because if you let pass by the beech tree[?] of your suspension, your obedience will stand out.

OS Saturn and Aquarius

Alacidabtum is the head of Scorpio; its nature is cold and humid facing the North. And the stomach of Libra; its nature is warm and humid facing the West. And there are 5 stars, like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Whoever is exposed to the air in these will have such a human disposition and come to such a nature. You are eloquent and discrete in your words. But in this, a snake lurks in the grass. You can, with difficulty, explain your soul to a friend, because you can explain your soul in great detail. And you make great effort in human irony. And you are affected by yellow bile and you raise contempt and pride to the point of nausea. And the woman whom you are enflamed to love will never come under your jurisdiction. And you will be in fellowships that will set traps for you and in tedious separation, and adversities will occur, but in the case against them you will get the winning hand and you will remain in their great anger. And they will put forth many adversities to you, and you will be submitted to marine persecution, in which you will be deprived of the greater part of your money, and a wound will be inflicted on your head from this persecution, and in this persecution you will make a vow, because you will turn yourself to religion. And it is uncertain whether you will be worthy of such a good thing. And if you can reach this dignity, honor will be increased for you such as a preferment. And if you are learned as for prelacy, you can rejoice, and from this you will come into prominence, to the point that you will pursue dominance over those who are in your group. And you will have the sign TIL. And that with which the knee is signed honors you in many ways. Your first "passio" will be in 46 years. When you are rescued from these you will come to 52. Which, if you evade, that sign will lead to death, in the beginning of 56 years. Which, if you are lifted up, you will complete 77, and you will be bothered by tympanites.

M Saturn and Aquarius

Altessadalum is the neck of Libra and the knee and feet, the knee and neck being warm and humid and the feet being warm and dry facing the direction where the sun sinks. And the head and neck of Aquarius; their nature is warm and humid facing the West. And there are five stars, which look like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Of these Libra has two, arranged like this: {figure with 2 dots} and Aquarius three {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever is called into the light in these, such will he be in human disposition and such will his nature be given. You are overshadowed with shyness [or shame]. But you have approached so that you might ascribe to me a wrinkle. [?] Your words are not supported by the truth nor do you proceed linearly in speaking according to reason, and you travel on crooked ways and always have desire for the wives of others, and you have committed two adulteries, and in one of them you were given up to death. You will be disturbed by lawsuits between you and your parents. Nor will your brothers breathe the vital airs for very long. You will be received in the anger of the people. And you will be accused because of whatever falsehood into which you will fall, namely for counterfeit money or for homicide. But the one who is the participant with you in adultery will lead you into punishment, and your trouble will weigh on your heart, and from this your property will be decreased. And your head will be signed as well as your breast, rib, and arms. But you will be signed doubly on your right upper arm and right foot. And some of your joints will submit to others, as if in a place of

subservience [?*dominatrua*]. And on your right middle you will suffer an incision from a small knife. And you will be signed under the mouth. Your head will be bothered by pain and you will suffer because of two of your (chewing) teeth. The extension of your life will be to 34 years. When you have been seized from these things, you will come to 64 years. Which, if you can escape, you will reach 71 and will end your life with a high fever.

CAGI Saturn and Aquarius

Algadartetum is the head of Pisces and some of the remaining part of Aquarius. The nature of Pisces is cold and humid facing the North. The nature of the remaining part of Aquarius, which you should learn about because it is the meeting and joining of the members, which are warm and humid, and warm and dry, and cold and humid, and cold and dry, facing the West. And there are distinct stars, nine in number, which look like this: {figure with 9 dots}. Of these Pisces holds two arranged like this: {figure with 2 dots} and the remaining part of Aquarius has seven: {figure with 7 dots}. Whoever sees the light of day in these will at first be of such a human disposition and his nature will thus come forth. You very much strive to be rich and you are a generous giver of food, and everything that comes in your view you turn to with concupiscence. And you have stayed for a long time with the love of one woman. And from her you have had children in the household and have caused[?] dissension between you and your brothers and have been held captive by your two neighbors. And you will be caught by a thief, and being neither poor nor rich, you will never have great abundance. And you have a sign on your head, on your left hand, in the genitals, on your hips, and on your left foot, and many signs will be increased for you. And you will be in conflict from 46 years. You have suffered much wearinesses. You have a heavy heart full of bitterness. Your life will extend to 39 years. When you have been rescued from these things you will come to 55. And the sign that is imprinted on your hand will predict for you such great evil that you will slip from a post which is made from only[?] a tree. And this will be your punishment of death, when four times twenty and two years have elapsed in a foreign land in a house of prayer.

UMG Saturn and Aquarius

Aldargadatum is the stomach of Pisces and the remaining part of Libra. The nature of Pisces is cold and humid. And the remaining part of Libra is mixed and the joining of the entire body. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West. It is right that Pisces is facing the North. It is not therefore not that it obtains these stars thus arranged, as it would occur to your sight like this: {figure with 6 dots}; the number of those that the stomach of Pisces holds is (3) and its course is in two years {figure with 2 dots}. And the remaining part of Libra obtains these and its course {figure with 1 dot} ends in 39 years {figure with 3 dots}. Who first makes use of the benefit of air in these, his nature will be such. You desire to cohabit by being a slave to many wrongful acts, and you want there to be laughter near you. But you take care to close it[the vicinity] in separation with scorn.[?] And in joking you squander stones and you do not realize what you have spent them on.

Your heart will be swollen with joy even though all your games end in sadness. And you will steal someone else's fruit. And you are good at hiding in trees. You rejoice when

you display[?] the fruit newly led out or you will be happy [?exillaris] when you see another carry it away. And you are affected by desire for all things. You have committed many acts of adultery and snatched away others' wives, you think nothing of a false oath, and as God is my helper, I think that you are not subject to any law. And you have many observers who set traps for you, from which they will release you with blows, beatings, and wounds, and they were the cause of the shortening of one of your legs. You are signed on the sides, the genitals, the hip, the hands, the arms, the temples, between the shoulder blades, on the ears, on the head, and inside the mouth. Your life will be 36 years. And when you are rescued from these things, you will enjoy the breath of air up to 45 years. And if you avoid these, you will arrive at 66 years. And the sign on your hip will constrain you and you will be drawn from the light in great pain.

AF Jupiter and Saturn

Algaudelatum is the tail of Pisces and its *natamina*[?]. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and the remaining part of Sagittarius. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. And there are two stars, which look like this: [figure with 2 dots]. Of these, the above-mentioned parts of Pisces have one, which cannot stand on its merit alone. And this is the reason why it cannot stand alone, because it is itself part of the body. And this body has not turned aside in its straightforward constitution in a thousand years. And this body was the first of the first stars. Thus Adam in the open had protection from these, that is, it must be said, he was in affinity, because they greatly supplied for him the greater light, God excepted. And when he forsook God, the part which was dominated by all the heavens, in which he had obtained powerful protection, turning toward that part which esteemed him lightly. Thus in my book "munob" [Note -*bonum* written backwards]

{ *Sidenote*: Good Book }

you can plainly see on any day the exorcisms over these four stars, which are closer to the Moon, because of the virtues of the worthy names. If it is a question about life or death or whether good or evil will touch you, or about anything you have on your mind, God will help, because he is not obscured, not covered with cloud, if thus it is that the speech is supported by the truth. Thus twelfth exorcism must be pronounced. And if it is that none of them receives regulation by law[?*iuriordamentum*], for you, as the author, truly know that you undertake a wide increase in worthiness. And if clouds get in the way, the questioning will not enjoy truth, nor has it, nor is it, nor will it be. The thing will never happen. And since this star is part of a body, and this body is not separable, which will not return to conjunction in the end, therefore it cannot stand without another part. So it turns back being 36 stars in the body. And from these it retains to itself whatever it is in matter. Therefore the matter can show overshadowing, because it can be assimilated to the body. So it is said that Adam was the first human being because he was the first of the first in human earthly subjection. I say only this, however much it looked to the human being, he was the first. Therefore he was one body from which we exist. Therefore he was one in which there were a thousand bodies. So if there were no matter of the body, in no way could he exist. So from us will be the final human being and we will be in the final human

being. If then it does not lose matter, thus it is not similar to a human being. Therefore this star well can be, one in one, and whatever has covering from it, because it is similar to itself. Thus we have our covering from Adam. And since that is the part that exists in itself, it can in no way be, because the others are in it and in it they do not exist. Because the body is already turning to one. However he has made many various parts. Thus Sagittarius holds these in its first composition, and the second, from which we indicate the first. And the second: {figure with 9 dots followed by "unde" twice and then 12 dots. Underneath, a figure with 21 dots.} And similarly the stomach of Capricorn holds these in the second composition, thus it constitutes in one such part of the joining, has the middle of the body and three more. And similarly the leg of Aquarius holds this in the second composition. From which is formed such a body with these joining: {figure with 7 dots}. {figure with 21 dots}. And the tail of Scorpio similarly holds these in the second composition {figure with 8 dots}. With the legs of Aquarius being joined and the tail of Scorpio, this body is produced, which as always must be said in the second composition. {figure with 15 dots}. And when the tail is joined with them, it is the entirely whole body. From this you can see that the body is first assimilated and is neither more nor less in number, nor must any more be added from the arrangement. Look at this: {figure with 33? dots}. This has the middle and the beginning. Thus it is necessary that you should know from where it will have its end. So, okay. [*Ergo bene est.*] So from where it is turning back into one which has a beginning, middle, and end. Thus the head of Capricorn and the stomach of Aquarius and the upper arm of Scorpio retaining their own properties distinct, as is discussed under the heading TIL, we have those of the beginning {figure with 4 dots} of the number of which they are distinct, as discussed under the same heading. And similarly, separately. It is called the second composition and the third. And the head of Libra and the stomach of Scorpio. And the neck and breast of Sagittarius hold these, retaining their own distinct properties, as discussed under the heading CAG, of the number of which these are similarly distinct and separate, as discussed under the same heading. It is called the second composition and the third. {figure with 5 dots}. From these joined they return such a body: {figure with 9 dots}. And the neck, breast, umbilicus, stomach, and feet of Sagittarius, because the diminution is in a threefold connection and they are put in doubling. And they are the taking of the same body of stars {figure with 5 dots}. As CAG shows, it cannot be that they not return to the same body. There is no other reason, only the reason mentioned above, how under any heading three parts of the constellation are contained. But in this, only two, IUMS. {figure with 9 dots}. Thus this is formed from the part CAG. And the head of Scorpio and the stomach of Libra retain their own properties as arranged as they are under the heading OS. And this body is shown to you {figure with 5 dots}. Thus joining with others they form this body {figure with 14 dots}. And the neck of Libra and the knee, feet, head, and neck of Aquarius, by joining with these under the heading OS, give this body {figure with 5 dots}. They complete the body under the heading M, which you see thus arranged: {figure with 5 dots}. When these two are joined they make up this body {figure with 10 dots}. When these under the heading M are joined with this body, they perfect a body such as this arranged here {figure with 14 dots} and as you see completed in this chart {figure with 17

dots}. And the head of Pisces and the remaining part of Aquarius form the form which is shown to you thus {figure with 9 dots}. And the stomach of Pisces and the remaining part of Libra form such a body as is shown in this arrangement: {figure with 6 dots}. When these are joined with those from CAG they complete such a body as is shown thus: {figure with 15 dots}. And this from the section CAG is mixed with this body, thus the body that manifests itself here: {figure with 19 dots}. When joined to this they complete a body such as appears here: {figure with 28 dots}. And that of the section IUMS joined with this completes such a body: {figure with 34 dots}. And of two of this number, one cannot stand alone, because you can clearly see that this body can give him overshadowing so that six are seen, for that body is to him as much as covering [*tectorium*]. So because of this shadow it can be assimilated to matter. Thus some say that we are not from it, because we are well separated from the body, and it was when Adam committed the first sin. Thus Nexoides proves by reason in his book *Satinivid* [reverse of *divinitas*]

{ *Sidenote*: Nexoides in Tephos }

against Tephos, that in the body are all the matter of the stars. So they are all that are. And this is true according to the first composition. It is. Therefore we know the entire number of the stars. And it must be seen what the clear reason is. It was because Adam was. So whatever star exists, it is of the star.[?]. He was, therefore there were no human beings who were otherwise. Therefore only one could not be of the star. [?] But everyone [is]. Because a human being does not exist who could get anything of theirs before him, therefore he had everyone. So from him we know of the star [?] and we know everyone. Therefore we well know everyone, when we know what is of the star[?]. Because that is the matter of all of us, except God, who is the matter of all. So his star should be well recognized because it is to us like a shade. And this is from the aforesaid reason. And the body could not have fulfillment unless it[?the star] were added, no more than Adam could without the resurrection of Jesus Christ. And in this time period there will be the fulfillment of the body, because it will be perfected in that way[?]. {figure with 36 dots}. So this star which is matter for us according to the second composition, and the beginning is from first matter and it holds dominance over us. It ought to be known the particular name of this one only in itself. Because it restates by chapters all the others, and the fulfillment of all other parts. And what they are, were, and will be according to its signification as much as they should healthfully rejoice; good men have their signification from her. And it is necessary to know what the body can have, through number and by what number they ought to be, from parts of the body. If there are seven, then they are not all contained. Because the time period from Adam up till Jesus is protracted. For in that time many were inheritors in their turn[*in hac rota*]. Therefore this turning is afterwards thus four are subjected under the middle period. Of which the middle is called Zad ... in triplicate ... which is And the higher is named Zad and the third lower is given as Zad. And the fourth next to the third middle is called Lin. So this name bends worthily to the worthy. Because in the region of India {figure with 24 dots inside a circle and 1 dot outside} such a saying is called *zadzaczadlin*, which indicates a person, him who has dominion over all creation. So how could it be if not this[person]? Why not if it was it? We

all will be from it[this person]. For he to whom it can be assigned is our Father in the region from which we will not depart? And in his humility he submits himself to our laws. Even though he is to us both father and mother, it fell to him to have a mother, of whom he is the son and of that one is the father. Thus the proper name of the star is ruled over her, to the extent that she might have to be enclosed. [?] And in the aforementioned table of Aries it is indicated as ieeui. Thus in the light of the Sun, the glass cannot be broken. And not only the glass but the virgin about to give birth. And the end is included in the third chapter heading coming up. And those who are submitted to the rule, he greatly looks at them so that they might not submit themselves more than to others. And whoever proceeds in this star, such is his human disposition, and such his nature. You are in great wisdom; you have a face pleasing to all; you will be greatly increased in lordship for a long time; you will be happy in that lordship, and you have three sons breathing the vital airs. And five have finished their last day. And they give[?] hope of offspring. And on your right foot you have a red mark, and on your left leg and arm, on your left hand and on your upper lip. And the breath[reading *aurae* instead of *atures*] is sticking to your throats and sending away the lower parts to the temples; ___ dominion to you over innumerable peoples. And in their anger you will fall on your head at 46 years, from which the mark on your left hand will lead you to much pain. Escaping these things you will come to 66. And you will have a council with your people because you do not sit in judgment over them. And if you avoid this you will breathe the vital airs for 68 years. And you will be snatched from the light in great pain of needles and pens [reading *stilorum* instead of *stilerum*]. The cause of the pain is given in a red mark in your own home.

[Section 20 Translation]

H Jupiter and Saturn

Alfgabdaltum, this is the joining of Pisces and the remaining part of Scorpio. The nature of Pisces is cold and humid. And Scorpio follows that. The dominances are facing the North. And there are two stars that look like this: {figure with 2 dots of equal size} of which we indicate that the first, greater one, has dominion over the second. And it completes its course in 36 years, and the other one in 42. And they have to run through each of the signs besides three steps of Cancer, two of Pisces, and one of Leo. Whoever is put out in the air in these, such will he be in human disposition, and such will his future nature be. In your feelings you are very various and your heart is full of bitterness. Your height is not very great, but in every way you are full of bitterness. And you are the leader of armies and the cause of many homicides. And to you no woman seems ugly. And you commit many adulteries, you are a thief and a traitor, and you do not fear God. And you look upon all people with scorn. But also you are a generous giver [? *exhibitor*] and you have a mark on your right hand, and a tumor on your ear or some other mark, and on your breast, on your arms, on your genitals, on your temples, and on your knee. And you have few members in which you do not have any mark. You are marked with the greatest mark on your head. Your life will be 43 years and your enemies will overcome you in the end. And an injury or a broken bone will overcome you. And this is as a sign, what you have on your genitals. When you escape from these you will live to 52 years. If you can avoid this, you will live to 59. And you yourself will be the punishment of your death in water.

R Jupiter and Saturn

Altataldetum, this is the head of Aries, from which I calculate 9 steps. It is the head down to the middle of the arms. Also, the head of Taurus down to the ears, from which we calculate 5 steps. And the head of Gemini down to the nose, from which we calculate 2 and ½ steps. And there are seven stars, that look like this: {figure with 7 dots}. Whoever is called into the light in these, such is his human disposition. You are wise and humble in all ways, and you have tall stature, clear and humble eyes, teeth well joined, and a mouth and face attractive in every way. Your humility cannot be comprehended, and your intelligence cannot be defined in words, because your intelligence is so immense that no one can calculate half of it. From the deep cupboard of your heart you offer your maxims. No one can comprehend seven of your speeches. I say "comprehend" even of one letter of seven words, because it includes everything in one word. Oh, who can count out your intelligence? To whom can it be subjected in speech? Those who see these things perfectly and who seek the teaching fully turn to my book *Rotaidem* [Mediator backwards]. And he will arrive at the perfect and receive great benefit, and he will understand exact perfection in my great names. For if anyone would be from the part of the celestial things, and if he would have anything for himself of the celestial part, because it is not that the first joining would not be with them on account of the deed which was once done. It behooves one to

listen to another, and to be joined in a bond by the great love of one and the other. And he who will obtain the celestial part listens in many ways to the earthly, and he fulfills his desire from his own things. And it is worthwhile to know the triple connection which applies to the human being. This is knowing about the differences of one from another, and about that which lies open to their observation, which is the name of the body and the name of the good and evil spirits. And no one can work through the magic art to fullness without subjection to their understanding, and all the full facts are in portents and are incomprehensible to others. And the one whose power over your deeds is given, and it falls to your speech worthy of uttering marvels; they work signs over the earthly subjection. Many are suitable through other efforts, from which many do not unlock merit. What is the reason for this? Because this world is not from your reign. Your signs are such as are also signified in the chapter Algebadatum. [This is the section whose heading is CAG.] This is if the world had recognized you, it would not have been inflicted on you for persuading[?] to undergo all the evils. I wish to speak about the world to those who are your enemies. Oh, why is such punishment assigned to you? Your first punishment is at two and a half months. The second, on your head, at sixteen years. The third at the end of thirty-two and a half. And you will die in the torment of the cross, with many taunts which your enemies will bring against you.

DH Jupiter and Saturn

Albodatum, this is the middle of the arms of Aries, which are three steps from him. And the middle of the ears of Taurus down to the neck, which are three steps. And the middle of the nose of Gemini down to the ears, which are five and a half steps. The nature of Aries is warm and dry facing the East. The nature of Taurus is cold and dry facing the South. The nature of Gemini is warm and humid facing the West. And there are nine stars, which look like this: {figure with 9 dots}. Whoever is thrown to birth in these, such will he be in human disposition, and such will be his nature. You are wise and it will seem to many people that you lack intelligence. But you will attain great knowledge. The intelligence that you have you will not be able to explain, but it will sit in your spirit. But so much so that in your head in thirty years you will attain profit, because you have a mark on your left hand on the smallest finger and the biggest finger. And I think this was from being cut by a small knife which you received in boyhood. You have a marked head and forehead or eyebrow, and in the male member and in the breast. And the one on your forehead is the cause of your committing three adulteries, and the one on your breast foretells a treasure under the earth which was an ancient deposit of money, of which no memory survives. Your life will be 36 years. When you are rescued from these things you will come to 44. Which, if you can get by them, you will get to 90. And in the service of your household lord, you will lay down the burden of your body outside of your native soil. And your sons will be above you, causing you sadness.

Q Jupiter and Sagittarius

Altadelatum is the feet of Aries and there are six steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. And the breast of Taurus, and there are five steps. And its nature is cold and dry

facing the South. And the neck of Gemini, and there are four steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and there are seven stars that look like this: {figure with 7 dots}. Whoever rejoices in the light in these, such will be the future human disposition for him. You profess an art in which fire dominates and you carry off in your pocket [*loculo*] counterfeit money. You are a good artist in your hands, you love hunting dogs and all birds that hunt others, and you have a will for committing homicide, and you are very envious about others' wives, and you have joined yourself to two marriages. The third [wife] will commend you to the earth [i.e. will outlive you]. And you have come to me so that you might be instructed about what profession would be of benefit for your son. And no one goes to him in barter. What is the cause of this thing? Because you have a marked male member. Your first suffering is at the end of 42 years. {symbol} What? You have toiled with many kinds of illness. When you are rescued from these you will live to 51. If you can avoid these, you will live 82 and die rich in your own home.

N Jupiter and Sagittarius

Alimudaltum, this is the stomach of Aries down to the middle. Its nature is warm and dry facing East. And there are five steps. And the arms and shoulders of Taurus; its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are seven steps. And there are eleven stars, which look like this: {figure with 11 dots}. And whoever in these is called from the shadows into light, such will be his human disposition in the future. You did not come to me for any business that you wish me to reveal, about which your spirit might be able to stand firm, because you have a bifurcated spirit. And the fear of God is missing from you and human love is far from you. And you often turn toward the riches of others. And you have such a will that you never arrive at an end, and you are polluted by perjury, and in your heart you have committed many acts of homicide. And you have committed eleven acts of adultery. You have a small member and you seek to make it greater. And you will have three wives, and you will not show the appropriate faithfulness to any of them. You have a mark on your right arm and on your head on the left side, on the genitals, on your left foot, on your breast, between your shoulders, under your armpits, and next to your nipple. And if you do not have all these, they will complete themselves from wounds, up to 76 years. And if some sign is increased for you and you do not remove it, it is not possible to be avoided, but not in the light of spring. And this is your first pain of death, on your head at 33 years. If you are rescued from that, you will come to 46. And if you can enjoy the breath of life, you will live to 79 years. And you will die in your bed.

UI Jupiter and Pisces

Altatedactum, this is the remaining part of the stomach of Aries. And it is said to be one step. Also the front feet of Taurus and they are said to be four steps. The nature of Aries is warm and dry facing the East. The nature of Taurus is cold and dry facing the South. And there are four stars that look like this: {figure with 4 dots}. Whoever comes forth into being in these, such will be his human disposition in the future. It is a good thing that you have not come to me for any important matter. You have made your way here in order to depict me as a stork's beak, and you have repeated many jokes about me.

And in brief, your two sons will be pulled away from the light. And your wife will be worn out with sick anger. Nor has much time elapsed since you attacked the food supply of the one who bountifully gave you honor. And you will be detained by a thief, and from this the greater part of your money will suffer detriment and even annihilation. And this is the punishment of the mark impressed on your neck. And you will receive many wounds because of another's wife, whom you will enjoy through the magic art. So your sin is so extensive that it cannot be numbered. And I well know what you gave him to eat. And you have the signs found in chapter DH. Your first suffering will be at the end of 32 years. If you can avoid these, you will live to 45 and in the end you will burn with fever, at which time the report of your life will be exalted by everyone. If you escape these things you will live 82 years. And on a journey you will finish your last day with pain in the stomach.

RF

Albedageltum is the womb of Gemini, and there are seven steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the East. Also the head of Cancer down to the ears, and it is said to be five steps. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North. And there are five stars which look like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Whoever in these is called into day, such will be his human disposition in the future. You have come to me concerning a wife whom you wish to marry, that you may be able to discern which day is suitable for you to marry her, or how it will go between you and her. And do you want to know about your possession which has ventured out on the sea ways? Whether it will return to your control. Your spirit is clouded; for a long time you have made great exertions concerning the woman. You have broken your faith through perjury. You are an instigator of wickedness. You use vain words and you enjoy admiration and ornate praise, and you will lose your left eye in a tournament or in a fall. This is because of the mark on your left side. And you have a marked head, left hip, and on your hands and feet up to the knees; wherever it is, your life is 18 years. When you escape these things, you will come to 46, and if you can avoid these things you will live to 97.

HZ Jupiter and Pisces

Alraiadeltum is the stomach of Gemini down to the middle, and it is said to be four steps facing the West. And from the ears of Cancer to the neck. Its nature is cold and humid, and it is said to be three steps. And there are fourteen stars that look like this: {figure with 14 dots}. Whomever his mother sends forth from the womb in these, such will be his human nature in the future. You have come to me because of a theft which has harmed you, that you might know if you can ever find it. But you are full of sorrow and lies. And you think you are rich in wisdom and yet you are mistaken. And from the deliberation of your spirit you scorn all people. You cajole another's wife and you have relations with your female slaves from the mood of your heart. And your wife will never bear you any fruit because of the mark which she has on her knee. And if you have "daccipde" written, in that year you rejoice in masculine offspring through her. And you have a marked neck, head, stomach, right arm, and male member. And you have many marks signifying evil. That which is impressed on your leg shows that your light will be put

into shadow. Your life will be 44 years. If you escape from these you will live 53. And if you can avoid that, you will breathe for 65. And a rafter will fall on your head, and you will finish your last day because of the wound.

RD Jupiter and Pisces

Albizedaltum is the remaining part of the stomach of Gemini, and it is said to be one step. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West. Also the arm of Cancer, and it is said to be five steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the North. And there are seven stars, which look like this: {figure with 7 dots}. Whoever is called into motion in these, such will be his human nature. You have come to me to know in which land it is suitable for you to bring up your progeny. And you wish to reveal to me an account of what occurred in your land through your coming, and you wish to gain knowledge about whether your wife will bring forth a son or a daughter. You are at great pains in your work. You have at hand the art of preparing leather. Nor have you ever overflowed with riches; poverty has always weakened you, but so far riches have come to you not by your own work but another's. It is good for you to slip through the sea waves for three or four months. In the second place, you will be in conflict with sailors through whom you will be thrown down, and you will be attacked. You will suffer pain in the head and temples. The pain in your head will occur because of the gross fume which fills the emptiness of the stomach. And one sign is designated for you under the throat. And you have marked head, arms, male member, hip, and breast. Your life is 35 years. When you are rescued from these things, you will live to 57. If you can avoid that, you will live to 62. And you pour into yourself food, and you will end your light with fever.

HQ

Altirradatum is the stomach of Cancer up to the middle, and it is said to be five steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the North. Also the snout of Leo up to the nose, and it is said to be two and a half steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. And there are sixteen stars, which look like this: {figure with 16 dots}. Whoever in these sees the clarity of the sun, such will be his human disposition. You wish to gather much by begging and you wish to be filled with food and drink. You look with envy on every woman you see. And you are strong in the rich feast of Bacchus. All people are disgusting to you, and no one pleases you. However much you depict yourself to be a good man, still you have a criticizing spirit and you always want to gain authority by speaking. And everyone causes scorn in you by their speaking. And whatever you do, you conspire for the pain of others. You have plotted the manipulation and deception of others and three times on a journey you have been attacked, even to the point of losing the clothes that you have. This is on account of the mark which has marked you on the throat, and on your breast, genitals, and hands, and you have a javelin wound on your leg, the blow of a sword on your arm, and the blow from a stone on your face. And twice you have broken your oath. Your first suffering will be in the head at 37 years. If you can avoid these things, you will live to 45. And if you can escape these things unharmed you will enjoy the air to 63. And good-bye will be said to you in a distant land.

NT

Alcoradaltum is the head of Leo up to the ears, and it is said to be six and a half steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. Also the forehead of Virgo, and it is said to be three steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are eight stars, which look like this: {figure with 8 dots}. Whoever in these comes out of his mother's womb, such will be his human disposition. You have not come to me with a completely good will. And your will forces me to write with a loud laugh [reading *cachinno* instead of *chachinino*]. And all others. But you have broken the law. And you have committed four adulteries, carried out many deceptions, too many to list here, but you are generous to those who have trusted in you. And you know that you have many enemies. And there are many who hide in friendship their being against you, and in them hatred is strong. But also you have dominion, in mocking [*ciconizandi*] them. And you have the marks R S. And if you wish to explain anything to me, turn from evil. You are involved in many things, and my advice could be useful to you. Your first suffering will come when you are 43 years. And if you can stay healthy for a long time, what will be the addition of the pain of a wound, you will breathe [another] 7 years. And if you escape, you will breathe air up to 84. And you will die in the throat of a wild beast. And there will be no protection nor covering for you unless a card with "decerzbede" written, which is in chapter 44 of the book. (good book)

IR

Alzargadetum, this is the head of Leo down to the throat. It is part of the ears as far as the knot of the throat, and it is said to be three steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the direction where the sun rises. And the head of Virgo except for the forehead, and it is said to be four steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are six stars which look like this: {figure with 6 dots}. Whoever in these takes his beginning in the office of Lachesis, such will be his human disposition. You are full of pride and you enjoy conflict. And you are full of strong anger. It settles in you that you can treat others with disdain. And you greatly scheme to plot disdain against your enemies. You will thrive so that you will be afraid. [?] Whoever does not shudder at you, you immediately look at him with anger. Whomever you are able to overpower, you do not deal with him sparingly out of mercy, nor do you fear God nor his saints. And you will cast off one of your wives, from whom you will have double progeny, namely a boy and a girl. And your entire inheritance will fall to your younger brother. And in a conflict you will hurt one of your enemies with a wound. And you will enjoy this life for a very long time. You are marked on your right arm and on your head, on your neck, on your hands, on your feet, and on your knee. Also on your kidneys, between your shoulders, and on your genitals. And on the ankle of your left foot. Your life will be 34 years. If you look back at them[?] in that time period you will have become a paralytic. From that you will have a distorted mouth [Note: *os* could also mean bone]; you will come to 46 years. Which if you can survive you will spend 64. And you will run to arms, which will be the pain of your death.

PAE Mars and Aries

Alcocodactum is the arm of Leo, and it is said to be three steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. Also, the neck of Virgo, and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are eleven stars, which look like this: {figure with 11 dots}. Whoever in these enters the breathing of life, such will be his human disposition. You would not have come to me except that you wish to know about your burdens, how you might arrange things, how changing from one place to another would affect you. You have suffered many losses, because once on a journey you were attacked. And from that you have a wound on your side. And you have the marks NT. You will marry two wives. From the first you will have six children, two boys and four girls, and from the second you will have five, one girl and four boys. And at the end of your life you will be disfigured by hot water, inflicting on you terrible torment at the end of 43 years. And you are thinking about how this might not be true. And, so that you might show greater faith in me, you will let your spirit fly out over a certain land in order to distort the work of your son by buying. And this son of yours will soon close out his last day. Your life will be 28 years. But if you can avoid these things, you will live to 70. When you are rescued from these you will come to 84. And you will die in your own home.

MOZ Mars and Aries

Alcoccadum is the breast of Leo, and it is said to be six steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. Also it is the middle of the arms of Virgo, and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are fifteen stars, which look like this: {figure with 17 dots (Bodley manuscript has 15 dots)}. Whoever in these sets himself out into the day, such will be his human disposition. You think that you will be a soldier above all others and because of this you have yielded to your friends, and you think to go about at night, and you will commit homicides. And the cause [*administratrix*] of this anger is a certain woman whom you have taken to yourself, and from her you have adopted to yourself progeny in adultery. Not long after, you snatched away a certain one from our midst, homicide intervening, whose awl[*?subulam*] you did not overlook. This was in the time of harvest. And you covered him with straw to hide him. And he himself gave you a blow in the stomach. And you suffered being hit by a stone on the head and a sword wound on the forehead, and a pointed rock on the temples. And you have one ear perforated. And you always have a red spot on your right eye. And you have damaged your middle finger by the bite of an animal. Your life is 34 years. If you escape these things you will come to 52. Which, if you can avoid them, you will live to 58, and you will die a death not known to your friends.

P Mars and Aries

Alpadateltum is the stomach of Leo, and it is said to be three steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. Also the breast of Virgo, and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are eight stars, which look like this: {figure with 8 dots}. Whoever in these is received by the open air, such will be his human disposition. Everything that your father acquired for you has been taken from you and flown away. And

you wish to sin against the highest father, if it is possible for you. Not a long time has passed since you offered yourself by supplication and prayer to the evil spirits, reporting such words. If anyone is yours who could give a sum of money, let him come, and I myself will describe [it] to him. And you yourself were holding and encircling the throat with your own hands. This happened in public where you were living outside the walls of the town. And condemnation will come forth for those who are against you, to the detriment of their own affairs. You do not recognize God nor any person, nor do you fear sin. You will go into distant foreign lands and show many schemes to many people. In four ways your office will be alienated from you, and none of them will be a source of riches for you. No office will suit you except when it comes to the transformation of metals. And outside of the land of your birth you will commit seven adulteries. About the number of false oaths I will not predict, since they are so many. In many ways you are caught up in misconceptions. Also[reading *hac* or *ac* instead of *ha*] You admire the beauty of your own person. My advice is given to you out of necessity. I will predict to you the signs that warn you of evil. You will have one on the right side of your genitals and on your right hip, on your head, on your forehead, and on your neck. All these are turned against you. That which is imprinted on your right hand is useful to you. And what is on the front of your breast and the back of your arm predicts what is good and protects you from the power of the devil. Your life is 44 years. When you are free from these things you will breathe for 55. And if you can put these things off you will last till 84. And if you have in writing the fifth chapter, fruit[*ponum* reverse of *munop*], you will not escape from the cavalry, which will be the pain of your death without confession.

after the first, are the bad signs of good and evil so that the lady teaches the just by weight and tells her where to record each deed, the evil with goodness, she holds them and writes the other bad things and moreover, in the same way, always notes good things. By *dama* she divides these things to write them down. When these things are done, she writes the times and places, and thus everything is categorized and she holds in writing the limits[?marks] of the good; she occupies their parts, and places them in the place where they are held to stand, and in her book she strengthens the divine part. The one outside places the eleven in the part where it first took on matter, hence where it began to be absent, and the same place where it was subjected to death[?], from which Cauzep took place on the third day, ascending from three into three[?] with matter, which was ascending, by remaining in the final light.

{ *Sidenote*: Cauzep: that which takes form accidentally or through matter, and it is in decline when it ceases to be present, and this is when it cannot continue and begins to be present in another place. }

Sending out all evil, dismissing it one hundred by one hundred, and their languor, dolor and sadness, and for the good increasing to the good in joy by the thousand, the thousand holds in number by which she always strengthens the sweetness for them in just measure. She holds and retains all the deeds of the good, writing them in figures, and she indicates with notes the bad things with their parts. Through this mind the work is divided

into two, and in the same way she notes these things drawn down[?subtracted] of two.[?] When she breaks up the boundaries and places, they are held by law, so that in the last light this can be referred to me.

She works, distinguishing many things by her art, to be submitted as much as they are submitted to *Alum* and moreso to evil; and it takes place with effort, for the office of working is given and of holding things written, and she confirms that matter is present in their places. This is taken from one book by my law and not my legal purchase by which the law is diminished. All the just are assigned to the same book, and thus from the just, matter is able to be. The beginning of the writing: I will lead; I am always the way. Therefore on account of her he will go, he who otherwise would step on[?] his tail, and thus when he is in that place, he consists in good work; therefore it is to that end I am the light of the world, coming and going, and whatever can be made, the law is included in that word. So who is it whose work is not made by me to wish to be returned to me, so that whoever might well revert, therefore the work tends to be[?]. It is written, I am omnipotent, lasting through all time and holding however the law is determined to be. These, through distributed work, reduced losses. Therefore who is it who has not been submitted to work? When he undertook what would be done by my law, therefore doing these things, thus saying that the law [Or force] would be held. He assigned the same places to those who took their places. He binds in writing what is evil[?]and notes the goodnesses, and at a glance who are placed in these. Let me be present so much while coming to the end of the places, as the scale [is to] the book through the work which was merited.

Anyone from A, which shines as well as she does has a pure innocent body, more pure than gold which is entirely pure, a well-made member.[?] The well-made places are joined in the proper place; it seizes the crown joined with a triple connection, and is described in three figures by a triple mode, and there it is connected in the modes of twelve stones and by a connection of three, thus there are joined through four. Four. These are the eyes of the beloved multi-colored falcon. Or they are the lost feathers who sent in a year, and the bright hairs of the head with a sparkling tint (of a reddish color), the ears and the center of the face [?muses], the other parts of the face. The bright slender lips are joined to red, and the parts adjacent, carved with care. The very bright neck and nice elbows, the shoulders, breast and sides are seemly, the abdomen – Libra forms their parts. The breasts are hard and the white side of the smooth rib; every chord of the upper arms are comeliness, the fingers are well-formed, the white hands, the nails are slender tails; on her middle finger she wears a ring with the writing, "There is no one who doubles sin against me, whom after confessing I would not have mercy on." I put forward where the scales meet in a good joining. She gives the just inside places and strengthens them, so that she would see the joinings or be outside. Through me this is such that it is entrusted to that one. Everything which I am held to serve decently, the works show obedience in all time. So by whom are they served if not by me? So their servitude is pleasing to me.

Mistress Justice is established on the twelfth step; from one of the twelve I said I would refer the mystery, the words of my heart, when I am made like God, and a section of the last may be made for certain for my parts and she divides into two groups whatever anyone has done. She stands merited, in the place and is not moveable; seeing all the just, discerning the places, watching the times. All things that can be made are subject to them, things which were, are, and will be, and which can be, and it stands in this, the twofold remission always retains, and she holds a sword in hand, and when it revolves, the left wing tests the cutting part, that word of law by which it is described to be. He is the just judge, the just lord who endures in all things. The time is not otherness which can be present.[?] In this way it holds on itself written what is written on *encl*.

{ *Sidenote*: Encl is that part of a sword through which it is contained except for its pommel and except the rod that goes across. }

In a great quantity which is from great Jasper from the very long joining by such reason, a knot of Chalcedony is weighed in the same scale. The *ens*¹⁰⁶ of the orbit, beginning, is rolled down by one, it is written on the rod, one of certain things is described.

The rod is made and through it everyone is held to go across. The same is made pure, most pure made of color. Judgment[*Crisis*] alone is made holy in its orbit. It is written in a final [Or heavenly] mode, the part on the right takes up. The other part, many were eager to despise me. It contains inwardly ___ [*alim*] and the signs of the places. She cuts in two, cuts *Alum*, tears evil, and rightly gives to all the mark of their own places. By marking the division, she tells their places. In part she places the tenth who murmured against me, and in their appropriate places they have what they deserved. In the highest part she holds the firm crown. By a great sign it is joined so that it is stable. Judgments more pure and doubly rich they hold. On the front these joinings are described: there is no other god besides my God. All the glories are connected in one, the glories which heaven and earth hold, the kingdoms below. One person remains by whom everyone is weighed in the balance, in one part made with precious stone, all joined in itself with twelve created things, and there are twelve modes in the dignities. Exult, rejoice, the highest part holds. The seats of mercy will be upholding and in the places, the boundaries and the parts, these things of heaven will abound. Why then are you from all countries? In me all things are joined, and so must stand to me. Therefore E makes all subject to me. The song A A is always dear to me. Why? Because the justice of all is the justice of the law. For my law willingly conserves everything for me, wherever and in whatever mode; the law holds these things properly. Their law always willingly aids them all. Thus it was, is and will be, justice is always just and because it justifies it is called Justice, for it is made a full wide stream in the law for the

¹⁰⁶*Ens*: the roundness in anything, and especially it is said of the roundness of the world, which is round in every direction and is made by the one lord.

lord. Its justification is made in itself; the earth is full of the justice of the lord, your justifications in all time. Who has seen such beauty as this? For those decent ones about to join, the body is made for that joining; by a very subtle connection the arms are joined, and the hands are joined, which he joined with great appropriateness, and what rightness is made highest, it joins the fingers. With great beauty you join the side to the abdomen in simplicity. So by a great joining, most beautifully, it joins. The lower leg forms the kidneys and joined in great appropriateness and rounded off at the joined kneecaps of the knees. The feet are joined and connected appropriately. With a great fashioning the toes are made strong, and with great caution the bright eyes sit very well, present and bright with great beauty. The eyelids are well formed with great subtilty and knowledge, made with great adorned joining; they are very bright with great beauty. The ears are well made in bright[*auro*] freedom and the chin is well formed, the teeth bright, the beautiful mouth always full of sweetness. It is all formed with such great appropriateness and joined with all the subtle art that exists. Therefore what is it that is dear to me if not this? Therefore it is made for me thus shining in its orbit. Therefore there are few who could know such.

[Section 21 Translation]

FM Mars and Aries

Aldaptadetum, this is the stomach of Virgo as far as the middle. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South, and it is said to be five steps. Also it is the eyebrows of Libra. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be one and a half steps. There are four stars, which look like this: {figure with 4 dots}. Whoever in these is enclosed by air, such will be his human disposition. You are not native born[?] and you have a father. And your mother went away on the way of all flesh [died] a long time ago. And your progeny is ample. But the loss of your parents has occurred. And it has not been a long time since the one, more elegant than everyone, has been taken from [your] midst, the one who has ended his days in the confession of the trinity. And the fault of your parents occurring, he was seized from the light. And he loved you more affectionately than he did anyone else. And you felt the damage very much because you were not present at his death. And he was your brother on your father's side. And those who rejoiced at his death will not enjoy what he possessed, and everything will be turned to nothing. And all their honor will be given up to you, and you will be honored and better than all those of your extended family, and you will deflect your honor to many of them, and your wife will come to you from outside your native land. From her there will be six sons and four daughters, if you do not take another wife in the manner that is predicted for you by the sign of your left hand, may the hand be avoided because it is on your little finger.[?] If not, you have risen to three dignities of which one more eminently ascribes honor to you, for indeed you will enjoy it. [?] And this will happen because of the pouring out of riches which will be poured out to you. And for those to whom these riches belong, it is a long time that they have not been in the reality of things. And all this will come to you because of the abundance of knowledge for which you subjected yourself to many difficulties. And the thing that the creator in heaven will burden you with is the committing of four adulteries, two of which you obtained through the art of magic. About this, if you work hard, you will get the complete teaching. In that it is given to you that they will serve you through the virtue of the good names whose complete teaching you will obtain in my book called Stone [*Lapis* the reverse of *Sipal*]. You have been marked on the forehead, on the head, on the eyebrows, and on the right hand, in the mark that next has[reading *obtinnet* instead of *otinet*] the role of signing. Likewise you have on the left hand, on the smallest [finger], on the thumb, also on the male member, on the right leg and on the left foot. On the middle knuckle [there is] a tumor. Your first suffering was in the head at ten years. The second will be in the head at 42 years. Once you are rescued from these things you will breathe for 115 years. And you will die rich.

EPY Mars and Capricorn

Alpodamultum, this is the middle of the stomach of Virgo. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South, and it is said to be three steps. It is also the forehead of Libra. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be two and a half steps. And there are

four stars, which look like this: {figure with 4 dots}. Whoever in these is surrounded by the light of the sun, such will be his human disposition. It is clear to me concerning you, that you have a light spirit, and in this hour you are turning over in your mind to destroy someone. And you are turning over a bad will concerning me. And you think that whatever I report, I will proclaim so that I may get money, but you are wrong. I want you to think whatever is best for you and certain friends of yours. And what you now intend to ask of me, that is a difficulty for me and you, nor do you think that I can confer it on you. And if you have faith in me, with divine help, I will supply an elevated place for you. You strive to seize the demesne of another, for which you have no legal right. And the oaths[?] shown to you are communicated to you for your deception. And if you would not have so much confidence in people it would be better for you. And in inconvenience you will use up your money, because it is not joined to you unless it settles in your spirit. And for vain glory you will give out many properties under the name of God. And you do not receive favor from God or from human beings. Nor have six days gone by since you have ascribed one for empty glory, like a lady looking on.[?] And for this cause you spend, because you never enjoy these things, on account of the mark which marks your beard, which is inclined toward blackness. And if you do not have this, you will not suffer before such a fallen house, through which the greater joint on your right foot is marked. And your left ear has tumors. And your left eye is spotted. On the head [? *menti discrimine*] you have a mark, and on the back of the head, and you have a red tumor in your left nostril; you have marked arms, breast, under the left armpit, and a tumor in the knot of the neck. These are like warts. And one of the fingers of your left hand is bent, either through a blow or for some other reason. There are few places on your body that are not marked. Your life is 55 years. If you escape these things, 57. If you can avoid these, you will come to 82 and in rising [*orto*] you will be choked and you will not overflow with confession. And nothing can defend you against this except "Good" [*bonum*, reverse of *munob*] written down, because you will defer in honor to the one who constituted you in the first and second constitution.

EMOZ Mars and Capricorn

Alezondaltum, this is the second half of the stomach of Virgo. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South and it is said to be three steps. Also the nose and ears of Libra, and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the East. And there are four stars, which look like this: {figure with 4 dots}. Whoever in these is exposed to the air, such will be his human disposition. You are not experienced with animals. And a lot of misfortune will come to you, and you fall into penance frequently because of the wife, whom you have joined to yourself, and you will neglect her in silence and pledge yourself to another, having relations with her before marriage, and the one you think is your step-daughter is your daughter. And if you do not have faith in me, seek the sign that is imprinted under your left knee and the patterned area under your right ear, and you will greatly concern yourself over the riches of others. And you often turn your attention to women, twice you broke the law, and often you have permitted the faith of a woman to lapse, a woman whom you transgress when she is hesitant and not sure; your hip is

marked and there is a mark in your mouth and a blow on your head and a mark on your left ear, on both hips, on your right leg, on both hands, and on your genitals, Your life is 28 years, and if you can get through, your course will be 47. If you can look back [at these things] you will go on to 66, although you will suffer many other infirmities.

PFM Mars and Capricorn

Aldatbiletum, this is all the other parts of the head of Libra, so that the head is completed, and it is said to be four steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West; also the eyes and eyebrows of Scorpio, and they are said to be two and a half steps. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and there are three stars, which look like this: {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever in these runs to meet the rays of the sun, such will be his human disposition. You wish to take flight and you breathe a bad will against your lord and lady, and there is no end to the broad flow that tinges your heart with red; you have stolen various things, of which you know, including a horse's curry comb and your lord's spurs. And I do not mention the bread and wine which you secretly give to your mistress, and she does not actually belong to you as you think, and she has produced for you one son, and no others will be produced for you, and your lady will lament the loss of her man, but not long after, she will go to another man, who before was married to another. And many vexations will occur between them; and you are marked with the marks FM. Your life will be 40 years. If you can avoid these things, which will be the punishment of pain in your head, you will live to 53, and if you can postpone these, you will breathe 55, and you will breathe your last because of the trampling of an animal.

EG Sun and Cancer

Alcabpalatum, this is the neck of Libra as far as the knot. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be two steps. Also the head of Scorpio as far as the middle. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be three steps. And there are sixteen stars, which look like this: {figure with 16 dots}. Whoever in these is thrust into the worldly system, such will be his human disposition. You have not come to me for anything which you wish to know about yourself. Your request cannot be granted, and if it were what would be [?existisset], you have not come with a firm spirit. And if you come back another day I will give you an answer within eight days, because you will undergo something as great as your person is long, and you have marks on your head, arm, hip, face, knee, the middle of the hip, on the neck, breast, and throat. Your life is 22 years, and if you can put off these things you will live to 50 years. If you are rescued from these you will come to 60 and you will be snatched away from [our] midst in your bed.

GA Sun and Cancer

Alepadaltum, this is the left arm of Libra, and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West. Also it is the other half of the head of Scorpio, and it is said to be three steps. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North. And there are three stars, which look like this: {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever in these enters worldly troubles, such will be his human disposition. You have a just spirit, and whatever you promise you desire with a good will to fulfill, and you are not afraid of your enemies, although you

have powerful enemies and there are those who show you contempt; you get angry with them, gently if it is possible, and you gently return [them] to grace. And many women strive, that they might give you love. And you have more power over the great than over the lowly. Not a long time ago, games[? *ludicra*] were arranged for you by a rich woman, or they were conferred on you without a long prolongation of time. And so that you might have a finer trust in me, I will tell you about it. She will send you hammers[? *malias*] encased[? *incaseata*] so that you might burn with a more ardent love for her. She will send them to you through a man three or four times, and once through a certain woman. And if you would not go to bed with her, for which purpose you nearly resorted to capture, through her husband and others in return[?] she will make [him go] into a foreign land at the end of the next night. And he, being hungry, will approach. And she will hide you in the house of a stranger, in a room next to the place of cooking, over the place where the supply of bread and sifted flour is stored. And she will take up a position [*erit subfula*] in the entrance, you on the inside, but she on the outside. And so there will be progress to the business because you will take a taste of her lips three times. And when the husband comes to refresh himself with food, you will leave the house, with the serving girl knowing it. And that sin, which will be held against you, will keep you in distant lands for four and a half years. And in that land you will undergo fasting and it will be necessary that they banish you, and in spite of that sin, a great flood of riches will be poured on you. And from that, many people will suffer damage. And you will pass 31 years as a pauper, but not completely a pauper to the extent that you would not have what is necessary for life. And at the end of that time, up to 46 years, you will be exposed to great wealth. And for some of the wealth you will scheme. And you will involve yourself in many lawsuits. But so much of the rest of the wealth will remain with you that all your relatives will be made rich and you will give the greatest part of the wealth for divine service. And then there will be the pain of your death. If you are rescued from these things you will go on to 94 and finish your days with an increase of dignity and well confessed in service to God.

FL Sun and Cancer

Altenedaltum, this is the right arm of Libra and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the East. Also it is the neck of Scorpio, and it is said to be two and a half steps. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North. And there are eight stars, which look like this: {figure with 9 dots}. Whoever in these is exposed to human miseries, such will be his human nature. Your will is moved extensively towards women, and towards money more than towards any other kind of thing. And that which you will know you can raise to whom it ought to be raised, and you scorn the knowledge of others. Not a long time has gone by since, standing on your feet, you committed an act of venery with a certain woman. The humors have placed a burden on your bad heart. And you lament this because it is subject to evil. In time you will change and come to value little the things of the world and submit to obedience. And it cannot happen otherwise. And there your understanding will be increased. And those who will live in your house will give you great honor. And you will stay in that place for 11 years, and you will go from that place to another where you will find greater honor. And if you are enriched with clerical

knowledge, during the celebration of the feast of a martyr, in showing respect and praise to God, falling from on high as if it were from a raised platform or a platform slipping beneath you, you will suffer a broken arm and damage to your other limbs. And all this will happen to you because of the mark on your male member and on your head, and you will be marked with marks on your breast, between the shoulder blades, and on both hands. And the above mentioned suffering will occur at the end of 68 years. If you are rescued from these things you will live to 90. And if you can jump over these things, you will breathe two more years and die having confessed.

TROS Sun and Cancer

Altamdaltum, this is the middle of the stomach of Libra, and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West. Also it is the arm of Scorpio facing the North. Its nature is cold and humid. And it is said to be one and a half steps. And there are ten stars, which look like this: {figure with 10 dots}. Whoever in these is pushed into the rocky shocks of the world, such will be his human disposition. And such is the nature to come to him. You have not directed your steps to me except that you might receive knowledge through which the love between you and your wife might flourish more strongly. Because it well comes up to my mind that you married her out of jealousy. And you are of the opinion from everyone because you trust them concerning her as much as she looks to, that she is foolish and staggering. And your relative has not excluded you from this opinion, nor has your nephew from his part nor from your side. For a long time you have labored under this prefigured weakness, and this fault removes a better appearance to those looking on, because of which you cannot exhibit this fine splendor because of spying. This is the kind of quality which, if you repeatedly change in the light of death, she will put you out of doors. For the job of dividing the food and drink is given to her. Sleep, which by the intention of nature is the quieting of the virtues of animals and of thought [reading *cogitationis* instead of *cogitationem*], to her is clearly given the power of giving up nothing. And power is not given to it in this alone but in many extensions. For it removes this and conversing with itself to be unaware[?] and renders a person shameful in the public way, on account of the beginning of bad thought. You divert many thoughts in yourself and in many ways you are double. Not only do I say "double", because whatever is double can put forth eleven, and that is enough to produce a hundred. For this reason I want you to come back to me on Saturday. What is the cause of this thing? Because whatever a person's law is, it applies to him. And consider natural law and its description and the law which proceeds from it. Whoever thus is not prominent, because I will not transfer him through number to nothing. And in this chapter you will go down because of the thought breaking in frequently. And thus I will measure out for you something else. I do not predict [your] death because of violent death. Therefore it is no less than that you have the signs of the chapter IR.

RV Sun and Leo

Altitudatum, this is the other half of the stomach of Libra and the parts related to it. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be two and a half steps, and

the front and back parts of the shoulders of Scorpio. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North. and it is said to be two steps. And there are seven stars, which look like this: {figure with 7 dots}. Whoever in these is called by divine command to human estate, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. The reason of your coming to me is a serious illness which your friend suffers, and you want to find out from me whether the heavenly majesty will grant him life. Not long ago [there was] a certain friend of yours related to you by a line of blood. The fault of two careless physicians occurred, but then you sang. And so that you may have greater faith in me, I will now reveal to you how he is afflicted with the double tertian fever, which proceeds from two humors in the body causing a conflict through overabundance. One of them abounds to him in warmth and dryness and the warmth is so great that it is acute and intense. And the dryness is weakening the upper parts so much, because, by the asperity of the two properties, pain has been newly imprinted on the head. And the muscles and the middles of the arms are so tired that their strength is gone. The upper parts grow warm and the lower parts grow cold, and such torment is inflicted on him in the evening. The other humor that he has an overabundance of, which is of a cold and humid nature, by so much coldness has become cold and frozen with the sharpness of his overabundance occurring, because he has found superabundance and taking away. And the humidity joined with the coldness is disagreeable to the various parts. And through their overabundance his heart has grown tepid and become cold. Thus the shaking of the teeth and great coldness happens to him and the weakness of his legs, and not only the legs but also all of the upper parts. And he is marked on his head, on his right hip, his left hand, on the breast, on the left side, and in the hollow of his right knee. And because of this mark, the one on his right hip, many evils will come to him. And you are marked on the legs, the hands, the temples, the groin, and on the shins. And you will have many double signs about you. Your life is 44 years. Getting by these things, you will come to 55. And if you can avoid these, you will live to 80. And a blow will be the cause of your death in a foreign land.

OAF Sun and Leo

Algabadtum, this is the groin of Libra. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be three steps. Also it is the middle of the stomach of Scorpio. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be two steps, and there are six stars, which look like this: {figure with 6 dots}. Whoever in these sets out on his shadowy life in the world, such will be his human disposition and such will be his nature. You have turned your steps to me so that you might know how a controversy will turn out, which is turned between you and another, or whether there is any careful advice which can be had from me, or that you may know about your vineyard and field, how much will be taken away from you, or whether it will turn out well, something you are turning over in your mind. And you always have in your mind a concern about the inconvenience of others. And thus you are suspicious, so that what one hand grasps you will not entrust to another. And thus you abound in bad will to many others. This suspiciousness is the source of envy and disdain and pride, and you very much appreciate your own knowledge but have great contempt for the knowledge of others, and that is the reason that, outdoors, you have

threefold coldness in your interior parts, which makes you choose the seizing of things, so that the weight of bad humors will be dissolved inwardly, and because seizing puts an equal line between one weight and another. And thus you do not have suitable medicine. But go to the book about swine[?so] which is a book about all medicines whatever they are. Because this is a book of the highest words and the perfection of them all. And it speaks about the triple connection that will come. It is the book of stones, briefly and their perfection. It is also joined in a triple connection, which will always remain without end. It is a book of herbs under brief words and gives the complete teaching about them, and tells about the triple connection, which will always remain without end. Which if it does not communicate perfect health for you, from the freezing of your lower parts, your life will not be long enduring on the earth, and you are marked with a double mark on the male member and on the hand, the head, the hip, the foot, the breast, and between the shoulders, and on the neck and the knee. Your life is 39 years. If you are rescued from these things you will come to 50, and if you can put these off, you will live 56. And on a journey you will fall down because of an animal and you will end your life trying to return to your own land.

[Section 22 Translation]

LT Sun and Leo

Alcolladatum, this is the middle of the stomach of Scorpio. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be two steps. Also it is the middle of the head of Sagittarius. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East, and it is said to be four steps. And there are thirteen stars, which look like this: {figure with 13 dots}. Whoever in these is fashioned and exposed to the tempest, such will be his human disposition and such will be his nature. You have not turned your steps toward me except to lay traps. And you are unbelieving about everyone and your trust is in no one, [since] you have malicious thoughts. And it is right that it should seem evil to you. You are marked in your kidneys and in your head, on the back of your head and on your shoulders. And if you would come to me with a good spirit and not say all sorts of bad things to me, it would not be I who would speak these things to you, things that are located in the front part. Because that which you have on your left eyebrow tells you for certain that you will be given over to the fires of Vulcan and consumed in fire, at the end of 39 years. And if you see these things from a distance you will live to 48, and in that time you will undergo torments of arms. And if you can then take flight by the custom of birth[?] you will live to 68. And in a distant land by means of the sea, ... you will be made, however you are enriched by possessions. From there great labor will be ascribed to your sons.

ROS Sun and Leo

Algabbadaltum, this is the other half of the head of Sagittarius except for the left ear. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. And it is said to be three and a half steps. And the nose of Capricorn, and it is said to be one and a half steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are fifteen stars, which look like this: {figure with 15 dots}. Whoever in these crosses the threshold of earthly tribulations, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have come ___ the multiplication of your cattle and most of all because of your pig rather than because of your ___ heavy and full of scorn and through that __. And a long time has not elapsed since a very great shame affected you. And you join yourself to me to __. The support of your faith. And because you know __. And you have taken a succuba [?strumpet] __ And __ __. In the same way you know how many vicissitudes of the physician [?] __ by perpetrating an act of venery ____ And however you can be fashioned so much will ___ be ascribed to you, and you will rejoice at the loss of another. You always look with envy on the things of others. What is the cause of this? Your left knee is marked and your right hip, head, lower belly, and hand, and few of the members in your joining are not marked. Your life is 26 years. If you escape this you will live to 34. If you can escape this you will breathe ___ and you will die __, __

AB Venus and Taurus

Albendodotum, this is the neck of Sagittarius. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. And it is said to be two steps, and the eyebrows and forehead of Capricorn. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South, and it is said to be one and a half steps. And there are five

stars, which look like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Whoever in these [enters into] the troubled waves [of] the world __, such will be his human disposition and such will be his nature. You have come to me to find out if any progeny will bring you happiness, if you will be enriched in anything or not, or if those in whom you rejoice, will remain for a long time in the reality of things. And you have desires greatly vexed, and hardly anyone can count the variations with which you vary. You have a spirit for violence against women and you think all bad things about them, and you show faith to no one, undervaluing other people, and you think highly of yourself. And the sounds of various wild animals disturb [?dissolocant] your spirit. And you have the marks OAF. Your life is 28 years. If you are rescued from these things you will breathe for 40, which if you can look back on, you will arrive at 50. And you will come to the end of your life in sorrow inflicted on you because of a friend.

CT Venus and Taurus

Alcataldintum, this is the left arm of Sagittarius. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East, and it is said to be one and a half steps. Also, all the parts of Capricorn with those already mentioned which form the middle of the head, and it is said to be one and a half steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are eight stars, which look like this: {figure with 8 dots}. Whoever in these is called by the goddess of childbirth into the benefit of air, such will be his human subjection and such is his nature. You have consulted me full of heaviness so that you might know __ money __ or whether you will die poor or rich, or to know __ servant remains or which land would be most useful to you, __ or if you will be able to join another wife to yourself and obtain __. And in this world there is nothing __ Because you are too restricted by frugality and in such business __ a certain woman will produce five children for you. And your head is marked, ... and [you are marked] on your hands, feet, legs, breast, shoulders and under your armpits and on your left side. Your life is 29 years. Escaping from these things you will live to 60. And if you can avoid them another 12 will be added. And when your life is overthrown, you will die.

MR Venus and Taurus

Algrabdactum, this is the right arm of Sagittarius and it is said to be one and a half steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the West, and also the remaining half of the head of Capricorn. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South, and it is said to be four steps. And there are ten stars, which look like this: {figure with 10 dots}. Whoever in these passes into seeing human adversities, such will be his human disposition and such his nature. You have come to me because of a journey which you wish to undertake, and you wish to know if it will turn out as desired or you have fixed against __. And if you can undertake the journey in a good will, you will show neither fraud __ nor tricks when you come back to your own land. But along the way you will undergo effort and trickery. And many people on the way will be envious of you, people whose will is bent on putting you in a trap. Nor will the ability of calling be given to anyone, because of the sign with which you are signed on the right eyebrow and on the left hand; you are marked with three signs. In

the two on the right, you indicate in the flesh and on either leg and in ___ and in ___ it is prefigured on the smallest finger of your left hand, your dominion in old age. ___ and ___ There are many marks on your head in 30 years, which were ___ of your death, ___ you can devalue, you will arrive at 56. If you can escape these you will live to 70 and die confessed in your own home.

UL Venus and Taurus

Algreedentum, this is the breast of Sagittarius. Its nature is warm and dry facing the direction where the begins its journey, and it is said to be four steps, and the neck of Capricorn down to the knot. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South, and it is said to be one and a half steps, and there are eleven stars that appear like this: {figure with 10 dots}, Whoever in these comes out into the world, such is his disposition and such will be his nature. You have come to find out if you can escape from a fear with which you are vexed. And about your dreams that knowledge can be gained as to what they mean and why you are vexed by many different kinds of dreams, and ___ extensive, ___ and in your dreams you will see that turbulent water surrounds you. ___ the disposition of your life and the kind of death by which you will die.

IU Venus and Taurus

Allexdedatum, this is the upper part of the shoulders of Sagittarius. Its nature is warm and dry, facing the East, and it is said to be two steps. Also the arm of Capricorn, and it is said to be one and a half steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South, and there are fifteen stars, which look like this: {figure with 15 dots}. Whoever in these is exposed to the whole world, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have not come to me perfectly nor with the best spirit. You are someone who mulls over many thoughts, and nothing good can be firmly impressed on you through the middle of the hour. All day you meditate about what person would be convenient [for you] to take him from the light, and your thoughts are to take vengeance on all other injuries, and constituted with a strange [reading *miro* instead of *mira*] spirit. No woman is omitted that is subjected to fault, in your thinking. And often you strike teeth against teeth so that you may throw their legs into the air. And you are the collector of many empty and wicked thoughts. Thus I consider you among the deceptive and not firm. You have a mark on your head both in front and in back, on your breast, on your shoulders, on your genitals and knees, and that on your breast predicts for you that you will undergo scourgings in the middle of a plain. Your life is 28 years. If you are rescued from these things you will go on to 41. And if you can avoid these, you will come to 60. And you will die weakened, as much as pertains to divine obedience.

RX Venus and Libra

Alxadrectum, this is all the rest of the shoulders of Sagittarius, and it is said to be three steps. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East. Also it is the middle of the breast of Capricorn, and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South. And there are twenty-one stars, which look like this: [figure with 21 dots]. Whoever in these takes up the beginning of his being, such will be his human disposition and such is his

nature. You have consulted me that there might be news for you about the food supply [reading *annona* instead of *anona*], whether it will be in the future or is low or if profit will increase without buying, allowing that you make an effort, or what kind of seed will bring the highest price. You also wish to know if your lord's grain has ever extended itself against you, the loss of which you have diminished from a slight cause [?], or whether the debts that are owed to you will ever be paid. Or whether an abundance of wealth will ever flow to you. And you intend to unfold many other empty words to me. And an example[?] may not be sought for long, concerning a woman or whether you can have love, or whether you can gain any advice by which you might enjoy love. And all this befalls you on account of the sign which marks the center of your face [? *musum*]. You have a mark on your head, breast, on both hips, on the knees, foot, and hands. Your life is 22 years. If you are rescued from these things you will come to 44. If you can start after this instant [?], you will live to 74. And it will end with your death in the autumn at the ninth hour.

NT Venus and Libra

Alcaxodoltum, this is the middle of the stomach of Sagittarius. Its nature is warm and dry facing the East, and it is said to be three steps. Also the shoulders of Scorpio. Its nature is cold and dry facing the South, and it is said to be three steps. And there are twenty-seven stars, which look like this: {figure with 27 dots}. Whoever in these is sent out into the troublesome waves of this age, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have not applied to me specifically. And you seek much advice and words which you have in front of the hands [*prae manibus*]; they have obtained the material in a deceitful way. Or you can be here because of the wrong-doing which can be ascribed to you, as if for ruin of your household, or on account of a theft which can happen to you, whose possession, in my judgment, you will never find. How it might be recovered to you through magic. Or if you wish to bring back the thief to the recovery of your possession so that it might confine his spirit and desiccate it until it happens that he gives up your possession or concedes it. You should get for yourself a virgin boy whose age is up to seven or nine or twelve years, and he should learn this art by heart just as it is written. The boy should proceed to a wand called Teilagin,

{ *Sidenote*: A wand which bears fruit which is called "bolon" [*bolon, botan*] which is red and, inside, is hairy. }

and because you know the planet of this boy, let him begin on that day, and in one blow he should cut the wand and say this: "Oh you Nine, Nilemis, Nocizig, Noderas, Cubezleb, Cudaras, Sanatas, I conjure you through him who contains all connections, and no one has the power to release them against his will. And this is the threefold connection: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit." And thus he will grant you power through this spell so that you will be the arbiter of all thefts. And no theft can be committed unless someone of yours is present, so that you will make the bold to act like the timid; or [you will do it] through the strength of your men. And thus you will dry up their members just as the wand is dried up, until he or they, whether a man or a woman, return those things or [until] they are returned. And also the high lord in majesty will grant to you power over

controlling love by following this spell: "Satanas, Saraduc, Belzebug, Saradon, Ginzicon, Similim, Erin." [The reverses of the names in the earlier list.] He who lasts through all time will give you power so that you may dry up all their members through the strength of all their worthy names. Nor will you be more disturbed that the wand may vary as it is dried out under the hearth. And thus you will conjure from wands whenever he cuts one, as much as the name of the one surrendering will rise in substance and quality. And he will gather them all in one place. And what one woman may carry in her gown up to the hearth. And that woman should be fifty years or more. And on the day of your planet they will be placed under the hearth. And you have six marks. Your life is 40 years. If you are rescued from these things you will go to 60. And if you can postpone these things you will live 110 years and you will die full of riches in your native land.

UIR (MR) Venus and Libra

Aleldotolum, this is the stomach of Capricorn, Its nature is cold and dry facing the South, and there are three steps. Also the middle of the head of Aquarius, and it is said to be two steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and there are six stars, which look like this: {figure with 6 dots}. Whoever comes in these to the windy forces of the world, such will be his human disposition and such his nature. You have turned your steps toward me seeking to know if the rumors which have been made known to you are supported by truth, or if by chance good will come to you from a journey that you wish to undertake. Or which of two women would be better for you, one of whom you plan to marry. Thus you wish to do some business with the other. You wish to promise her to yourself and to join her daughter to your son in marriage. And in the end this will not turn out well. But a certain woman will be joined to you as a wife, from whose line of affinity three stepdaughters will be joined to you. And from her, four sons will take their origin, and you will marry off two of her daughters to men. One will be joined to a man of advanced age. And you have the marks RM. Your life is 44 years; if you are freed from these things you will arrive at 60; which if you can look back at them you will live to 88 and die on your own estate well confessed.

ULIU Venus and Libra

Alcandolatum, this is the other half of the head of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West and it is said to be two steps. And it is the *sarnobada*[?] of Pisces; its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be one step. And there are two stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these enters the sad places and passages of this world, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have consulted me in order to find out if the land which was under your father's jurisdiction will ever come back to you. But you are very rich in wisdom and your knowledge will be multiplied up to the time when you are 45 years old; until then[?] you will strive for learning and you will undergo many adversities of life. When you have completed two or three additional arts it will be the completion for you of gathering, and no position will be better suited to you than that of a clergyman. And with that position occurring, many men will run in abundance, by your hand aiding them, and the abundance of the learning of

the Greeks, and similarly those things which you will learn from the Jews. Eminence will lift you into dominance. So you will be able to extend the hand of generosity to all your friends. And you have marks. And your life is 48 years. If you are rescued from these things you will come to 66, which if you can avoid, you will live to 112 and die confessed in your Lord, outside your native land.

TQ Mercury and Gemini

Algosundatum, this is the middle of the throat of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be one step, and with the part of Pisces mentioned above it is the middle of the head. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be one and a half steps. And there are three stars, which look like this: {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever in these comes out nude from his mother's womb, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have come to me to receive knowledge about whether it is good to move from place to place. And in the place where you stay, in a short time a rafter will fall. And two of your sons are involved in a lawsuit. And they are protected from punishment by the goodness of a sign imprinted on your right hip. You will enjoy eight children, both male and female. And you have the signs ROS. Your life is 24 years. If you are rescued from these things you will go on to 54. And if you can postpone these, you will go to 68. And you will die in your bed.

NK Mercury and Gemini

Alorbodatum, this is the other half of the throat of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be one step. Also the middle of the other half of the head of Pisces. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be a half step. And there are four stars, which look like this: {figure with 4 dots}. Whoever in these first enters the scornful scoffings of this earthly machine, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have not come to me because when you moved from place to place, you may have the first impulse to come to me. But thus it is not that you have (not) had three wives. And one of them has born you four sons. And any of them [the sons] has gone off [reading *discessit* instead of *dicessit*] on the way of all flesh. And from another [wife] you have been given eight [sons or children]. All but two of them are dead. And this woman to whom you have been joined in marriage is not a blessing to you. And because of misfortune you will weep over the loss of all your possessions. And if it had not been for the goodness of the sign of Aquarius, which is the greatest of good things, there would be nothing left for you. But as it is you will rejoice in nourishment. And you have the marks LI. Your life is 50 years. If you are rescued from these things you will arrive at 80, and if you can avoid those things you will live to 116, and your friends will be very sad at your death.

BK Mercuri and Gemini

Alnescodatum, this is the middle of the right arm of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be one step. And it is the other half of the head of Pisces, which is above. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be one-half step. And there are six stars, which look like this: {figure with 6 dots}. Whoever

in these reaches our shore, such will be his human subjection and such his nature. You intend to know from me which of the arts would be more appropriate for you, or what would be my advice that I would offer you. And it has not been many days since you have contradicted my knowledge. And you have had disputes with other men concerning[? *inde*] women. The post which is appropriate for you is difficult to attain. And you will not live a long time that you could go after the desired result from this. And you have the signs OAF. Your life is 18 years. If you are rescued from these, you will arrive at 40. If you can avoid this you will live to 46. And you will die of causon.

IO Mercury and Gemini

Alipdolutum, this is the other half of the right arm of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be one step. Also it is the middle of the neck of Pisces, and it is said to be one-half step. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North. And there are two stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these are [?is] of the human condition, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have come to me for me to tell you if sea journeys would be more suitable than land journeys, and so that you might have various spirits, because whoever responds well to you will be counted among the wise. You are in sometimes one state and sometimes another, and all this is of evil, because if you fix a firm mind and I find it firm, my advice may be pleasant to you. Because one of your own relatives will be flooded with warm water And the first letter of his name is B and the middle is R and the last is T, or T is the first. ... What is the reason for this? All his toenails are shown. [?] And this prefigures death to you ... or of a close relative who is in your blood line. And either of them will be cared for if they have the seal *dame*. And you are marked with the marks RV. Your life will extend 43 years. If you can avoid these thins, you will go on to 60, which if you can avoid, you will see 90. And having been confessed you will say your final goodbye to the world.

SEMBIOS Mercury and Gemini

Aldippodatum, this is the middle of the left arm of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be one step. Also it is the other half of the neck of Pisces. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be one-half step. And there are six stars, which look like this: {figure with 6 dots}. Whoever in these enters the toilsome path of this age, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have come to me in the role of messenger so that you and those who sent you might be given the knowledge which side they ought to take, the warlike tumult which has occurred between two towns and between cities and between countries that have submitted to them in obedience and supplication. And moreover that through me it might be revealed to you what might be the reason why the lady of the city has not given birth. And other things which they begged of you, that you would ask of me for them. And so that you would show to me greater faith: not six days have elapsed since you committed adultery, and you did it in a cemetery. And you so exercised the arm of the woman with whom you committed this act of venery that it was broken and dislocated before you could return your steps toward home. And on that same night in which you committed this adultery by

the instigation of the devil, such was your dream. In your dream it appeared to you that your eyes were blinded and that you would be deprived of your eyes, and you incurred danger by coming to me. Thus was given to you an opportunity for cursing me and it will be the signs of my wisdom. And you were moved to a deep sigh because then you were not near to it. And if you had stayed in that land until now, it would not have happened that you would not have wept for the loss of any of your members. Because in the night robberies would have been planned against you in that place by your enemies, and capture[?] would have followed, and they would have committed theft against you and you would have been deprived of your nose or your tongue. You have suffered many kinds of infirmities. And at one time a blow from a horse has stricken you on the right leg, and your head is marked and your neck, breast, and shoulders. Also the groin and right foot, and it would have been better if your lord who sent you here had come in his own person, because he greatly needs me, if it can settle in his will, and good can result from my advice. Your life is 18 years. If you are rescued from these things you will come to 44, and if you can avoid these things, you will come to 52, and you will close your day with pain in your members, and the one delegating you has the signs RV and the same kind of death.

IOSSEM Mercury and Gemini

Alsosedoltum, this is the other half of the left arm of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid, and it is said to be one step facing the West, and it is the middle of the left arm of Pisces. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be one step. And there are five stars, which look like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Whoever in these is led forth, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You are of two minds, and whatever you believe you doubt, and you turn your will over all women, and you act as if you care for none, and you portray yourself as having knowledge about everyone and understanding, and you greatly appreciate yourself and hold others in contempt. You are afraid of theft. Because you are moved very much by a fear of theft, you hesitate to make a pledge. And you commit many robberies to your loss, and to the reproach of your close friends. Whatever you say craftily is hidden, so that you deceive others. When you should pronounce D you pronounce A; you do not know how to avoid another loss. And you fall into excessive lamentation for your own. And when you inflict loss on someone you do not think [?to confess] except when it is your true friend, although that will be with the contempt and sorrow that you have in your heart. You will contrive fraud against many people for whom in the end merit will be compensated. You will be moved by your will to do all these things and God does not cause any of it, since you know how to act fittingly; you have a scornful and quarrelsome lord. I will not lay out all your perverse qualities, but BRUS in the last book tells all your sorrows. Your head is marked and your left hand, stomach, breast, shoulders, ankles[?anchae]; you have weak kidneys, and your male member is doubly marked, and one of your feet is more contracted than the other. Your life is 46 years; if you escape these things you will come to 60; if you can look back at these you will go to 84. Your death will be because you fall from a height.

[Section 23 Translation]

CDEB Mercury and Virgo

Alcedebaltum, this is as much of the breast of Aquarius as could be called one step. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West. Also, half of the right arm of Pisces. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be one step. And there are five stars, which look like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Whoever in these answers to the confirmation of the constellations and planets, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have shown yourself to me because of the false testimony which you wish to give, so that you may know from me if this would result in a desired result or not, or if you can enjoy the wife of your lord and subdue her. And I know that your heart vacillates in falseness. You have talent and scorn and the wickedness of evil things in abundance. Nor has a long time passed since you gave four false testimonies in a certain cause, and you have committed theft. And you have the signs GA. Your life is 40 years. If you are rescued from these things you will come to 44. If you can avoid these things you will live to 48, and you will lose your life in the tumult of war.

KIOSEM Mercury and Virgo

Algigosdotum, this is the remaining part of the breast of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be one step. And the left arm of Pisces, and it is said to be one step. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and there are three stars, which look like this: {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever in these comes out from the shadowy gate of his mother's womb, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have come to me so that you might know about the increase of your bees, or what day would be good for giving them access to the little houses that you have made ready for them, and you have broken a treaty made with a vow with a very superior person, (a treaty) that you made concerning your bees, and this year two of your sisters will pass from this laborious life. And you are enriched by your three sons, of which only one lives with you. And you are signed with the signs EC and you will have the same kind of death.

ECC Moon and Cancer

Alecgedotum, this is the middle of the shoulders of Aquarius, and it is said to be one and a half steps. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West. And it is as much of the breast of Pisces that could be called one step. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North. And there are eleven stars {other MS: ten stars}, which look like this: {figure with 10 dots}. Whoever in these is called out to whatever quality of this world, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have come here so that a strong peace may be established between a wife and husband between whom a long-standing anger has caused estrangement. And this anger is mixed with guilt on the part of the lord against [? *apodiante*] her because he illicitly went to the bed of his female servant. To make matters worse, an enemy who pretended to be a friend, gossiped to the wife, which was the beginning of the anger between the lord and lady, and she objected to her lord that she

was not so full of progeny as would be expected of a man of such great dignity. She cast at him in her speech that if, with his eyes closed [?], a woman with a more elegant nature were to surpass her, he should be joined to her in sexual union. For look back and consider How your status could be pleasing to you when, with the eyes of the mind and of the body, you recollect [your] father. And if nothing else happened except that the father of his father made a pact with the sect of the Saracens and was entangled in their law. This reason alone suggesting that his status ought to restrain you. And whatever you can add from his joining to your family matters; and this outcome occurred very much through this happening. Also you[plural] should entrust to the knowledge that all of his offspring will come to nothing and he will be as if nothing. So he and his three brothers will completely dominate the town where they live. And in this domination the brothers of his wife will be put to flight beyond their place of birth. And they have[?] to be entangled by certain powers. And one of them will wish to surrender the town in which he took his birth. But in the end, the husband of their sister, or his heir, should complete[reading *consummet* instead of *consumet*] this surrender to the last detail so that the town and the dominion over the town are given over to the fires of Vulcan and overthrown. Thus the marketplace will become for sale by the fall [*faleris*] of the town, and everything will be sold off for a low price. And the market will be abandoned by the lords and the excellent little girls. The sign of the one who will cause the surrender, whose blood relative was felled by weapons, has a distorted mouth and does not guard the town at all, neither men nor women, except a seal of all the twelve virtues which the lord acquired, written on gold leaf concerning the first person who was placed in authority over the town and was in charge. This he took away for five years and every day he refreshes twelve poor strangers or, if it becomes necessary, he will find some aid in book sixteen. The signs of the one who will be the occasion of the destruction are Memoz. His life is 48 years. If he is rescued from these things he will arrive at 64, and if he can avoid these he will go on to 96.

KRXYMA (RSXYMA) Moon and cancer

Almadasuntum, this is the other half of the shoulders of Aquarius which was above. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be one and a half steps. And it is as much of the aforementioned part of the breast of Pisces as can be said to be one step. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and there are fifteen stars, which look like this: {figure with 15 dots}. Whoever in these enters the doorway of life and death, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have brought yourself to me because of your daughter, whom you wish to marry to a husband. And you very much prefer[?] to join her to the man's brother, who has married someone else. You gave in marriage the first of your daughters to a man who is not poor, and he was soon killed by a fever called "causon". And your daughter did not live with him for a long time. And there are left to you more daughters than sons. The death of one of your daughters was unexpected. And all this occurred because of the sin of the mother. I will not say what sin she committed lest it be a burden to you to listen. For she was fertile above average in the first daughters, and, so that she might conceive sons, she undertook a plan that was not laudable. For it allowed sons and daughters. And if the advice of the wise had been

unfolded to her, and whoever has read the book Good { *bonum* is the reverse of *munob* }, because

{ *Sidenote*: Good Book }

no one in sense by which he could shine can be made wise, in my judgment, if he has not recalled that [book] of worthy memory. Because he unloads the weights that are burdensome to carry, and he protects people from a cruel loss of life and thus he has resolved all evil fruit so that he may release good. And about sterile women it teaches how they may be made fertile, and whatever goes wrong in nature can be resigned to good. Thus people vainly inquire of me from what cause this art was composed. And such is my defined reason, because God formed the human being to his image and likeness, and so he formed him totally. Therefore by this reason all miracles are subject to be done by a human being. Such are those that are visible and true, and such [that are] visible and not true. Such are those that are invisible and true and in the converse. And thus God arranges that the body can discern by sight and not the soul. In such a case, the master of this art can condemn, so he condemns the body condemns entirely and in its parts [and] the soul saved [is] entirely and in its parts. So for him it is possible to kill the body and the soul for everyone. Therefore he can save the body and the soul. And thus God knew the one who had become a ransom for us and that he lost their love by crooked observation. From this he brought his love so that his damage would not last forever. And since he was made like his image for his work, he established this art before the time defined by the angelic constitution. And this was to be worthy of all people everywhere. Because if reason were supported by his help, what was about to be could not happen to him. But through that [art] the perfection of all is resigned ___ had the understanding of all things and whosever name he has established. It is. Therefore just as it seems, he is God, he who numbers the stars, the sands of the sea. In deity the father knew all created things. So he formed the human being without contradiction in his image and likeness. For therefore our carnal father came to be. ___ surrender ___ we are held in law___. Therefore no knowledge is prefixed in us, except only that which thus is offered to him, the understanding of everything, and he had the understanding of everything. And he has not given up anything because of the love of his lord, ... Because ... he lost this teaching and by his mercy ___ and ___ he was freed from great torment. For the teaching released him. So he did not obtain it except by the kind mercy [of God]. So this was with ... help. Therefore we must agree because it led him to the love of the Lord. And because he is our first father we ought to take it up and give up everything else. Because this is the arranged goal of all other principles. And so, dear friend, he gives advice to you who direct and devote his only son to this teaching. Because this is the understanding of everything, and through it he may know the Lord of worthy majesty and the fullness and the subjection of whoever is submitted to him and by the goodness of Aquarius because it is the greatest of good things and who joins good to good, you show the traits[?] under R, and the same pain of death.

TUORS Moon and Cancer

Alturodaltum, this is the middle of the stomach of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West, and it is said to be two steps. And it is as much of the aforementioned part of the breast of Pisces as can be called two and a half steps. And there are five stars, which look like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Whoever in these enters the status of this brief life, such will be his human disposition and such is his nature. You have come close to me because so that I might reveal to you something of those things that are lost, or because you would get teaching from me in which you would be able to fulfill something, and whether it is not because of human sins to which you have submitted, namely much false testimony, many thefts, adulteries which caused injury to others and many vain thoughts which are too long to list in detail, and because it is difficult to put into words, I will not pour forth over the many cogitations, but many words about one will flow from me to you. Oh, therefore I will not decline, why should I not probe? You have said this and you wish probing from me, for you know what you intend to say, you wish that I would place on you the power to fly like a bird through the air. So you have fixed it in your mind that I might be able to explain to you this mind of yours, that you will put faith in all my words, but in return for my counsel I do not wish to demand anything from you or from your things. And if you will carry out completely the experiment from the book *Caritas* [reverse of *satirac*] which is in the thirty-seventh chapter which analyzes the

{*Sidenote: Charity Book*}

table of fiery spirits, from which you can get the complete, most useful teaching, how they might carry you off through empty air, but first care must be taken that they not be repelled by you through tedious trickery, and most of all, the work of wantonness, homicide, false testimony, usury, fornication and many other vain things that are found in you. And if a less extensive end can be set for you, go to this same book to the secrets of secrets in the third chapter, which was written before the chapter just mentioned. And there you will find twelve names which in three days will overflow you from your sins. And through the knowledge of that chapter, on the fourth day, usefulness will be conferred on you. So through direct reason the work would be carefully sought out that to one end[?] these three would be known: Soiga, Munob, and Satirac [i.e. *Agios*, *Bonum*, and *Caritas*], since through the first is known the origin of all the constellations, planets, elements, and all their subjections. Therefore no one other than those who are of this line of reasoning has this dignity and this content with superabundance. The second is devoted to what comes from the other content that is not useful to get perfection; it is concerned[?] to drive away the bad ends from him and turn the person to a just end, however difficult that would be. It makes the sterile fruitful and gives talents to the poor man, how he might have riches. Therefore none of the others but those who are of this line of reasoning has this dignity. The third book is formed ... which if they are opened to you, you would not show faith because of the sign which marks the male member and you have the other signs DH and the same kind of death.

EXYMA Moon and cancer

Alexidaltum, this is the other half of the stomach of Aquarius. Its nature is warm and humid facing the West. And it is said to be two steps. Also all the other parts which were above of the breast of Pisces. Its nature is cold and humid facing the North, and it is said to be one and a half steps, and there are two stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these arrives at the boundaries of the ages, such is his human disposition and such is his nature. You have not turned your steps toward me except that you might know why your knowledge cannot gain any increase. Because it is not to be attributed to you that you have not submitted yourself in various dangers in order to acquire knowledge. But it would be a huge folly if it were enjoined on a cow to sing as subtly as a bird [*rostricare*], as a turtledove or a thrush sings [*dicit*]. And so it would be an even greater folly if a cow were commanded from force of obedience to emit sounds as melodious as a thrush does on its own as one bird is compared to another bird. ... it goes above the average. [?] This excess of another the mind does not attain, if a bear were to creep in [?] to a direct flight comparison with a bird [*irmidinis*], so to speak [*licet hoc dictum nobis esset*] ___ if a rule[?] could hold so much praise, as if a camel ___ I would not know. God does not predetermine wisdom ___ who ___ by vicissitudes rumor has come from you to me, how your information has come down to me. Do you think that you can be changed because you are burdened with other skins? Not many days have gone by since you came to me for the same reason. But since in good sense you are supported by little defense, whatever[?] I do not intend to explain to you. For it is not good to dispute with a fool nor against an oven [*?cliba*] Therefore if you have come in order to make fun of [*ciconizares*] me and you have fallen[?] in two places in my lines and nothing of my advice that I gave you, have you acquired, not that I would overlook you[singular] for you[plural] are my other dear friends, who have learned some things in general (by degrees) and I will not speak to those nine of you who have been let in [?] that you may search from these lines what pertains to you, either how many steps or how many parts of steps. So that if someone of those were to accuse you of some neglect, the others would be for you the abundance of perfection. Hence each of the 23 books discourses in part. And those who are delighted with these things will go on to the end, which [is] short and in short words, from one star begins running up to a thousand. And from two proceeds to two thousand. And from three, on to three thousand. And however he goes forward, one multiplying another up to ten, it gives teaching under 160 chapters and quite complete, and if any one of these has abundance of mind, this book will give to him abundantly to understanding the origin of things such as the transformation of metals and their properties to truth and complete teaching, which book G teaches. And

{Sidenote: Book G}

if anyone can undertake such worthiness, in which he can give himself support in book M. That one [the book] will give him perfection in virtue

{Sidenote: Book M}

and will make it suitable that the good angels will be obedient to him. A [?book A] is so worthy who is equal [?*compatiens*] to this usefulness. For this [?book A] brings with it superabundance of all usefulness without any deception. And if the boldness may be given to me to say it, there is nothing of this teaching not included. For it is handed to us through the hands of the just. And because this knowledge is available to a few and not to as many as I would wish [?]. Therefore those who do not have it will contradict my wish, and therefore it is not to me if they go on to teaching L. Because through this they can defraud in untruth those who are deceivers of truth. It must be understood that the power is given to them over all the bad spirits. Therefore they are like God, but not completely, for he holds full power over them and their parts. And since you have not departed and have listened to so much of my words, wherever you go and wherever you need to go, return to my teaching, if you aim to have any perfection. And if the full knowledge of these three is given correctly, you can go on to another. And go to your own home, because today your sister is blessed with a son. And you have the signs Q and the same kind of death.

Whoever intends to dedicate himself through wisdom in what is taught, I respond to them concerning the triple mixtures of bodies. Since God in his most powerful virtue and his benign sweet humility and by the goodness of his most worthy names, arranged the seven heavens for us, for whatever in the world is from his holy goodness is praised by them, and he decided what anyone ought to know by law, from whom it is, where it may be. And so that he [anyone] might know in what circumstance he ought to cast lots, and whether the location of his part is unsuitable. In book L it is set out how he

{Sidenote: Book L}

is sustained because the heaven opposite him does not turn. It presents to anyone by law to know the seven conjurations over the seven heavens. He by his humility, by the most worthy virtue of his most worthy names. So he can guard his things from all evils and also from all dangers. And if he brings it back over himself, it is his. [?] And to all people his prayer is seen conducive to learning. Because this conjuration ought to cause what is pleasing to God, and not only to God but to everyone. Nor is anything difficult for him to accomplish in a day, nor can he fall into evil when he says this. And since God set Saturn in the highest heaven, which is the seventh. He arranged the same for Jove who is sixth. In the same way he next put Mars who is the fifth. Then he defined the Sun which is the fourth. Then he put in place further below Venus, who is the third; then he established Mercury which is the second. From there he put the Moon underneath, and it is called the first. This is why it is considered the first: because it is the first to us and we all are located under the sphere of the Moon. Because it is inferior to us and we are like the first to it. We acknowledge it in ourselves. Because it is nearer to us, as much as it is in us by the threefold connection of the body, so much is it in us. But it is not completely. Because similarly the Sun communicates with people and dominates over everyone. For there are some who are Saturnine. There are some who are Lunar. So it gives the complete teaching to all in these lines, of which planets they are and their signs. And if I have not described

everything to you in these lines, go to chapter eleven of the last book. Because I take up as much as it takes up the total of which is 49 and the rest. You will go up to 40 and there have what I say, and if there is sin in anyone then you will have forgiveness.

The First Indication of the Second Constitution

Alnatal, this is the head of Aries and there are three stars, that look like this: {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever in these comes out as mature fruit from his mother's womb, he will have a soft[?meluo] countenance. And he will be made strong with a strong heart. And he will try to begin with a very powerful will. This saying should be understood: what the dearer one pulls apart, he aims to pull apart more than anyone else, and he tends to demand much from others. And so his quest [?quaestas] will not give him fortune until he arrives [?collinaverit] at the beginning of old age. His heart flows back and forth like water in every way, and he is tedious in will and moved in actions and promises easily, a liar, he always has a mind eager to give but immediately holds back from giving, and his thought is settled in his mind, his body becomes weak, eye stunted[?] and finally it happens that his hair is *rescillabuntur*[?]. All his actions are said to be sweet whether in eating or drinking, in showing, receiving, buying, selling; he has a sharp nose in the beginning of the nose. And he is marked with various signs: three on the head, on the face, on the eyebrows. The art of stretching and scraping is favorable to him. Manual arts always come to him. He is moved by soft laughter. He is prone to vengery. His honor is among the greater ones. His power is in successful candidates for office, and he will be greater than all his brothers. And his brothers are not full brothers. And in every place in which he runs, honor is given to him. And he is subject to the command and power of princes. His offspring is intense in desire and heat, and will obtain honor. All that has been predicted for him will come about. If in the night he is called back into the light of this world when Aries is at rest, care must be taken that this information is rolled forth, all of this prediction will come about. If he comes forth from day into day, he will become a pauper and a beggar. And if the Moon is on the increase all good will be increased to him. But if it is on the decrease, he will decrease in power and wealth. Also if his beginning, either in day or in night, is when the right stars have appeared, then his honor will be elevated. And if the stars are in retrograde, all evil will befall him and all his works will be in retrograde. He will join with three wives. The first will be extensive in progeny. One of these [the children] will first be joined to a man whose honor will be elevated by his cause. She will be full of many schemes and elevated in scorn. He will suffer pain of the forehead and temples. Also he will have pain in his teeth, and his body will be submitted on the left side to wounds from knives and swords, and one wound will damage his nose, or it will be a blow with a stone. In his breast the bone will be broken or else some other member. However that may be, also his smallest fingers will be bent. He will be wounded on his head, and his leg will be bitten by a dog. He will be marked in his genitals. And bandages will be given[?operatae sunt] to him through his neighbors, who will be envious of him. And if he wishes to absolve them he will turn his steps to book Q and find there absolution. And many of his neighbors will

{Sidenote: Book Q}

envy him and fall upon him in depredation through the hand of a powerful one who will have his power increased from the outside, and three times he will fall into the hands of robbers on journeys. And if he then strives to obtain good counsel which applies to all his many different situations, he should get the twelve above mentioned names which may be found in the chapter TUORS, and undertake to perfection the experiment which is in the twelfth chapter of the good book [*munob* in reverse]. He is signed with various signs, on the head, on the face, on the neck, in the throat, on the breast, on the stomach, between the shoulders, on the groin, on the kidneys, on the male member, on the legs, and on the knee. I omit that of the hands and feet; there it is fitting to be marked. At the end of life he will be made better if bad stars do not become hurtful or the signs printed on him concerning his deed. He is subject to three kinds of death: causion fever in the head at 44 years, and if he can be absolved in these things he may prolong his life to 55, although he must suffer many kinds of sickness, and if he can escape in this end he will go on to 60, and he will have a fall from a high place or be hurt by swords.

[Section 24 Translation]

Second

Albotam, this is the stomach of Aries and there are two stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever has his work of breathing established in these, he can be distinguished through such stature, being neither very tall nor very short, but "in the middle he will go safest." Also he has a spherical appearance and a round face that can be called neither black nor white, but it has a very good color. Also his body and appearance are good. Many adversities will afflict him, and the labors of a special advocate will vex him; he is jealous of women, breaks the law, and falls into adulteries. All his sons will be committed to the earth while he is still alive. Although it may seem to him that they take their origin from him, he has as much in common with them as I do not have in common with mine, since for them he has never emptied the male member. He will be marked on his lop. He will be wounded on his breast. He will be marked on his upper legs, his lower legs, on his genitals, on his hands, and on his head. He will suffer with different kinds of illnesses up to 18 years and he is fortified by lies and schemes. His first affliction will come at the end of 40 years. If he is rescued from these, he will get to 56. And if he can avoid these he will come to 59, and his life will be destroyed by the breaking of his members. And if he has to endure any bad circumstances, he will be protected by the 12 names already mentioned. Nor would I impart this only to him, but to all who are subject to various circumstances. In my judgment these delightful things raise up the unfortunate. And in the twenty-fifth chapter of Good Book [*munob*] they will find protection and the experiment, the overshadowing of protection.

Third

Aldaraia, this is the end of Aries and the head of Taurus, and there are seven stars, that look like this: {figure with 7 dots}. Whoever in these comes near to the worldly sorrow, his understanding of mind can adhere through such composition. He has fine color, he is adorned with an elegant head, he is pleasing with a pleasing face, and he is enfolded in straight, splendid hair. Four kinds of bands are brought in to him and he does not yield to these in anything, although they bring his mind scorn, and when he is free from them, others will burden him. His face along with the head is marked with many signs and also his body, right side, and right hand. There are many signs on his breast, and on his head is imprinted the bite of a dog or wolf or the wound from a sword or a stone. His first fear of death will be when 28 years have gone by. If he can avoid these without infection, he will enjoy 48. And if he can ignore these, the span of his life will be to 70. And if before (after) the age of 30 he will bind himself to the above mentioned names, such as are found in the experiment of the twenty-sixth chapter of the Good Book [*munob*], may his throat not wither, and in the end may he acquire the experiment.

Fourth

Albaran, this is the strong heart of Taurus, and there are seventeen stars, which look like this: {figure with 17 dots}. Whom the worldly force undertakes in these, such will be

his bodily disposition. He has a face adorned with whiteness, but in places made distinct by red. He has neither white nor brown hair, arms drawn together, and he can easily be made to laugh. He is a follower of Venus. He is injured on one arm. His body is marked with many signs: the head marked by an injury. He is marked with signs on the throat, genitals, shoulders, and on the hips. At the end of four years he will undergo his first suffering. If he is rescued from these he will come to 34. If he can avoid these, he will arrive at 60. He will be committed to the earth in a foreign land and he will not be covered by a cloth.

Fifth

Almizen, this is the end of impetuous Taurus and the head of breezy Gemini. And there are two distinct stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these is thrown into weeping and wailing, such will be in essence his bodily arrangement. He will be colored with a color between white and black but being neither white nor black. He has a body free from blemish. In all the works which he tries to do with his hands, he will not have the right composition except according as his own sense dictates. Every day he will eye the riches of others with thinking and he is moved by a strong anger and a heavy mind, but without long delay he is returned to a good mood of delight. And what is the reason for this? The sign with which his face is marked, and he is marked on his head, on his breast, on his hip and on his genitals. On his side, a wound, and on his leg the impression of the teeth of dogs. Your[*sic*] life will be 7, which if he decline, he will come to 35. And if it does not conclude then, he will live to 95 and die confessed in his own home.

Sixth

Altagab, this is the stomach of Gemini, and there are six[?] stars, which appear thus: {figure with 6 dots}. Whoever in these takes on the benefit of breath, such will his bodily essence be. His face will be definitely good, and the proportion of his body is beautiful and clear. His eyebrows separated by the right amount. His hair is tinged with black. He has a mark on his head on his face, and a resonant voice like that of a nightingale, delighting those who hear it. He will be joined to two women in marriage, and neither of them will have a long life. The reason for this is because of the sign on the man's head. He is marked with signs on his face, hand, genitals, legs, feet, hands and knee, and he has a freckled face and a bone misaligned because of a fracture, and he has been enriched by an inheritance from his parents. He is a good man and when received with praise he is made better. He will receive great honor in old age; in his youth over the course of 6 years he will have as many as 12 illnesses. If he can turn from the shore of these his span will be 40. If he can laugh at these, it will be prolonged to 75, and the time of his death will be held back in a place of quiet.

Seventh

Alderaac, this is the end of Gemini and the head of Cancer. And there are two stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these takes his first step to learning about the stars, such is predicted his bodily disposition. He is fair and changes color for

any light reason occurring. In him cholera has dominance so that indeed those things that he gets from that

dominance he has in abundance. Thus he is overcome by strong anger and when he falls into levity he is full of hilarity. His body is clearly good. Cyprian Venus commands him. He does nothing except by the force of law, which he transgresses, and in all adversities he is the opponent. He revolves within himself many various thoughts, he is not bound by friendship to anyone, and it is not possible for him to defraud anyone except when the business is over. He does not have the friendship of his own wife. He speaks with a loud voice like the playing of flutes. In regard to women, he is moved by good intentions so that he envies all of them, and he delights in others' incantations and has taken on the role of singing to them. His wives will not breathe the vital air for long. His temples have been seriously hurt by rafters falling on him, after the burn on his face, but most of all, he is marked or wounded on the forehead. He is marked on the throat, arm, breast, genitals, hand, and hip. His first suffering, in the head, is in 7 years. If he is rescued from these, he will come to 48. If he can elude these, he will live to 97. His death, sorrowful to himself, will be advantageous and delightful to his friends.

Eighth

Alnatad, this is the remaining part of the head of Cancer, but it can also be called the head. Here is the reason for this: when the Moon is in its dark period, then it increases, then it decreases and when its decreasing is complete it starts to increase up to the point called "first". Because afterwards some would have it that it stays in each sign for two and a half days. And when it arrives at the end of one and the head of another, it stays for three and a half days, so that they can get a fifth part of one hour, and so it is called the remaining part of the head and the head. For when one of them is exiting, the other is entering. On account of the sharpness of their coming in and also the roughness of their great comprehension, which causes the retrograde, in these cases in three and a half points. For the greater understanding of this, think of two streams, one, of a great quantity, flowing swiftly in a straight line, the other of a smaller quantity flowing not so swiftly. Each of them tries to complete its way. The smaller one is pushed back in the beginning of its entering because of the force of the larger, which has a little more power than the one entering. After it occupies a third of the greater stream, the smaller one makes its way and flows more freely. So understand concerning the Moon. For this reason it is called the head and the remaining part of the head. And there are eight stars, which look like this: {figure with 8 dots}. But some say there could be ten, which look like this: {figure with 10 dots}. Whoever in these begins to approach the inspection of the firmament, such is the composition of his composition. This person is tinged with blackness, and his color is close to a honey color. And he is very quick to gossip. His anger occurs against those whom he is connected to with a strong connection. On his kidneys and on his knees he suffers pain, also in his teeth; he will join with four wives. The fourth one will commit him to the earth. He is marked on the breast, side, neck, shoulders, hands, and head. On his leg, the bite of a dog. He is marked on his arm with a sign which tends to redness. His eyes suffer with pain. His first suffering is at the end of 8 years. If he is rescued from these

things he will come to 24, which if he can avoid he will arrive at 80, and he will end his days with pain in the stomach.

Ninth

Alt ...se, this is the stomach of Cancer, and there are two stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these is thrown into earthly matters, this is what his body is like. He, shining, has a bright body, and he has face and hair somewhat red, and his soft body will be involved with adultery. And a strong anger rules him. He can be provoked to it from a light [cause] and he can send it back from a light [cause], and he will be swift and unencumbered. His brothers will not live long, and when he is in a rage nothing holds him back except God. His head is bothered by pain, he breaks the law, and he is prone to all evils and respects nothing, even though he has good will toward someone. He will be wounded in the upper lip, and he is marked on the forehead, the right hand, the breast, the groin, the genitals, and the leg. His first suffering will be at the end of 10 [years]. If he is rescued from these, he will come to 20, which if he avoids, he will arrive at 40, and he will end his life by a cut on the arms or through a blow. And if he would have advice, what is contained in the second chapter would be helpful, if he takes this advice before the age of 36. But he will die in a foreign land.

Tenth

Altaref, this is the end of Cancer and the head of Leo, and there are four stars, which look like this: {figure with 4 dots}. Whomever time, going forward, reveals from his mother's womb, thus is his body arranged. He has a body intense in brightness but not too much. And a face neither white nor black, and without a wrinkle. His expression is savage. His face is marked so that it reveals him as a feaster, a drinker, a player, and one who petitions another. On the other hand, cholera has sunk into his bones so that it urges him toward gambling, from which will follow the loss of his possessions. He is a greedy possessor, he suffers some pain in his head, he has a short nose and good teeth, wide and without gaps. He is marked on his arm, neck, face, breast, and genitals, and he has strong anger before being drawn away from life. He will be wounded or have a bone broken. His first suffering in his head will be at 22 years. If he is rescued from these he will come to 34. And if he can evade these, he will live to 48 and will die of a cut by a sword or by a blow.

Eleventh

Alcorac, this is the heart of Leo, and there are four stars, which look like this: {figure with 4 dots}. Whoever in these undergoes the pain of birth, thus will his body be arranged. If he is born in the first hour of the night, he will have strength and power. If he is born in the first hour of the day, he will be deprived of his powers and be fearful on a journey, be scheming, and will have various infirmities. He will have a fattened stomach, spread out. His appearance is colored intensely enough. He is burdened with many characteristics. He is generous with food, according to the sign which is printed on his foot. He will have many kinds of tiredness. He weakens his body by eating. Waters are unlucky for him. He will be joined to two wives and he will not stay with the last one unless his body is wounded in nine months or a stone falls on his head. He is a soldier in

the camp of Venus. And according to the sign imprinted on his breast his sons will be taken away at midday. And if he had had the above mentioned names with their expositions and their triple connections he would not have the mark on his tongue where he was printed with a cut. He will not live more than two years afterwards. Because of adultery, transactions of the law will be fulfilled by him. He has a light mind and gives out much bad advice [for] human praise. He is wanton above average for he knows how to fawn on people. He is marked with many signs which will be fulfilled in his head at 50 years and he will be ruined on a journey. Whoever wants to know the signs pronounced Albotam and it would give him the same advice, which if he ignores it he will suffer the same kind of death and die in his bed.

Twelfth

Alzarah, this is the end of Leo and the head of Virgo, and there is one solitary star, which appears like this: {figure with 1 dot}. Whoever in this star proceeds out into the fullness of the world, such is believed to be the arrangement of his body. His body is fair, he has a sweet face, and his hair is red, eyebrows distinct, and his acquiring will be with very great effort and he will fall into ruin according to the three signs which are on his breast and the two on his stomach. His face is marked or will be noted by a wound. A sign is imprinted on his groin, and a wife is married to him from his relatives, and he will be joined to two [wives]. His life will last 12 years. If he is rescued from these things he will come to 67. If he can look back at these, he will arrive at 84, and he will die of a fever.

Thirteenth

Albnai, this is the rest of Virgo, and there are stars, five in number, which look like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Whoever in these takes up the beginning of sparse faith, such will be his bodily disposition. He will have a pale body, reddish in color, straight hair, and he will admire himself. Scorn is directed at his brothers, and they are not his full brothers. His father has one eye colored differently from the other, and he is proud and full of contempt. But he can be turned by gentleness to a good will. He will be filled with possessions, more than any of his relatives, he devalues the ideas of others and holds his own in high regard, he has a mind susceptible to women, he can turn his glance away from few whom he does not envy; he will commit adultery many times and give false testimony; he has a mind varying in thought and can be exposed to many evil people. He is marked on his head in various ways; he will travel through distant lands; he is marked with signs on his eye, chin, mouth, right hip, knee, hand, stomach, legs, neck, and genitals. He is ignorant of the boundaries of his possessions, and it is hard to provide for himself against pain because many lawsuits will be brought against him. And when there are two lawsuits in two cases he will suffer wounds. And three times he will be robbed on a journey, and he will have the kind of death as described in Alnatal.

Fourteenth

Alcebak, this is the end of Virgo, and there are five stars, which appear like this: {figure with 5 dots}. Whoever in these is led out into our air, such will be his body in disposition. A pale body, beautiful face, tall of stature, narrow eyes, and a ready gossiper, he has a

medium amount of wrong-doing [*?infares*]. And he will abound in *emorbide*[?] according to the sign on his shoulder, and he is marked with signs on his face, forehead, breast, and genitals, and the mark of a dog bite is on his body. His stomach and groin are marked. He will be married to two wives. This will occur through the greater star with which he is blessed. He will be humble in all ways and distinguished in wisdom, and afflicted with serious suffering. His first suffering will be at the end of 25 years, which if he can avoid it, he will come to 60. If he is rescued from these he will arrive at 85. He will die very feeble and bent with pain, which a sword will bring; he will finish his days in a place of quiet.

Fifteenth

Algafol, this is the head of Libra, and there are three stars, which look like this: {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever in these is first surrounded by air, such will be his bodily substance. They have good form and coloring, straight hair, a sharp tongue. He will be eloquent and will be successful with women. He is marked with various signs on his face and body. His arms are burned and the bite of a dog has injured his legs and left a mark. To those who urge him laboring, as if in servitude, he will not apply his lance. His head is afflicted with pain, his heart weighed down with sorrow; he will become the acquirer of great honor, which will flow out by his own hands. He tries to do good for many people and for the good of many he brings forward an accusation. And homicides will put a heavy burden on him. And he will oppose an attack with an abundance of subtle heart for them and show them right judgment. He will have two children in adultery and he will be connected to two wives. According to the mark on his right hand there is weeping, and he is marked three times on his right hip, forehead, and genitals. His life is 38 years and afterwards he will come to 40, and if he can avoid these he will come to 44 years, and his life will end by the cut of a sword.

Sixteenth

Alzebem, this is the stomach of Libra, and there are two stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these is involved with the muddy deeds of the world, in this way will he be disposed in bodily disposition. He has a face tinged with red and hair straightened. He will be an adulterer, plagued by fire, but mostly I discern that in his face. Dissipation will come to his substance and he will be weakened, and a bone in his body will become separated. And when he is subjected to many evils, he will turn to better, more profitable conduct. Many riches will come to him. According to the mark which is imprinted on his knee, two sons will be born to him in adultery. He is marked on his head, face, shoulders, breast, hand, hip, and male member. The extent of his life is 48 years. If he escapes these, he will come to 60, and if he can avoid these he will live to 75, and he will die because of pain in his stomach.

Seventeenth

Alacrin, this is the end of Librae and the head of Capricorn, and there are stars seven in number, which look like this: {figure with 7 dots}. Whoever in these is absorbed into sticky earthly deeds, such is his bodily disposition. He has a crystalline face and a good body. The honor of the people will be shown to him, he is eaten away by strong bile. His

brothers and parents will bid him a last farewell, and he will come into their inheritances by the law of inheritance. There is a mark near his nose and also signs occupying many other places on his body. His mind will be overcome by his eye upon seeing a woman. Nor is there any woman for whom he would wish to be bound by love except the one who is not bound by him. His life is 12 years. If he is rescued from these things he will come to 40, and if he can avoid those he will live to 88, and he will yield his soul with a pain in his side.

Eighteenth

Alcabuo, this is the stomach of Scorpio, and there are three stars, which are manifested here: {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever in these is first moved by the movements of this sliding age, such will disposition form his body. He will be of a milky color close to red. When sickness occurs his heart will be burdened with sorrow, and he will have reflux[?]... as far as his shin. He is moved by strong anger for a light cause. He tries to be suitable for love. One day he will be filled with great joy and the next day, with sorrow. He has a mark on his body which a sword made. He is marked on his head, right side, right [*fā*], chin, breast, genitals, and right hand. And he will lament whenever a bone is broken. His life is 18 years. If he is rescued from these he will live to 34. If he can avoid those he will come to 90, and he will die on a journey.

In capite, in ventre, in tibiis, in verendis, in manibus, in pedibus signatur. In verendis unum rubem. Vita sua elongatur annus 50. De his expeditus veniet ad 60. Quos si possit declinare, ad 70.

Vigesimum Nonum

Alnatha, hoc est finis Picis, et sunt stellae xxiiii, sicut hic apparent: {figure with 24 dots}. Qui in istis ortum habet, talis est eius corporea dispositio. Forma bona eum explanat et capillos planificat, humilitate erit submissus, verecundia cornua sua reprimet sapientia ditabitur et timori dei submittetur. In uno die abstinet, altero reficitur; vanitati contradicit in animo. Egritudine incidet in dolore omnium membrorum. Vita sua x et vii annis. De his ereptus, veniet ad xxxviii. Quos si possit evadere perveniet ad xlix. Et superius Assarex signatur. Et eodem vitam terminabit mortis genere. [99v]¹⁰⁹

Numerus correspondens omnibus literis dxxiiii per unus[?] Sed Z nihil habet.

A	3	L	30
B	18	M	38
C	42	N	30
D	44	O	9
E	15	P	29
F	18	Q	53
G	22	R	26
H	6	S	24
I	15	T	24
K	19	V	16
		X	31

Y 6 secundum numerum literarum feus ut fis ut vi ut fui

Z __ secundum numerum literarum zeda ut zeta

{box with 50 in it}

{The following is in the Bodley MS, not in the Sloane.}

Ex alio exemplari

Here followe the mansions of ye {moon} with their sterres.

Almath is the first mansion of ye {moon} and is the hed of {Aries} and hath 3 sterres thus standinge: {3 stars}.

Albothayn is the wombe of {Aries} and hath but 2 sterres {2 stars}.

¹⁰⁹The following number chart is in the Sloane MS, but not in the Bodley MS.

Aldoran is the end of {Aries} and the hed of {Taurus} in 7 sterres {7 stars}.

Albothan is the harte of {Taurus} in 18 sterres {18 stars}.

Almisten is the end of {Taurus} and the hed of {Gemini} in 2 sterres {2 stars}.

Althaya is the wombe of {Taurus} in 5 sterres {5 stars}.

Alderam is the end of {Taurus} and hathe 2 sterres {2 stars}.

Alnetra is the hed of {Cancer} and hathe 10 sterres {10 stars}.

Altrap is the wombe of {Cancer} in 2 sterres {2 stars}.

Algebatha is the end of {Cancer} and the hed of {Leo} and hath 4 sterres {4 stars}.

Alcorathen is the herte of {Leo} and hathe 4 sterres {4 stars}.

Alscarpha is the end of {Leo} and the hed of {Virgo} and hath one sterre {1 star}.

Alana is the wombe of {Virgo} and hathe 5 sterres {5 stars}.

Alsameth is the end of {Virgo} and hathe 5 sterres {5 stars}.

Algophara is the hed of {Libra} and hathe 3 sterres {3 stars}.

Alrauenen is the wombe of {Libra} and hathe but 2 sterres {2 stars}.

Alchild is the end of {Libra} and the hed of {Scorpio} and hath 7 sterres {7 stars}.

Alcalu is the wombe of {Scorpio} and hath 3 sterres {3 stars}.

Allebra is the end of {Scorpio} and hed of {Sagittarius} and hath 6 sterres {6 stars}.

Alnathan is the wombe of {Sagittarius} and hath to hym 8 sterres {8 stars}.

Albelda is the end of {Sagittarius} and hathe 4 sterres {4 stars}.

Alsaldabe is the hed of {Capricorn} and hathe 3 sterres {3 stars}.

Ascaldolola is the wombe of {Capricorn} and hathe 2 sterres {2 stards}.

Ascaldacoth is the end of {Capricorn} and the hed of {Aquarius} and hath 2 sterres {2 stars}.

Ascaldacand is the wombe of {Aquarius} and hath 14[?] sterres and thus[?] they stande {12 stars}

Algafal is the end of {Aquarius} and the hed of {Pisces} and hath 2 sterres {2 stars}.

Algarfalango is the wombe of {Pisces} and hathe 2 sterres {2 stars}.

Alnathen is the end of {Pisces} and hath 20 sterres {20 stars}.¹¹⁰

1. Sole exunte 15 die kalendis Martii. Almath est vixdum caput Arietis et sunt stellae tres sic stantes ut hic apparet {figure with 3 stars}. Qui natus fuerit in Almath habebit faciem mellinam et fortem et vult multum capere, et non obtinet ei usque sit senex. Vadit cor eius sicut aqua in omni rei quam voluptat. Est mansiosus et peritissimus fabulator, et habet voluntatem dare semper. Si

¹¹⁰Also in the Bodley manuscript but not in the Sloane manuscript is the following.

[Section 25 Translation]

Nineteenth

Al ___ , this is the end of Scorpio and the head of Sagittarius, and there are six stars, which are noted like this: {figure with 6 dots}. Whoever in these, slipping out of his prison, enters another, such will he find the disposition of his body. He has a body drawn [?lineatum] in correct lines and a good face, his stature somewhere between either extreme [neither very tall nor very short], and straight hair. At one time he will be joined in a social relationship [and] he will negotiate between one man and another. At a certain time he will know the life of the weakened. At another time he will be flooded with riches; he is a deceiver in fancy words. He has a well-formed body and a good face. According to the sign with which he is marked on the knee he will have three legally wed wives. He will take one of them in widowhood. He will enter many false oaths and he will wander through distant lands, and many arms will oppose his hands. He will cast off his first wife and there will be a divorce between them, according to the sign with which he is marked ___ . And the bite of a dog or other animal will be imprinted on his arm, he will have various minds and signs, and he will commit various evil deeds; he will not show faith to anyone. His life is 19 years. If he is rescued from these he will come to 42. If he can avoid these he will live to 93 and he will end as a poor man and he will have a death of many various kinds.

Twentieth

Alnanug, this is the stomach of Sagittarius, and there are eight stars, which look like this: {figure with 8 dots}. Whoever in these is called to the common life like the common people, such will he be disposed from the beginning in bodily disposition. He has all good components, although he chooses to be involved in theft. In running he has swift feet and he will acquire the inheritances of his parents, and he wishes to be associated with honest men and enjoys the knowledge of such men. And he had a very wise father, although he was subjected to many adversities and held in many narrow, watery[acquires] places. For he will be wounded on the sea, and if there is anyone like a son to him [?], he will give[?impenderet] much good service, because humility will come upon him for many hours. He will be wounded on the left side of his head, on the fingers of his left hand, and on his left shoulder, and the mark of a dog bite will be on his right leg and a bite of an animal will be inflicted on the middle finger of his right hand. He will be marked on his genitals, he will have a generous spirit. And unless he is enriched by the writing Good [munob], such as in the chapter called Albatam, he will come to the same kind of death. If he does not have this death, then his life will be extended to 40 years. If he is rescued from these, he will arrive at 60. If he can avoid those, he will live to 80, and he will take a journey and be inundated with food and then he will be lose his possessions at the hands of another, and so he will be given over to the earth a poor man not made clean by confession.

Twenty-second

Albedar, this is the end of Sagittarius, and there are seven stars, which are formed like this: {figure with 7 dots}. Whoever in these, fortunate, is thrown into unfortunate circumstances, such is his body arranged. He has a fair face and a good body, and honor is given to him by men, and sometimes his face grows red. He has red hair. Toil will be imposed on him in his many possessions and all will be subject to another; according to the sign imprinted on his rib and his left side, and his temples will be accustomed to pain. He will be marked on his head, legs, and genitals. He will have a covering of fine hair on the bald spots on the top of his head, and he will be swift in traveling and gets angry from light [cause]. His life is 25 years. If he is rescued from these he will arrive at 46, and if he can avoid those he will live to 90, and on an expedition he will close his day with a concluding pain in his arms.

Twenty-third

Alsadas, this is the head of Capricorn, and there are three stars, which look like this: {figure with 3 dots}. Whoever in these is received by the freer air, such will be his natural disposition. He will be neither white nor black but some color in between, bordering on red, have straight hair and have strong anger, and he is curious and makes himself powerful. Weakness will be the cause of pain in his head and twice ... he will be made unclean in adultery, and he will commit it nine times, and he will be enriched by an inheritance from his parents. His body is marked with many signs. He is marked on his palm, his neck, next to his neck, his head, and shoulders, and on a journey ... He will complain of the pain in his legs. His life is 13 years. If he is rescued from these he will arrive at 31. If he can avoid those he will arrive at 70 and it will be from ... he will perceive.

Twenty-fourth

Alsadat, this is the stomach of Capricorn, and there are two stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever is prosperously subjected to the happy state of this world, such will it drive to him in bodily substance. He will be colored with a good coloring, and he will not be very tall nor too little. His anger will boil up less intensely, and anger will increase his powers, and he will aim and in an amazing way will be delighted in himself. He has a twisted neck, he will be dedicated to Venus, and he will be robbed on a journey. From a light cause he will descend into anger, and he will love his friend fondly and be linked with him out of love. He weighs everything for his own good[?], and his heart is supported in great liberty, because he cannot wish to return evil on his enemies, even though they deserve it. According to the sign that is imprinted on his breast, and on account of his ill-will, he will commit adulteries. He will be struck through on his head, neck, palm, side, and leg. He will be wounded in the leg. His life is 24 years, which if he can get through he will live to 46, he will continue even to 90, and he will end his days enriched with many possessions.

Twenty-fifth

Alacsau, this is the end of Capricorn and the head of Aquarius, and there are two distinct stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these exits from the boundaries of life into the wavy storms, such is his bodily composition formed. His color is between white and black, sometimes tending to saffron-color. At one time an alliance of great society will restrain [him]. Difficulties will arise in regard to his possessions and he will enjoy being a dinner guest. His journey will take him through distant lands and at a certain time God will protect him, and afterwards he will fall in with a certain criminal. For that reason God will hold him and his actions in contempt and afterwards will be turned against him, and he will wander through distant lands, and adversities will afflict him. But God will free him from all these, and they will pour out on him honor; he will discern well. His body and head will be afflicted with pain, and he will fall into adultery, and afterwards he will bear ill-will toward all people and be the accuser of all. He will have a wound on his head and breast. And a dog bite will be imprinted on his leg. His life is 26 years. If he is rescued from these, he will arrive at 44. If he can survive these he will breathe until 60. And if he is enriched by the writing Emanuel [reverse of *Leuname*], the force of Neptune will not overpower him in a foreign land.

Twenty-sixth

Alsarex, this is the belly of Aquarius. There are twelve stars here, which look like this: {figure with 12 dots}. Whoever in these will augment the population by preceding to the way of life, such is the disposition attributed to his body. He will stand somewhere in middle height, not too fat [?*impinguatus*], not thin. He has a white surface enriched by goodness and humility. His modesty shines and it is the greatest protective sign. ... and he is submissive to the fear of God and the goodness that is in him is the primary reason for his credulity, and this is to a fault. He is lacking in all vanity. He is oppressed by pain in the kidneys and in the teeth, and the entire inheritance of his parents will come to him. And if the light of day undertakes his birth on the day of his own star, which is called Via, he will be made fertile by a good sign. With riches greater than that of his parents, and so that his fame may be made greater, every[?] part of his body is marked with a double sign, and if he is devoted to clerical office, he will come to high dignity. And he who is born on this day under the star that the people call Asuperis, he will be given a great treasure and it will happen by the strength of God, and he is a person gifted with wisdom; he will study hard about doctrine up to 54 years. And he will look down on no kind of learning and will shine in all learning, and there will be a great breaking down of his parents. And he will raise everyone up from envy and calamity. He will share in the arable land of many men and women. And he has his neck on the left side[?] and he will establish many houses of prayer and another community will receive him, and there honor will be given to him. On his leg and arm a dog bite is imprinted. He is marked on his head, eyebrow, and neck. He is also marked on both hands, genitals, legs, and sides. His life is 34[?24] years. If he is rescued from these he will come to 33. If he can get through these he will live to 95, and he will be buried in a foreign land with honor and will be generous with his riches for the love of God, and others will possess them.

Twenty-seventh

Algaray, this is the end of Aquarius and the head of Pisces, and there are two distinct stars, which are revealed to sight like this: {figure with 2 dots}. Whoever in these is called to the beginning of birth to light, in this way will he share his bodily substance in human matters. He has a fine body, beautiful appearance, and he is delighted in bodily eating. Everything he sees with his eyes he desires and he becomes very much enflamed by love, and for a long time he will be entangled with one of them[feminine]. He will be estranged from his brothers because of strife. And none of them will settle food supplies on him, and he is marked with the sign Assadas. The extent of his breathing is to 36 years. If he can avoid these, he will come to 55. And serious illness will be the cause of his death. If he is rescued from that he will live to 64.

Twenty-eighth

Alfaz, this is the stomach of Pisces, and there are two distinct stars, which look like this: {figure with 2 dots}. In these, whomever maturity calls forth to natural things, such will be his given disposition. He has straight hair and is inclined to *choabitare*[], loves clarity and is joined with women. — and he is not flooded with fallings and possessions. He will undergo loss to his substance. His head is afflicted with pain and his body is marked in various ways. He is marked on his head, stomach, legs, genitals, hands, and feet. On his genitals one mark is red. His life lasts for 50 years. If he is freed from these, he will come to 60. If he can survive these, to 70.

Twenty-ninth

Alnatha, this is the end of Pisces, and there are twenty-four stars, which look like this: {figure with 24 dots}. Who in these has his beginning, such is his bodily disposition. He is distinguished by a good appearance and his hair has been made straight, he will be submissive to humility, and he restrains his horn by modesty; he is rich in wisdom and full of the fear of God. One day he abstains and the next he is refreshed; in his mind he speaks against vanity. Because of sickness he will experience pain in all his members. His life is 17 years. If he is rescued from these he will come to 38. If he can avoid these he will arrive at 49. And he is marked as the afore-mentioned Assarex. And he will end his life in the same kind of death.

Numbers corresponding to all 523[?] letters through one. But Z has nothing.

{table with number equivalences – see 25-9}

{Next to entry for Y}: according to the number of letters feus or fis or vi or fui

{Next to entry for Z}: according to the number of letters zeda or zeta.

{Below table}: box enclosing 50.

From another example [the section in English]

I typed “ye” for y with a raised e.

I spelled out the symbols for Moon, Aries, etc., based on the figures, as follows: Moon, a crescent-like D; Aries, a cusp; Taurus, circle with horns; Gemini, Roman numeral II; Cancer, tilted 69; Leo, circle with swoop to the right; Virgo, Script capital M with slant to the right; Libra, = with bump on top line; Scorpio, script capital M; Sagittarius, + with backwards ? on the right; Capricorn, circle with swoop on the left; Aquarius, wavy lines; Pisces, fancy capital H.

Using the following equivalences, no need to translate this part.

Sterre(s) = star(s)

Hed = head

Wombe = belly or womb

Herte = heart

Twenty-eight Numbered sections in Latin

1. The Sun going out on the 15th Kalends of March. Almath is just the head of Aries and there are three stars that look like this: {figure with 3 stars}. Whoever is born in Almath has a honey-colored and strong face, and he wants to receive but it will not come to him until he is old. His heart goes quickly like water in everything that he desires. He is an expansive[? *mansiosus*] and skilled story-teller, and he always has the will to give. If you wish to know him, his body is dry with hair that is colored and restored. All his deeds and words are sweet, whether in eating or drinking, giving and receiving, buying and selling. He has a sharp nose and signs on the right side of his face and in his eyebrows. He always wants to plunder; he laughs softly. He is not excited by ventry[reading *veneri* instead of *venire*]. His honor is with princes and the powerful. He loves sweet things, aromatic and fruit, and his is the possession of all crops and cattle. And he will be greater than all his brothers in every place where he goes. He will have power from princes. Whatever he can do, God will grant to him, and he will be rather black before he dies, and a bad spirit will influence him. He will be a prince of his people and greatly loved in his nature. He will enjoy a strong body, and he will be very far from unfriendly neighbors, and he will be charming in his teeth and hairy in his feet; he will go from strength to strength. In every land where he goes he will have honor. Two male or female [children] will be born from him and he will have sorrow of heart. He will live 14 years or 80. If he does not die at the beginning of 14 years he will either be otherwise[?] or die by the sword. He will discover what we have said above. And if he is born at night when[?] Aries is at rest, wounded[reading *saciatu*s instead of *sauciatu*s], it will be given for a good creation. But if he is born in the day he will be a doctor. If indeed he is born either in the day or in the night, and the stars of Aries stand, it will be to his advantage. His honor will be elevated by all good people. And if the stars turn back, his deeds [will be] in all bad [?things], and his works will go backwards. The first wife that he will have will be from a noble family and she will be powerful from another man, and through her, his honor will be raised, and he will be kind and gentle, an experienced giver and joyful in every action. Also he will have pain in his forehead and temples, and the pain will occur in his teeth and his left side and breast, and he will have a broken bone or member or his little finger will be bent. He will be wounded in his body by a sword and he will have a mark next to his nose, indeed a wound in the head, and he will suffer bites on his legs. He will have a sign on his genitals, and he will suffer anxiety from his neighbors and enemies, and a very powerful man will plunder him. The end of his life will be better than the beginning. If the stars are retrograde, they will badly harm his deeds. And he will live for 44 years, but if he is rescued from this he will live for 40 years. And he will die in his place or by being pursued by the sword.
2. The second appearance of Aries and they have stars like this: {figure with 2 stars}. Albothayn is the stomach of Aries and there are two stars standing thus. Whoever is

born in Albothayn, he will happily abound in good things from every creature. And he will be medium in stature, will have a round face, neither white nor black, but will have a splendid body, and his body and appearance will be suitable. He will not be excited by venery because his lip will have a mark or wound, and four marks on his breast and marks on his legs. He will have his suffering in ten years or in eighteen, and if he escapes this he will last until 80 and die in his bed. He will be a deceiver[?]; he will go in freely and work with great schemings. He will have a mark on his face; he will be weakened from a sword or dog bite. He will be disturbed with the pain of difficulties. He will be irascible and envious. He will be happy plowing and sowing; he will be marked on the throat. Other things will be given by those who wish to make great profit; he will become rich through his wife. In his first youth he will be happy; he will have money; he will travel much for his business[reading *officium* instead of *effcum*]. He will be on the land; he will be moderate. He will have authority to buy and sell; in 13 years he will come into greater parts. He will see vindication from his enemies. He will suffer pain in his stomach, but he will experience fluent kind words because of women and food supplies. After 40 years he will become rich. If it is a girl [born under this sign], she will be clever; she will have the goods of her parents. And she will be ready to help, always delighted. Whatever deed she does by her council, it is said to be done to perfection. After 13 years she will come to better parts; she will produce many children by her husband and will be called[reading *appelabitur* instead of *apelabitur*] [the mother] of other children. She will suffer injury from animals. She should take care not to marry between 4 and 14.

3. The Sun going out in Taurus the 15th day of the Kalends of April. Aldoran is the end of Aries and the head of Taurus, having seven stars standing and it looks like this{figure with 7 stars}. Whoever is born in Alderan, the third, has a clean body and bright coloring, and he will have a beautiful appearance, and thick and splendid hair; and he will have anxieties, and they will not happen badly to him after he is rescued from these. Other evils will come over him but will not harm him, because of the many signs he will have on his face, and on his body the bite of a dog or a blow from a rock or a sword. He will be full of life. He will suffer pain in his heart; it will occur urgently. His society is good. The first end of his life is at 14 years. If he avoids that, he will live to 70. His habits will be worldly.
4. Albothan is the heart of Taurus and there are 18 stars standing in it: {figure with 18 stars} and it will look like that. Whoever is born in Albathan(*sic*) will have a white face and tend toward blackness. He will have straight hair and close arms. He will be laughing and a trickster. He gets angry with his parents, thinks little, and loves women. He will have a blow on his head and a mark on his throat, and marks between his shoulders and on his genitals. The first end of his life is at 4 years. If he avoids that, 40. Then if he is rescued he will live to 60 years. He will die in a foreign country. He will not be covered with a pall, as when he might be[reading

habeat instead of *havem*] buried, so that there will be no lamentation nor will anyone come forward to say that he is his kinsman.

5. The Sun going out in Gemini the 15th day of the Kalends of May and the third appearance. Almisten is the end of Taurus and the head of Gemini and there are two stars standing thus: {figure with 2 stars}. Whoever is born in Almisten will not be either white nor black but will have a balanced look. The color of his face will be honey-colored or *bage*[?]. They will do everything by their own hand and not by the instruction or strength of others. The hair will be attractive and the body clean. Every day he will think about acquiring riches, he will get very angry, and he has a heavy spirit, but he will recover quickly because of the signs which he will have on his face, and on his chest and right thigh a sign, and signs on his genitals. On one side will be a blow from a sword or the bite of a dog. The first end of his life will be at seven years, and if he can avoid that then to ninety-five years, leading in a good way; he will suffer stones. He will be loved by women and happy at the name of a woman; he will walk quickly. He will endure envy and many crimes. He will have a broad forehead. His hair will become curly and sprinkled with black. He will respect the land and yet he will be wandering. He will have a mark on his testicles or his male member. He will manage many strengths. He will be lucky. He will have a concern for much money. He will travel confident in his wisdom and strength; whatever he wishes, he will do. He will not listen to those near him; he will live by his own council. He will not remain where he was born; after fourteen years he will seek to increase his fortune. If he marries a virgin, she will die and he will take a second wife from whose benefit he will be increased. In his twenty-first year he will have a wound on his head or his arm, and he will be disturbed in water. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she will be lively in her actions and skillful and grumbling and full of doubt. She will profit from foreigners. She will take her work from another, she will be of a good intellect, and she will experience a distant change in location. She will suffer pain in the eyes. She will be marked on the neck or face.
6. Althaya is the stomach of Gemini and there are five stars standing thus: {figure with 5 stars}. Whoever is born in Althaya will have a beautiful face, good height, and beautiful eyebrows. He will have black hair and a very good voice and he will have wives. He will have a mark on his hand and face; he is lazy, and it is good for him when people praise him. His honor will be greater in old age than in youth. He will have much goods and will speak well. He is fearful and will be troubled by pain in his spine; he will die in his bed. The first end of his life is at 6 years. If he is rescued from that he will live to 12 years. If he can avoid that he will survive and come to 40 and if he can recover, he will live to 48 years.
7. Alderan is the end of Gemini and there are two stars standing thus {figure with 2 stars}. Whoever is born in Alderan will be white but will often go back to a honey color; he will be choleric and easily angered, and he will have a flexible[reading *lentum* instead of *letus*] body, beautiful and dry. He is not excited by venery, and

does nothing without injury. He is daring in every evil and brave before a prince. He will not love his wife. He will have a good will but be a violator of women. He will foresee everything before it happens to him and he will learn more; the first woman that he comes to know will be black and dirty. His wife will not live for a long time. He will be hurt in his head; he will have signs on his arm and genitals. He will become angry with his parents at some time and he will bury them [and] find money under the ground. He will have a blow on his leg and a sign next to his mouth. the first end of his life is at 10 years. If he can avoid that he will live to 96, and he will die by the sword. If it is a girl [born under this sign], she will be fervid in spirit, quickly aroused to anger and quickly calmed. She will be useful, fervent, and joyful, and she will suffer many things but she will survive and come to honor in old age. She will see vindication over her enemies; through her husband she will rejoice. She will be put into boiling[?turbulent] water, and she will fall, slipping from a high place.

8. The Sun going out on the 15th day of the Kalends[reading *Kal* instead of *ball*]. Alnathra is the head of Cancer and the first appearance and there are ten stars standing: {figure with 10 stars}. Whoever is born in Alnathra will be black and tinged with honey-color. And he is a gossip and becomes very angry at those who anger him. He will suffer pain in the kidneys, knees, and legs. He will have three wives, and the third one will bury him. He will have pain in the eyes. He will be contentious; he rejects the correction of friends, and he will be eloquent. The end of his life will be better than the beginning. He will have signs on his side and neck and on his legs, and a sign on his arms which will tend toward red. The first end of his life will be at 8 years, and if he recovers, 20. If he can avoid that, he will live 8 [?] years and he will die of pain in the stomach.
9. Altrap is the stomach of Cancer and the second appearance, and there are two stars. Whoever is born in Altrap will have a white body and a red face. He will have red hair and a slender body. He will be an adulterer and irascible, and he is swift. His brothers will not come when[?] he is angry. No one can influence him except God. He will have pain in his head, and he is a perjurer. He will have a good will. He will be a writer of notes for killing; he will be impious and wise. [?] He will be flattered by two strengths. He will suffer pain in the spine; he will be bitten by an animal; he will be wounded in the head. He will be lively. He will labor in the fields and vineyards, and in the end his good will abound. He will not be delayed long on a journey. He is swift and has trickery in his eye. He will be brave and will always speak out openly. He is a threatener but quickly returns to grace. After 30 years he will look to increase his copper[?aes] and riches. A public matter will be given to him, and he will be honored by someone greater. He is scornful; he will come to great dignity through someone else. He is amiable. He will receive fortune from three treasures. Through his wife he will be made great by the work of another. He will travel much. He will discern the combustion of fire. He will fall, slipping from a high place; he will be disturbed in water, and he will suffer

tribulations. He will find stolen money. He will suffer in his 33rd year and be in uncertainty in his 30th year. And if he can avoid those, he will live for 80 years. He will have a sign or blow on his upper jaw and he will be marked on his forehead, on his right hand, on his stomach, on his breast and on his lower stomach, and he will die in a foreign land. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she will be modest, giving service, clever, loving to her family, and complaining, but she will quickly return to grace. In 33 years she will fall between life and death, and she will have treachery from those near her. She will always be increased through her husbands and she will live to 67.

10. The Sun going out on the 15th day of the Kalends of July and the third appearance of Cancer and the head of Leo. Algabatha is the end of Cancer and the head of Leo, and there are four stars standing thus. Whoever is born in Algabatha will have a white body and a face neither white nor black, but full[? *plenam*]. His visage is terrifying and he will have a sign on his face. He [likes] to eat, drink, and play much. His humor is such that cholera will come through his bones. And he is avaricious and so proud in his heart that he wishes to be on the royal seas and he is a great schemer and he will go from strength to strength. He will acquire much and lose much. He will be eloquent, but he will fall by the hand of someone powerful. He will have pain in his head on account of gluttony for wine. He will have a small, wide nose, but his teeth will be very nice. He will have signs on his arms; it will strike before he dies. Also on his breast, legs, and genitals. The first end of his life will be at 10 years; if he can avoid that he will live for 20 years, and then if he is rescued he will arrive at 40 years, and he will die in severe suffering.
11. The second appearance of Leo. Alcorathen is the heart of Leo and there are four stars standing like this: {figure with 4 stars}. Whoever is born in Alcorathan, in the first hour of the night, will be strong and powerful, in his spirit he will always be fearful on a journey, and he will have a sign on his feet, on his head a blow or the *costura*[?] of fire. He will have two wives, and they will love him very much, but he will hold them in hatred. His tongue will be loaded [*bigata*] with oaths and idle words. He will have a round mouth and nose. His first child will be a girl and the second one a boy. He will endure labor. The end of his life is in his 12th year. If he manages to escape, he will come to 60 years, and he will die in his bed.
12. The Sun going out in Virgo on the 15th day of the Kalends of August, and the third appearance of Leo. Alscarpha is the end of Leo and the head of Virgo, and there is one star. {figure with 1 star}. Whoever is born in Alscarpha will be white and his color will be honey-colored. His hair will be red and his eyebrows beautiful. He will acquire much money and will endure great labor. Then he will lose the money on account of the three signs which he will have on his breast and stomach. On his face he will have a sign or a blow or an illness [*malum*]. His body is very white, and he will take a wife who is from his own kin group, and she will be white. If he is involved with important people, he will acquire many things. He will be happy in laboring in the fields and vineyards, but it is not useful to him to go from place

to place. He will live a long time and abound in good things, and when he takes a wife, God will give him all good things. He will endure a great sickness and be very moderate in eating. He will rule over his country and will have pain in one foot. He will be known by many for his great will; he will become angry in his heart. But in very serious matters he will draw malice with women. He will be clever and very affectionate[*?amansiosus*]. Whatever he sees he very much wants to have or to do, but afterwards he does not care. He will suffer damage from his neighbor but will overcome his enemies. After 30 years he will look to increase his fortune; he will seek profit from someone among the great. He will remain in his own home honorably. He will be disturbed in a lightning flash and will fall, slipping from a high place, and what he has he will not keep. The first end of his life is at 12 years. If he is rescued from that, 80 years. If it is a woman [born under this sign] she will be modest, serving, clever, helpful, spirited, kind to her family and quickly angered by shame, and quickly turned back [from anger]. Whatever she sees she will desire. She will suffer a loss of money from her neighbor. She will see vindication over her enemies in 5 years. She will suffer pain. She will lose one child because of evildoers. She will fall, slipping from a high place. She will have pain in the spaces between her toes[*?intermodos pedium*]. She will be a peace-maker throughout her whole house and her table will be full. What she has she will not keep; she should carry bright gems, and she will conquer all evil.

13. Alna is the stomach of Virgo and there are five stars standing thus: {figure with 5 stars}. Whoever is born in Alna will have a white body, a red face, and straight hair. There will always be discord between him and his brothers. He will take a wife in good fortune and will be rich through her. Their ways will be in agreement, or the man will have a short life. After the departure of the woman, he will have much substance. He will know the extent [*?quam finem*] of his possession because of the signs which he has on the chin, face, hip and leg; he will know nothing of evil. In his 14th year he will suffer difficulties. He will be a piler up of money, and what is piled up he will lose. He will abound in children but only a few will remain. Some honor will come to him at 36. He will be honest, modest, desirous of plowing and sowing. If he chooses to make a profit from merchandise, it will bring money. He will fall into many difficulties. The first end of his life is at 12 years. If he avoids that, he will live to 50 and die in his own home.
14. Alcamen is the end of Virgo and there are five stars standing thus {figure with 5 stars}. Whoever is born in Alcamen will have a white body and beautiful face, and he will be tall but have narrow eyes, and he will have small, unhealthy babies because of the signs which he has on his arm or shoulder, on his face and forehead; he will have a dog bite on his body, and signs on his stomach, and in two signs he will have, he will have two wives. And he will be humble and wise. He will undergo serious sufferings, and he will be popular. He will be marked on his stomach and he will fall by the hand of a powerful person. He will labor, and others will rejoice in his labors. The first end of his life is at 10 years. Then if he

avoids that he will come to 60 years. In his old age he will be greedy and he will die in his own home by the sword. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she will be fervid of spirit, complaining, and amicable. She will hear of the death of her enemies and she will rejoice because of her husband. She will suffer infirmities and have pain in her head. She will have signs on her face and many signs on her body from the sword and fire and the bite of a dog. She will live 41 years.

15. Algaphore is the head of Libra and there are three stars standing thus {figure with 3 stars}. Whoever is born in Algaphore will be handsome and of a beautiful color; his hair will be straight, his tongue sharp, and he will be good in power. He will have signs on his face and on his body many made by the sword. He will have the bite of a dog. He will be a lover of women. He will be plundered by one of his servants; he will go abroad. He will have pain in his head, *nixorde*?, and in his gall-bladder; he will acquire great wealth and from that he will have force from the powerful; he wishes to do good to everyone. Some will accuse him and charge him with homicide. He will have a strong heart and will show it. He will have twin boys in one place on account of the signs which he has on his right hand and left side, on his ribs, forehead, leg, and genitals. And he will have three signs. The end of his life will be 20 years or at the end of 4 [?] he will die by the sword.
16. Alrabenen is the stomach of Libra and there are two stars standing thus: {figure with 2 stars}. Whoever is born in Alrabenen (*sic*) will have a reddish face, straight reddish hair, and he will be an adulterer. He will suffer difficulties with fire, either on his body or in his property, and he will remain poor. He will have an injured mouth after enduring much. He will have good substance, because of the sign that he has on his head. He will have many children and will be lively. He will toil in great suffering of heart, and he will have his parents' inheritance. He will fall into a river but get back out. He will be of average height and a lover of women. He will have pain in his arteries, and he will not stay in the place where he was born. After his youth he will have immense power, and he will see his vindication over his enemies. He will suffer pain in his stomach and he will speak mild foreign words. He will live to 4 years or 62. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she will be amicable and beautiful; she will honor her family and be a lover of men. She will rejoice through her second husband, and she will see vindication over her enemies. She will draw much money. She will suffer pain in her stomach. She will have a scar from a blow and will live 27 years or more.
17. Alchild is the end of Libra and there are seven stars standing thus: {figure with 7 stars}. Whoever is born in Alchild will have a white face and beautiful head and he will be honored by people. Thus he will have very strong and *subitanem*? in skill, be well spirited over women, not love evil but still he will wish to know women carnally. He will not be one who can pay a debt of this sort. His brothers and parents will die and he will have their inheritance. He will be enriched with many goods and honors, and he will go from strength to strength, and he will be in

dangers in many situations. He will live 8 or 40 or 90 years and he will die travelling on some journey because of the pain that he has in his left side.

18. Alcasu is the stomach of Scorpio and there are three stars standing thus: {figure with 3 stars}. Whoever is born in Alcasu(*sic*) will be white and tend toward a red body and will have very nice coloring. And when he becomes angry he will have a honey-like color. He will suffer pain in his shins[*chinis*] , but he gets very angry from a light cause and so turns to a bad will. He will be deceitful, deceptive in his visage, and attractive, and he will be happy with the female sex, irreligious in his deeds, he will fall into many tribulations; he will have a spot in his eyes. He will freely wear many sets of clothing. On one day he will go with gladness and on the next day with sadness. He will have a mark from a sword on his left side or on his body or head. He will be marked on his face, chin, breast, genitals, and on his right hand by a sword making a mark. He will have a broken bone. He will live for 24 years and if he can escape that he will live to 36, and afterwards he will die on a journey,
19. Allebra is the end of Scorpio and the head of Sagittarius, and there are six stars standing thus: {figure with 6 stars}. Whoever is born in Allebra will be a sower of discord, deceptive in laughter, good-looking, making things equal, and honest. He will be marked on his shoulder, he will have money, and he will be fortunate with the female sex. Irreligious in his deeds, he will fall into many tribulations. He will have a good crop and a well-colored face. He will be easily made angry but will prove to be lucky. He will acquire wisdom from his elders and he will be given a beast of the fields. He will hold another place and will come back to his own place with money. He will experience fear in water, and what he has had he will not keep. He will see his money increase. He will be marked on his hand or foot; he will suffer the traps of the wicked. He will work on great schemes and will make[reading *faciet* instead of *fiet*] women rich, and he will be placed in the employ of others. From the age of 23 better things will come to him; in old age it will go well for him. He has an attractive body and face, and his height will seem to be on a par [with others']. He has straight hair. At one time he has lack of fruitfulness in goods and at another time, suffering; he wishes his body to be clothed well because of the sign which he has anywhere. He will have three wives, the first a widow; he will leave two and the third will bury him, because of the sign which he has in _____. He will suffer the bite of an animal in one member. The first end of his life is at 19 years; if he escapes that he will live to 61, and if he avoids that, to 93, and he will die of an infirmity of the stomach. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she will be timid and modest, and whoever harms her will always have *exorsum*[?]. She will overcome her enemies, and after 20 years money will be given to her. She will be helpful and in all things follow the better things; she will be called the mother of children and she will rejoice with her husband. She will encounter adversity from her brothers or parents. She will suffer the bite of a dog and be tortured by pain in the eyes.

20. Alnathan is the stomach of Sagittarius, and there are eight stars standing thus: {figure with 8 stars}. Whoever is born in Alnathan will have a beautiful body and very clean hands and feet, and he will not have any tendency toward theft; he has feet that are very fast in running. He will acquire an inheritance from his parents and will use his wealth with wise people, and with them he will gain wisdom and renown. He will have many difficulties in water and he will shrink from seasickness, Whoever humbly asks [something] of him will get great help from him. On the left side of his head he will have a blow and also on his left hand and fingers and on his shoulder, and on his leg the bite of a dog; on the middle finger of his right hand he will suffer the bite of an animal, and he has a sign on his stomach, and he will endure pain in his heart. He will be contentious and will not be able to mix well with women. He will live for 40 years or 80. He will die in a foreign land with long-lasting anxiety.
21. Albeda is the end of Sagittarius and there are four stars standing thus: {figure with 4 stars}. Whoever is born in Albeda will have sufferings in his ribs [and] in the temples of his head, and he will get angry for light cause but quickly recover, and by good deeds he will receive a horse, and he will be a bowman and acquire beautiful weapons. He will suffer pain in the head and then after one sickness will recover. He has a long face, but often he is much clearer behind rather than before. He will speak gentle words and something foreign will be given to him. He will experience many lawsuits and will have a good and noble friend, but then he will be turned away by the jealousy of an inferior [*subditus*] and he will suffer wounds [*lesiones*] by the sword. But within 33 years he will fall between life and death. If he can escape that he will live for 88 years. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she will be easily angered in any situation involving her loss; she will be united to her husband, and she will receive a higher rank. In business she will bring forth her will to perfection, and she will speak her secret only to herself, within her own mind, and she will live 88 years.
22. Alscadabe is the head of Capricorn and there are three stars standing thus: {figure with 3 stars}. Whoever is born in Alscadabe will be neither black nor white but more tending toward red. He is almost always polished in everything. He has marked head, beard, and shoulders; he has marks on his breast and leg, and as a young man he is beautiful and wise; in old age he is productive and sometimes easily angered. He will live 20 years, and if he escapes that he will live to 33, and if he avoids that he will live to 60, and he will definitely die falling from a high place.
23. Ascaldobola is the stomach of Capricorn, and there are two stars, standing thus: {figure with 2 stars}. Whoever is born in Ascaldobola will be white and have straight hair. He will be easily made very angry and he is subject to seasickness; he will be very powerful, [having] a majestic appearance. He will suffer pain in his head and he will have a pair of twins. He will commit adultery with [?] eight women and he will have an inheritance from his parents. He will have many signs on his body, palm, neck, and pain in his eyes when he spins around [?] *nerit*; he will

suffer pain in his leg and be immoderate in eating food. He is just to his parents, not often angered, and he will fall into the hands of his enemy. His ending will be better than his beginning. He will love women but they will restrain him by magic. Pain in his stomach will harm him and his appearance will be narrow[*stricta*]. He will have a dry body and delicate legs. He will be amiable, desirous and untrustworthy. And so he will not believe in those swearing an oath, and thus he will suffer loss. He will get much money. He will be sick and have the wound of a sword. He will rejoice in his second wife, and he will enter the work of another and thus he will trample on much discord. In the place where he is staying, without much effort, he will suffer. He will live 34 years or 80. He will die of a tormented member, for some reason. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she will bring her will to perfection and will be admired for her advice, but when she loves, it will be someone who doesn't love her; she will have a legal entanglement with her neighbors. She will be animated but never fearful. She will walk through unknown places and be called the son[?] of children. She will live 40 years and be happy.

24. Ascaldacoth is the end of Capricorn and the head of Aquarius and there are two stars standing thus: {figure with 2 stars}. Whoever is born in Ascaldacoth will have a white color tending toward black. Honey color will cover him; at one time he has riches and at another time, poverty. Many difficulties will come to him in his wealth. He will freely eat, drink, and go hastily. God will free him from his adversities and he will be honored, and he will do much evil and then he will not be a complainer. He will have pain in his head, and heart, and a blow on his leg. He will live 27 years or 50 and be killed in water in a foreign land.
25. Ascaldacand is the stomach of Aquarius and there are twelve stars standing thus: {figure with 12 stars}, Whoever is born in Ascaldacand will have a good and white body and will never want to do evil. He will be wise and fear God, and he will not love vanity. He will suffer pain in his kidneys when he works and walks. He will have an inheritance from his parents. The misfortune of his parents will come to him; one will die after the other. On his head he will have the mark of a sword, and his head will have openings. He will have the bite of a dog on his leg or on his arms, or from a wild animal. In addition, he will have another mark on his face. If he bravely leaves his native land, he will have honor in a foreign land. He will live 54 years or 90, and he will die in a foreign land.
26. Algafal is the end of Aquarius and the head of Pisces and there are two stars standing thus: {figure with 2 stars}. Whoever is born in Algafal will have a beautiful body and form, and he likes very much to eat, and he will be desirous, and he will love women, but he will live with one of them for many years. There will be discord between him and his brothers. Then there will be no brother left to him because of death. He will acquire money but he will lose much when he abounds in all goods. He will live __ [number omitted in manuscript] years or 52 and will die of an infirmity of the heart. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she

will be merciful and will maintain a good fortune. She will suffer pain in her eyes and will die in her 40th year,

27. Algarfalango is the stomach of Pisces and there are two stars standing thus: {figure with 2 stars}. Whoever is born in Algarfalango will have straight hair and want very much to ride horses and love good cheer. He will have many possessions but from these he will incur many set-backs. He will suffer pain in his head and will have [pain] in his stomach and leg. He is one who acquires, and he will be wise and faithful in his deeds. Many will be strong enough to harm him, but he is not able. He will have three wives, but the third will bury him. He will bury his parents. He will fall into water but survive. He will fall at the hand of a powerful man. He will live 70 years and after a short while he will die.
28. Alnathen is the end of Pisces and there are twenty stars that look like this: {figure with 20 stars}. Whoever is born in Alnathan(*sic*) will be prudent, amiable, rich and clever. Many others will grow wealthy from his goods. He will not be in control in a foreign land. He will have pain in his head. Good things will come to him through his own effort. If he becomes poor, he will quickly be restored. He will be desirous and powerful on land and sea. He will have a good son who will look after, and have the care of, generations of women, and he will come into honor. He will be quickly angered and quickly calmed. He is untrustworthy and will see vindication over his adversaries. He will be called a father of children on account of his power and acquired money. He will suffer traps, lawsuits, discord, hard times. He will recover [his goods] and [get] better, and he will carry a cross. He will live 25 years or 63. If it is a woman [born under this sign], she will have a sharp tongue. She will experience great good and honor. She will endure a large mark on her head for eight months. She will live 5 or 17 or 50 years and then she will die.

[Section 26.1. Translation]

The Book of Rays

Here begins the Book of Rays, which was undertaken for the sake of understanding the universal evils,

and which gives, that is explains, what the first matter was for all the good that exists and for the evil that could exist, which took its beginning from the matter which existed before the beginning of the constellations and planets or of anything which was before. It teaches what the place is of the bad angels and of the good or benign angels and in what part they can be injured through the virtue of the tables by exorcism, by the one who exercises power over them.

{ *Sidenote: Tables* }

It teaches how power can be exhibited over them and how it can show them through the tables, and by showing these things it takes the place of a mirror and it makes the observers see, at will, what was pleasing. It shows the place of understanding in which the names that cannot be moved exist, and where the locations were through the one who composed these things, the one who is the ray and is three in one and who always endures.

Here ends the introduction of the rays.

The one who numbers the rays (he who has the power to do that) knows the paths of the rays.

In rays, the ray (going forth), sends out fine rays,

{ *Sidenote: radiating strongly* }

And by the rays the ray gives concealed rays (his own good rays).

Going beyond the rays, he greatly increases all the rays.

For he alone holds the strength of all the rays,

And he, by the rays, greatly increases all the rays (heavenly and earthly).

By the sign (by his worthiness) of all the rays, he knows the actions of the ray.

{ *Sidenote: worthy* }

Apart from the uncivilized no one can doubt, (from the spoken number? from no word[?])

Nor, apart from fear, will doubt disturb anyone.

And he is clearer than whatever life adorns (anything that is alive).

All that is in the world can survive through him.

For he has held, holds, and will hold by all things (i.e. by law).

His power, the clear one of clear ones, is a thousand times brighter than the Sun,
 One of them (a certain thousand) may be carried through a thousand separately.
 May you carry all of the others through a thousand,
 And thus may the separate position endure while he determines 36 (thousand).
 Therefore he is called the light of the whole world,
 And the light of the bright ray is shown to us.
 Of those who are ready to understand that much (the good and bad ones)
 Of those so great a number is given and thus it is abundant.
 The protected places of those (spirits) are known to us;
 Here the material of the first ones (spirits) is made visible,
 So that all of us may choose so much,
 To place before him those not ready to submit (they were to obey).
 They (certain ones) were chosen through him (the ray) who knew them;
 He knew them, he understood their entire power.
 Therefore those whom he knew, we are held by law to know them (all the spirits).
 Therefore what he knew or not it is right for us to know,
 But because it is presented to us all in common,
 To understand the teaching, let us discern the good from the bad.
 Through the good his wide power is made known,
 Through the bad we learn what is made short.
 To those who were chosen, they were as full of goodness,
 As it was given to me through him, and power from above.
 So we retain them (the good and bad spirits) to ourselves
 Through that part through which God joined them.
 Therefore by direct reasoning they are known to him.

It shows in the following what sections are in this book and how a variation of times occurs, how they take from whiteness, a black haughtiness; from joy, sorrow; from sweetness, pride; from humility, sadness; from health, etc.

This was their variations were for those who wish to understand it.

The beginning of the first god of rays. Amen

The first book distinguishes places from places (and gives both the good places and the evil). It will be that some hold back in certain things and he makes some obey certain others (the nature of one requires the nature of another to suffer loss); he shows hardness

so that they (all things) obey his will. For he has hidden certain ones from others so that no one will be "gaupes" (i.e. greedy).

{ *Sidenote*: greedy, that is, jealous one of another very much or others will be made similar, and what one always envies in another is of another nature because nature was changed. }

The good are perfected in joy; that is, those who recoil on the throne because of the variety which exists in their times, for they fear incorrect thoughts about their lord. Thus come[?] various thoughts and wantonness, haughty sorrow, pride, sadness, and scorn, and their varieties, for where they were watching their deeds for the threefold [?threefold connection] first in connection (that is, unity) and on account of these things in one conjunction (unity) which they had, seeing one form in another (i.e. Father and Son and Holy Spirit). Thus he was able to be made like them so that he might fall in the same sin. (And thus he was able to be seen except they had the understanding of trinity with him in whom he was; it was the threefold connection in which was their variety.)

Therefore variety of time well exists, or some such as others. But because of their first conjunction, which was in one, who is one and is given to all, and nothing of his wisdom is alterable, and in everything that is there is an equal weight; through his strength good occurs, so that through him they might be burdened to show to us the occasion of the subjects. (Through him we may have power over them and they may be obedient to us.) So it is helpful to know (so that they may be obedient to us) from which place they have taken their form, what was their protection (their first protection), and what exists of their first beginning. For if their beginning is not examined, what usefulness can it give concerning the middle, and if the middle and its part is not examined and the beginning of the end ignored, he will forget their part. (To this, that you can dominate them, it is necessary that you examine their middle and their end and the beginning of the end and whatever comes under that; therefore, who is ignorant of the middle is not worthy of this art.) For if he hears the beginning of the middles and ignores that part which ought to be understood, the origin, if that happens, then he will know neither one part nor the other. And so of the one who tries to know God and not his extremely extensive holiness. For whoever is held to know the beginning, knowing first the thing itself, by flogging[?] alone, the origin, and indeed the nature of the thing and the parts of its nature and whatever of nature comes under that heading, so that nature might better conform to him and because of the disjunction of everything (because we reject the full understanding) which is missing in us, and that makes us unworthy. For this reason the dominance over living things is not given to us. It must be understood if we would know the first augmented ray of nature and its definition, and if the worthiness is to be included in us, because if we are worthy we can command by worthiness, and by virtue, worthiness, and by subjection, virtue, what of nature it attains insomuch as it is submitted. By virtue of the beginning of nature, because it was hollow [?cavetus] harped by our word, or if it were thus what it does not, seemed to be. Therefore by my command the good will submit itself to be burdened for the existence of truth. So whoever it is who may see or may not see or who will have not have seen and will have seen, or who sees and will see. Thus men dream their dream

and find nothing of riches in their hands. Here is to their section, origin, beginning and subjection, the source of the parts that were next in our first things; through whom therefore was it if not through their lord, therefore is not the lord the same who endures and will last forever? Therefore let us speak to the will which it pleased him to arrange so that it would be for their protection.

The first book, through the three names of God Agla, Primogenitus, and On

To the section on the place of loss and to the section[?] on equal forms, it is worthwhile that the source of their parts should be known, or whether the section was between certain ones in the beginning of nature (that is, between evil and good, who started to be in the place in which was the first ray as first from the father, this burning which the ray did not dry out.)

{*Sidenote:* "Obumbraculum" is protection against evil spirits and the attacks of adversaries.}

Or if a certain word was in their first protection, or if it could indicate something, or what the indication was (i.e. the name) or what was so much its beginning that it pertained to the first of the place, from the number of the parts, and the form .P. was the first beginning, when this occurred, it echoes of the one who gives us 14 through these things, that we understand protection as seeing it under the heading "ez"; "ez" and to this increase from which it resounds which is above, "ez" looks down in majesty, [Note: the "ez" symbols seems to have been distributed into the lines of the text.] distinguishes all the places, separating and dividing the places from the places, and by his humility he does not perceive himself to be moving anything, neither so much nor how much he obtains the force of moving, without his virtue which is the cause of the thing of the first ones and is the beginning of everything that is, and whatever offers back or has offered is to us toward the higher junction through what exists, so that no one is above the father; through the part of the very eminent he can understand what is or was or will be, not whatever can fall from above, and so it falls to us to understand the name Agla. And for this understanding the first day requires fasting, the reason for this being that no one from below transcends over the virtues to the realities of things of the first matter. If it or his worthiness were lacking to him, how could he cling to the highest point except that he who is the highest clings, for thus the voice of the first man reaches out to the last and he sees the difference between one land and another; thus protracted and ___ [*cadria*] is the period of time for investigating their subjections, and he who is subjected to one part and complies with that part, who is of the parts, rejoices one by one through his conjunctions, because what exists in him is found. For he has said, everything you beg of me in fasting and penitence, I will grant you and thus he will find one in another because it was in the other. For the name takes pity on fasting and what time it takes for that beseeching. For what would it give to walk around from one place to another without the vicissitudes of time, and thus it is very distinctive how it can be shown briefly for the ascending of his height according to this time that he would show his force through his virtue through three hours of the day. Similarly that protection could denote such a name as here remains to be seen which is

held to have 12 letters in itself, neither more nor less, and that is its conjunction. Primogenitus resounds and it truly can be called primogenitus for it can denote the first ray in the first protection that through the first, for the first in the first protection, can denote the first through the first, first of the first, first-born. And it requires him to be submitted to chastity and reject lying through the space of one day, and he must obey the period of time of three hours and if a longer period of time is indicated it should be longer through penance, through fasting, through chastity, through lying[*sic*] so that what he may know beforehand by abstinence in two or three [?days], and the conjunction of these two is called this name, On, which is considered the first name of the lord to their conjunction, and indeed it can be called the first name of the lord because the source in brief involves whatever is contained under the dome of heaven and all the disjunctions underneath, and not only the disjunctions but also the junctions and the junctions of junctions, and it requires to serve him, that he is his own lord, whom the name indicates, and he should wash in cold or warm water and put on clean clothing, and in this way the middle of the superior part of protection and of the first name which is denoted and that which follows will obtain force for three hours, and the second[?] which is the third from nature [?] will understand cold and dry to the middle of the superior, the other parts, the inferior, can be called cold and dry, thus dryness, thus their threefold dryness, disturbs the warmth of their hearts. {Table with part labeled warm and dry and part labeled cold and dry.}

Here follows the second book about the three names Redemptor, Eloy, Ely

For following the lines of divisions and for inquiring about the varieties of places, for distinctions and the separations of their places of the seats of their adversaries and the parts expressed in these. To the subjects of matter such as is denoted protection as is demonstrated through the form {ez followed by ez over ez} and this is divided into diverse words and various sounds and is second in the conclusion of the ray, the word "obumbraculum" is many rays in one, and all are included in the term, to our human subjection. Thus its ordering follows from the first so that afterwards it is called Hos {the symbol is unclear} which is said to us as that which is through the beginning. In which is its beginning and it is second in its birth, after that beginning it denotes the same and receives so much covering [*umbrae*] that it can denote Redemptor. He who is the redeemer of redeemers and is patient according to the many lost ones of the lost who created them before him. Heaven and earth will pass away but my words will not pass away. And what is there that is not made by my voice or does not serve my voice or does not obey my voice? The extension of the voice, for the voice is the breath breathed out[*venitus*], released from the place from which it was moved and in which it can no longer stay. Who is it who is not held to doubt, that is, if it were to return to the place from which it was moved the voice would be like that; the one who rejoices because of the weather in a happy sea and says that it was made through our creator. What is it that was not created? And if the weather is not changed he says that an evil one was bleating[*balubat*] or had created that weather. In this way it is not for acting on faith, but it is the eternal will of God. Who would oppose his own will if he were existing first? We are from the first servant. For that reason we are worthy to be called by God, and he calls us friends. Therefore we all, because we are

included according to nature, may well ask which of them is the part in itself and one spirit is bad on the part of a human being and one is good. So one cannot be called without the other. So if someone is called a friend of human beings, power is given over both, or else he would not have power over either part of their members. If none of the members is part of a human being then very much anyone is part of them, because they are not other than three, and the members are 375, and each of them he devotes to human subjection, and just as for their part the heavens can look upon the loss of a division of the hand, and the finger is for the cleansing of the ear, the ears for understanding, the nose for smelling, and the feet for walking. Give him the parts if the parts serve his part or if they serve parts of them. So it is not what is not or would not be the opposite. The junction through disjunction is constrained to obedience, just as the body draws to the power of virtue, and if virtue dries up it is made without usefulness, not without usefulness if without the subjection of virtue, because the greater part of nature is brought back, which clearly must be to denote the spirit.

{ *Sidenote*: Note about unction and illumination through oil, and its efficacy. }

Redemptor is one who redeems all those whatsoever in a part. So in good or evil, and it requires one to fast through one day up till twilight and to apply oil in 5 parts of the body after taking food: thus, in the hollow of the hand, at the ends of the feet, both above and below, and on the left side; afterwards before day he should wash in vinegar, and if anyone should ask the reason for this, I will explain briefly. Because just as light becomes clearer taking on the greater virtue of oil, it displays the turbulent place to sight and what pertains to the place, and for a time it is submitted to the humble one in that it does not destroy, and it dismisses the blackness of the place and makes it bright, and drives out the shadow in ending the subjection to sin, being of a humble nature. And thus a person may turn from the right order and may draw near and turn away from a very bad odor. Those who are in a turbulent nature and lack clarity may wish on account of this to join themselves, because few people, however bad, would hold onto darkness, and who does not enjoy the light, if they could not obtain it, because it always was, is, and will be, what is shown through humility to be above all evil. Victory occurs because of suffering evils in his habits; all good goes away, as he said, my soul is sad even to death, yet not as I will but as you will. Thus he well submitted himself in humility. So it is no great wonder if you humble yourself to do this work. He holds in himself the name Ely which means universal God, and he can be called universal God because he is God above all other gods, and he releases and distributes every power to the extent it can receive, and not only does he release and distribute but also upholds where it is his will to uphold, and thus, for us, he would not put power over people who are of the nature cold and dry, or warm and humid. It requires that for one night they be upright on their feet so that they submit themselves to his virtue, because it will make up for injury to others, and even where there is remembering. Of these two, one is called Eloy, and truly it can be called Eloy because it is the highest of the high and shows charity to all in darkness for serving him, because of the people whom he will hold in the open, even up to you, and, looking, he will respond to their supplication in appearance, recalling these words: the justice of the Lord is over them;

i.e. men and women who trouble their hearts for such that they trouble them to my will. And it hold this power over 4 hours, up to Taurus and his subjection, and middle, above cold and dry, below warm and dry. {Figure symbolizing Taurus.}

Here follows the third book about the three names Iustorum, Genitor, Bon

For finding the threefold connection of the carrying out of nature and for the subjection of its part and for knitting together the virtue of the parts of nature and for the total subjection which is included in one, which is the rectification of part of the expression, in the third case, such protection is shown to us as this symbol shows: {ez followed by ez over ez}. This occurs in various sounds and words and is the third word in the conclusion of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this disposition it follows that it announces itself first, after I, which is given to us as the beginning, the cause of which is that its shade was the beginning and it is the third in its birth, and after that, T denotes the same thing. And this protection holds in itself so much shade that it can inwardly be called Iustorum, that is the just of the just, holy of the holy, right of the right, and to whom it is given to make just ones out of the unjust. I say[?] he can place the just in the 92 places of justice, and he himself arranges them[?] in their own places. The earth is full of the justice of the Lord. His justification is in himself because he created things and from one place he sends into another, force from force, connection from connection, absolution from absolution, holding from holding, driving out from driving out. What is it that he does not see? For he sees those who call him, and he knows in advance before they call. And if there is anything that he doesn't see, that is something he has not seen, that was earlier than he could see. For the total disjunction was in one form. So everyone was in one. Therefore the others were us[?] without any doubt. Power is justly shown over the unjust and over all. And if he formed me to any likeness to himself, because of that likeness power is given to me over some parts because of delight in him and in his understanding of the parts. For it is said, to delight in the Lord and he will give you the requests of your heart, because the parts take part in the parts, and everyone obtains justice according to what was promised to the first ones who fell by sin. Weren't they at first in a certain part? Then what was the dissolution of this part if their junction was firm? Therefore in the first part. So it is well established that the first part is firm. So what is firm should proceed from the firm. Therefore it is. It is because it is not. Therefore it was not his will. And if he has willed them by his will we must therefore work according to his will. We cannot work to those things in the first part but also turnings[?] in the first part. So he is in the first of the parts. And because he was the just of the just in the beginning, so that we have power according to his will, it is necessary that we in confession use words speaking in this way. Confession: Have mercy on me, Lord, you who are one, and in your unity let nothing perish, and thus I am one through your mercy in many things; I will not perish but remain one with you always. For I know that in many ways I have done things contrary to your will, first in lying and then in swearing by your members, to which I was not worthy, and behold I remain unworthy. And so your mercy is necessary to me, and whatever sin sprang up in me, afterwards in my judgment was envy, or an evil act against a woman, and I acknowledge adultery in one instance or another, or it could be murder or

theft or perjury or fornication, and in every way that one can sin I confess I have sinned. And if for us the period of penitence for the completion of confession is long, the power of the three names found in this chapter for making subjection, or for satisfying the law of confession by the will, this prayer is effective of confession and of the words. By this you make yourself worthy on that day, for he has said therefore produce the worthy fruit of penitence, and do not wish to have any father other than me, because I will show you everything that you ask of me in penitence. And power will be greatly shown by me and by the virtue of my names. And if anyone can have as much faith as a grain of mustard weighs, if he wants to transfer one mountain to another and to join another to the second, with such power it will be shown to them. Therefore he must be very much by their word, because he holds a great space in protection, which denotes the first birth. So he is, with faith, in the place where he is, and to that the name denotes what is said Genitor, and indeed he can be called genitor because he is the source of all generated and no one is without him, because he was in everything at the beginning. He is one, who lasts in all time and has no end, and, in my opinion, it is correct to believe that he had no beginning. And if he did have a beginning it should be understood that he was one, the first, in the beginning. Thus the ray was the ray in the ray, then he was the first, then he was. Who was the first in the body except the first human being? Cain was. Therefore he was the second after the first, therefore he began to be, and so by this reasoning to be begun, the hour when I had my beginning. So he began to be in everyone but in truth he is one, interior and exterior, without motion, who in excellent majesty is God, and three in persons and only one in substance. Indeed he cannot be threatened. For he is God [*Theos*] and has majesty over all created things on the earth, by natural law and positive law, and has always had it and always will, and through the virtue which you have over the three names. Through as many times as you have letters you should pronounce these names in cold water and if in the future you carry them with you written, then you will not perish in water.

{*Sidenote*: So that you cannot perish in water, the names for grace over people and many other things.}

For they are good for having grace over people and for conserving friendships which you can obtain, and you cannot decrease your power or the power of your riches or the praise of your knowledge, and let them be written as they are written in the secret place of secrets, because they are in the correct tripleness of order, and God greatly rejoices in the number three. Thus in one circle and in a third, which denotes one and the same. And behold whoever has it will not lose it. And by this it can denote through the inclusion of the ray and through the protection which the name Bon gives, since this is the God of confession, and indeed he can be called the God of confession because all the sounds of the sounds are returned to him and he sends them out again where it pleases him. And also he holds the distinctions of the numbers and their parts, and the middle upper is warm and humid and the lower is cold and humid, and through this it gives you the ability to know its nature and obtain force over seven separate hours through 12 between day and night.

[Section 26.2 Translation]

Here follows the fourth book about the three names Messyas, Panto, Os

For discovering the fourth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection into parts and the virtue of the constriction of the parts of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in one, which is the possession of the parts, and in the fourth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {figure: ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and various words and it is the fourth word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human [subjection]. From this its arrangement proclaims itself at the first and afterwards M, which is said to us through the beginning, whose reason is that it is its onset, and it is the fourth in its nativity. After that the same name is indicated through D. And the covering receives so much protection that it can inwardly denote Messyas, the one who is the messenger of messengers, and no one is sent unless it is by this messenger. And truly he can be called and announced as Messyas because He has in himself the direct understanding of all messengers, and it always receives in the present, and no time is describable or variable, and in the same hour he determines all the things announced, he who understands it because he comprehends everything in one word and this word is for everything. What can be other than this word?

Thus: ietica, ara, vait, vao, sonrii, demea, apan, utur, oomon, liebre, aaha, migno, oso[? ofo], a, oea, aba, which is my God, and no one can do anything through magic without his virtue. Clearly this is so because it contains the matter of all the others, and he showed it to the first person as advice for his going around. It has the power of tying and loosing the human body, and it is strong for the binding of the one who falls under an enchantment or in other ways, written, the virtue of a person, that is, blood, written the same number of times as there are letters in your name on the day of your planet, written out fully every time, and after a period that is more than the substance of your name and beyond the quality; they will not do harm if it is written in the same script and at the same length and at the same virtue over the name of the one whose virtue it is, and the letters are deleted in that curse with water of dew, and the water, if it is given for drinking or eating with food, and if it is written for the detriment of his member, whichever one you choose, when all this is completed he will sense the danger to his members that is in the time period elapsed.

{ *Sidenote*: For harming whichever of the members you wish and to restore it again. }

And if you wish to restore it to its earlier condition, let it be written on the same cards and he should remove them from the part where the damage occurred, and at that time it will be restored to its prior health. What is it that he does not do? Does he not kill and bring to life, pierce and heal? Or who is it who can destroy from his hand? He who has ears for hearing, let him hear. What did he say in the secret place of secrets? And to that name, nothing pertains unless the person is cleansed as has already said, with the aforementioned penitence, and thus he drives them out and, having confessed, holds a fast for three days as is worthy of the worthy ones, and every virtue takes its beginning from

him. And because he is near to my word so may he keep watch that he will be obedient, and thus from the end of the word, because he so much draws one near from others. And another name can indicate because of the protection which applies to it. In such a way is the name Panthon defined, which means bread of all health or what sounds as much as word, which is the word of the lord, and indeed it can be called the bread of health and of life because man lives only by the word of God. For man does not live by bread alone. If it were not for his virtue no one would be able to seize life. So man does not live by bread alone but by every word that comes forth from the mouth of God. He who is all the bread of health and life is abundant in all time and enduring in himself, without any alteration and never threatened, and so much are the parts submitted that they are his wherever they proceed and whenever they come. There is nothing that is not to his will and the constriction of his voice. Therefore we cannot control them except through him and by his voice. Thus the messenger who controls them by your command, all the more can you control them by these names; by every right he was in the first conjunction, he made them and all were in one, not only one but all the parts were inseparable, there was no separation, and when disjunction was joined, they were joined as directed. Who can choose his part? Words cannot control them by great speech, in words, which are of words and even if we use a few words to control them. Those who scorn nature and who lead the blind harm everyone by being dismissed by others and harm themselves in their own parts, and they discover this by true evidence. For who searches nature? Whenever nature does not stand forth, he neglects nature, the part of the source. For it is not surprising if he who is lacking in nature, they lose things outside of nature, because he loses the source of nature. Thus he loses the greater part of nature. For you wish something else to be controlled by force not that someone should know the endings of time periods. So he composed the time periods. Art does not lack time periods, and the time period will be taken in time or placed in part of the time, because it undoes all other time periods. If the time period of disjunction of the greater part did not exist, by what other part was there utterance? It would not be subject to your tongue, except in this case, for the completion of the other would undo all the various things, and there would be a greater gift in his part than in any other, and through that it would greatly control the parts.

And Panton is called the word because it is all the bread of the word of the health of life, and it may never be lost nor used up, from whatever day on which we take and hold fast to serve this name by fasting for one day and one is found which is in another.

And also it denotes the idea which the name Os establishes in protection, which is their junction. And Os can well be called the mouth of mouths, and from him proceed all the words that were or are or will be, which extend to understanding the human subjection, and not only the human subjection but also the earthly and heavenly as well. In addition I give other reasons why Os can be called the mouth of mouths. For in the 23 cases there is one case which is announced as Os who determines the word of heaven, up to the final one in which virtue is located, and by the word it gives life to the human subjection because it is the first life of a person and by the virtue of the words no sickness is incurable to the one with knowledge.

{ *Sidenote*: To cure every evil. }

Nor is it impossible for him to inflict any disease whatsoever by this word and this speech, when he knows every virtue of stones and their subjection.

{ *Sidenote*: Note about the virtue of the word. }

And not only words and stones but also plants, because these are the three things through which God brought all force to people, i.e. words, stones, and plants. And so through the mouth most of health is introduced, and by the mouth he reveals the secrets of his heart, in such a way that the part saves the part, and thus one time of sweating enters another time of sweating, and thus he draws out another from the part of others, so he is liable to expel the virtue of plants. Sweat is not permanent, and so to the same extent this part returns to nothing, and the word was, is, and will be. Therefore miraculous healing is more powerful through this part, and thus by the word he has cleansed all human sin and has revealed health by the revelation of revelations, and it has clung to the greater parts and not to the exaltation in the weight of plants. Therefore we ought to know that this is more worthy than the other parts and most greatly enters into the health part because to him, because of this, nothing is impossible. And so color in general dissolves in smoke and this is given for destroying substance, and thus disjunction has the power of disturbing the body in the dissolving of a large amount of smoke; there is no greater health for healing by stones and plants than in a person who knows many things and does not reveal anything, nor has it worked even if he arrived at a revelation.

{ *Sidenote*: It is [better] to be healed by sweet words than by stones and plants. }

What then would serve him if not the word? So nothing is above the word, because in everyone nothing can be done without the word. So he commanded, and everything, whatever is or was, substance and quality, was made. So the word exists without substance and quality; for this reason many are misled about the word if they think that a word is nothing, as I have heard said by many people; disregard their words because their words are nothing. So it is right that words are understood in substance and quality. Therefore it is more powerful and better to be healed by words than by stones and plants, because in the same way a word is substance and quality. Otherwise in the beginning there would not have been the word, nor would God have been the word, nor would the word have been with God. So all the names of God always exist in substance. This is not clear to many heretics. And as this name shows by great virtue, it has the disjunctions of the numbers and their parts, and the middle above is cold and moist and below is warm and dry, and it shows the worth of understanding nature over twelve distinct hours through one day and night.

The Fifth Book about the Three Names Veritas, Theon, Spiritus

subjection into parts and the virtue of the constriction of the parts of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in one, which is the possession of the parts, and in the fifth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and various words

and it is the fifth word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this its arrangement proclaims itself at the first and afterwards VX is said to us which is said to us through the beginning, whose reason is that it is its onset, and it is the fifth in its nativity. After that through itself the same name is indicated, and the covering receives so much protection that it can inwardly denote the name Veritas, and well does reason demand that he is truly called and announced Veritas, since he is one, and contains within himself the truths of the whole world and commands them to come into his presence and to look at it and thus [reading *sicut* rather than *sunt*] he is the way, the life, and the truth of peace, and thus truth is risen from the earth and justice looks down from heaven, and so his words always consist in truth, and he is one, your guide to majesty above, and he is the way through which we all will rise. And he who is the truth of truths does not forget all kinds of thoughts. No one can be unrecorded in his worthy memory; he watches us that we may say the sequences of his nativity and spend one day fasting, or else this virtue will not worthily work to our will. For he who is in a thing that is not true is barely impelled[?] and he submits to a period of speech, and no one is invited by another concerning the subjection of the part, and controlling and scorning one another. And thus because truth is invited to him and you are submitted in a period of time of truth, and through observation of his name you will hold in the part of prayer, and for the honor which you take in this name you are made worthy to go above the parts and worthy above them and above the ends of the parts and to determine the subjection of your will because you join virtues to your memory, for the part which denotes Hylen [?matter] and is not restricted to the part of so much, the united part which remains from the part, is that one sending out beyond the parts and remains so much in quantity, and this part and the parts that make you worthy to this written part, in fasting and penitence through speech noted through letter and through its end.

{ *Sidenote*: Against sterility }

And let her be placed in the second place of the part for three days, and afterwards let it be provided for the delaying[?] of whatever kind of woman to the end of 40 days times 3, in that time she remains, without any doubt, pregnant, the child is male. Some say that seven queens whose names are written as this line shows: aldesis[?], odois, omina, oliva, sabuit, oguda; they were said to be in a pregnant condition without contact with a man. So in my opinion this was in the number, without any deception of the understanding, from which we are; he put together the line for the worthy viewing of nature. And he who submits to these rules and observes them carefully and without any lessening what he does there. It is indeed the way of truth and leads a person to the correct salvation. But in my opinion it is not one, since he observes them according to him who remains one. For it is not the one who does good as far as one, because no one arranges the entire work as much as that one arranges succinctly through the word. Oh God, what is higher than the word, since your word endures forever? And this creation expels a demon from the body, and does this with the conjuration of a planet spoken as much as the duration of its orbit. So for Saturn, 30 years; and for the Moon, 30 days; and for Jupiter, 12 years; for Mars, 7 years and 13 days; and for the Sun, 12 months, 5 days, and 6 hours; and for Venus, 8 years; and

for Mercury, 8 years, 1 month, and 6 days more. Each has dominion over the earth when it was born. And if someone has the card on himself when he departs from this life, he will join his soul to salvation.

{ *Sidenote*: That the soul might be saved at the point of death. It is also good against injuries. }

This is valid for pleasures and against enemies, and there is little sin toward which it does not give protection, and they can perform only a few of the great things without its virtue, and he cannot do any worthy reasoning, for its virtue is necessary in most law. Its beginning will be in its many things[?], for truth joins others in supernal speech.

And also it denotes in itself so much protection that it can be denoted the name Theon, for he is before all other gods and is called universal, and truly he can be announced as Theon, for he himself was before the making of everything; not only was he before them but indeed before he established them. And he himself was the part of their good and he connected the part in the parts, and so it denotes the end of the beginnings and he is the end, the seizing of the first in the beginning, and the end of their disjunction, and has used every part; he wishes to have the part who shows to him the beginning, and because of this showing, which he provides for every part, for this only he denotes the virtue of his name. And he binds the virtues of all virtues and attaches one to another, like someone dreaming in wine[?], and he desires and steals the force of another. For in this case, many obtain what they have never seen or it appears to them what they would not see. For who can observe from them from me, and from these names, because I do not turn them to me, to my will. And for this reason, nothing is made contrary to me. And because they are lacking in virtues and because they would obtain this virtue for understanding about their parts, it is relevant in this case only that he cleanse himself from all thefts which they can call to mind, because one very much may uncover another. How does he see why anyone would fast for evil spirits, or even do good works; no one will fast for the part of his own part. For whoever does this, he is always contrary to him. But one must always be viewed for certain one and others and it is the life of all others, as he says. For man does not live by bread alone but by every word that comes from the mouth of God. So Theon is clearly the universal God. And if it is asked why for this we ought to undergo confession, especially for theft, rather than for some other kind, they do not think that I intend to unravel this lack of knowledge, just as someone could understand me. If you try to grasp it, you will grasp. Give, that you may take part of the greater part, or if you wish to take part of the greater part. So it is not that you do not choose one or the other. If you take the lesser one, why do you wish to say that in something a demon frightens you? So you should tell one part from another; therefore you fear the demon so that you may escape from his subjection, or if the cleansing of confession comes to you, then you may repent against the greater part. Therefore it is through fear of that part; therefore it is better to fear this one than another. The solution for both parts is the understanding against the part {repeats "against the part"} that is less, and you can well say which part is very little, because it is the part which is nothing, because without this it is nothing, and for its protraction, the part is less extended and above the mean. For what is very little brings

about the greater part, sin brings about divine aid[?] and heavenly majesty and the greater parts of parts. And indeed you should know that he who was moved to do this so revered the human being, as if the human being brought in lightning and so brought him fear. What then should we do for his fear? But he who rejoices for the sinner who confesses more than over a sinner doing penance for a sin, who is turned through confession, more than over ninety just ones. So confession drives out theft and joins you to God. Therefore, who joins him and drives out another thing ought to overlook [reading *praetermittere* in place of *praetermittite*] him in the part and join us by a joining in which we first were. For if God had wished it, we would have been in part of the first part; so we accomplish nothing except for God and through God, and also he has in himself their joining which can be denoted in his protection.

And so this includes his name Spiritus, which is the Holy Spirit of spirits, and all other spirits are submitted to his will, and he is one separated from the others, and there is no one in whom he may not have force. For whoever wishes to choose power ought to choose him, and ought to say how much his name transcends in quality and substance, before the rising of the sun. And similarly he ought to pronounce the protection against sterility, given above, and finish it before the rising of the sun of his sterile planet [?on the day of the sterile planet; i.e. Saturn]. Come, come, come Holy Spirit (three times) fill the hearts (three times) of the faithful ones (three times), kindle (three times) in them (three times) the fire (three times) of your love (three times). And if anyone should ask the reason why this name is most worthy, thus it should be pronounced, and it makes a separation in the speech, and he will maintain such a dissolving without the separation. Who is so foolish that he does not know that the one God made everything in the beginning, and without him nothing was made? So as much as the part has in the beginning and from that the joining is given[reading *dare* as *data*] to us without separation to the same extent, and many are confused about this because they don't take into account his mercy. God has mercy on all his works, even if there is disjunction in anything which was done through the thing that God made, and we should consider that he does not condemn through any part. He is compassionate to him in three or four [ways] or in as many as are included in the threefold conjunction, that is, thinking, speaking, and acting, or I could give innumerable ways of acting. And we well know that whoever fails in one thing is involved in everything as when a body is made from a fine substance and formed on earth through its part, and it submits to say to him: eyes, head, mouth, nose, ears, upper arms, lower arms, fingers, breast, chest, sides, shoulders and parts of the shoulders, parts of the stomach, kidneys and their parts, legs and their parts, sinews and their disjunctions, knees and their connections, lower legs and their parts, ankles and their joinings, feet and their parts, joints and their parts, and all the other parts that are contained in the body, of [a person of] thirty years. So when this body has sin joined to all its members, it is called hopeless. In the same way a body suffers the pricking of any of its members and gives distress to all the other parts and controls the greater part and makes an effort to drive it out as if wishing it to flee from that place, and when it cannot do anything else, it is changed into dung, and it brings nausea and weariness into all the other members, so that by the misfortune of one part it infects the entire body.

{ *Sidenote: Infection* }

So however much the body is affected in the dung of sin, in whatever member sin is, and just as it concerns the lesser part, so it is worthwhile to know to what extent no one can suffer pain or to know how it can engender illness in itself, or even to what period of time the sinner is in, which is as much as seven hours, and when the period of time is longer. One adultery is seven hours and then a second one goes beyond seven hours; false testimony is seven times seven and subsequent ones go beyond seven; thefts are seven times seven times seven, and subsequent ones go beyond from seven to seven hours. It is necessary to know what [happens] without confession. He has as much from them as when he delays, so that the hours go beyond the person and grow, because there is more rain today than yesterday, so the same way of the demons in the sinner who does not submit to penance in seven hours. Therefore when you see his part as he formed it to be honored. So is not his mercy over all his works, since he has not destroyed one part or another? What is not included under his work? So he has made everything that is. So he has caused his work to come to pass and does not wish to dissolve it, so that we are under his mercy. So we are exonerated from transgression and from the weight of transgression, because this word exonerates us more than any other, and greatly burdens. He makes a separation in speech and thus prayer looks to the one lord. For it is right that all things that have been made that complete understanding it is through mercy alone and through the disjunction which sin inflicts on a person, because it is a body and surely you can say correctly what a body is. For it has all its members just as a person is wounded by a wound, and God extends the period of time because healing can be conferred on him [the person] through a medical doctor. We have seen what the signs of wounds are for some. They do not drive out the signs, in the same way as the sinner in confession, because when he is well confessed the wound no longer remains, not even in sin. But in my opinion I have not seen many well cleansed by confession. Thus wounds mark them. Therefore who heals them except God? And if my word has not been understood down to the last detail, that the body is not sin, that it has all its members, that it does not incur greater condemnation in a longer period of time than in a nearer one, and that there is no less condemnation if he confesses promptly than if he delays. I will give an example in time periods: you might see a boy under seven years old whose front teeth fall out and then they grew back just as good or even better, and then you might notice that forty days have gone by. In a man they would not be repaired and the separation of one part from another would remain, and in regard to the boy, the wound would not appear nor stay; this is comparable to repentance within seven hours or within seven years. And the one who waits longer is comparable to a person of fifty or forty years.

God taken on the left side brings from the left part sorrow of sorrows, languor of languors, sadness of sadnesses, weariness of wearinesses, pride of prides, [nausea] of nauseas, debauchery of debaucheries. For these are things that disturb the body. Beautiful is the boy and the name of the boy, and these words should be spoken as much as the name of the boy transcends in substance and quality.

God from the right side will be taken deity of deities, charity of charities, fidelity of fidelities, humility of humilities, goodness of goodneses, meaningfulness of meaningfulnesses, non-separability of non-separabilities. These are the things by which the heavenly body undertakes perfection. Beautiful is the boy and the name of the boy, and these words should be spoken as much as the name of the boy transcends in substance and quality.

In this way you should have things, one from the left side and another from the right side. And then if you intend to take away from some boys and you wish to confer on others to look at him or her whom your will has settled on, and the total number of your sons, what [time] they will spend [in life], and you should have written "holy of holies" on a wick, anointed on both ends, and on one end a tooth with a white head, and on the other end a tooth with a black head. The left is in the black and the right is in the white. Let it hang down at night through the black and in the day through the white, each for a period of three hours, and after that as long as the number of them. They will die if there are five in five days, and that in five times five years and he will not enjoy any more from other fruit, and if not, let M intervene for the benefit of the writers. And if God grant him through some grace that a remedy be given to him through these writings, he will be fruitful, in

recovering the number that he lost. And life will be extended for them as much as he has space by clinging to the boys, and there are three months less than ten years plus five days, and then another five years or a second number which he will recover from the boys impartially, or more or less. And truly the woman will die made just in confession and without any doubt will have the love of God, and in my opinion her remaining sons will be raised up in a position of power in this world, and I have earlier counted her, who was chosen in this way, in my opinion, to be considered among the damned, and so she is both fruitful and not fruitful.

Who would disagree with me, or does he wish to say that sin is not the body? Let him choose whichever part he wishes, and I will argue by direct reasoning. Not only for them but also for the angels I well know that from these two bearing fruit it is shown to them that sin is the body. You others know that whatever is or will be or was is either substance or accident. Substance wounds, therefore it wounds me since I have committed sin. Therefore I am substance; therefore I am wounded through substance. Therefore I and it are substance. Therefore one is wounded through another and another through another. If you wish to say that it is not substance but accident: accident which is present and not present beyond the corruption of its subject. Therefore either it happens to me that I have committed sin or I planned it. Therefore the accident has motion from substance or it is not a demon. If a demon is substance then the accident arises from him. If the demon does not die, then what is set in motion to do will endure forever. So sin is substance and accident. Therefore if a demon is flesh then sin is flesh, and since it is flesh, and we others are flesh, it pertains to us by law to know in which place it forms itself in everyone, and it is right for one who wishes to reach perfection in this book to know this, from where it is created such that the body forms itself, or what are the properties of which it consists, or

how much any of them takes on in any member of the body. Grief forms the covered eyes, and the face, mouth, nose, ears, always formed the same. Another thing forms the hairs of the head and their parts. Weariness forms the middle of the chest inside as far as the heart, the neck and all the connections, as far as one cubit[? *dum cubiti*], they are the parts of parts and their connections, and to the middle of the chest and to the back parts, and that which is inside as far as the connections of the shoulders. Sadness forms the middle of the sides and the chest, inside and outside. Inside because it divides the whole hands, outside the fingernails and their parts and all the separations of the hands and all their divisions and the entire fingers and their parts, as far as they wish[? *dum cupitissunt*]. Tedium forms up to where the loins are and similarly forms the heart, forms the liver, the testicles, the wounded horns[? *cornua maggulazo*] and the veins and nerves and whatever is in their parts. Pride forms the entire stomach with its parts and the veins and nerves of the ribs which are inside and outside, the large and medium sinews with their connecting parts and all the junctions of their parts. Nausea forms the middle of the legs and in the same way forms the middle of the shins, inside and outside, and forms their additions and their parts. Debauchery [or vomit] forms the inner heart and its chambers and the stomach and intestines, the other parts of the shins outside, what is seen with its area of concern, and it forms the veins and feet and cartilage, with the sinews and their parts and the junctions of all the parts, and the junction of all the members in one body is called despair, and well may it be called desperation, because the reason is overturned [reading *subvertitur* instead of *subvectitur*]. For whatever is hopeless drives all others to despair. Thus from desperation comes despairing. Those who do not believe that God is and do not believe that there is another world beyond this one. And if he could have enough good understanding that they could only look at the waxing and waning of the moon, they would seize upon enough good teaching that they would know the appearance or breaking of one heaven and would work what they find in these patterns, they would have the possibility over everything which is settled in their will, and nothing would be impossible for them to achieve, and thus the will would come about in a short or longer time, it would obtain force over all other parts and not only would he excel in power on earth but also in the lower regions and not only in the lower regions but also in the heavens. For a human being is born on earth, reigns over the angels in the heavens, from which there is nothing impossible for him. For thus he has presented dead people, not only has he sent back dead but also living ones, whichever ones he chose, he has restored sight to whomever he pleased; because he illuminated the blind, he has put demons to flight. He has cured all the sick and what is lacking for us, except that we do not know the breaking of heaven. And whoever wishes to know this will discover it in the joining of the body, at the end of this book or briefly in chapter 2. Thus it fully treats this, most fully, as much as is necessary in this book. And it provides good advice about how the parts can come forth from the parts, from whichever part, because if only he had information of this, it would be enough to cure all sicknesses within a space of three days, or five or seven, or if it is destined for a shorter period of time, in two days or two and a half or even in the space of three hours.

{ *Sidenote*: heaviness }

Advice is given in the same book, in the twelfth chapter, how one who suffers illness may be able to not perish; in the same chapter it gives information how he can know about any sickness. If life is lost, perhaps our joining was not arranged in [proper] joining. Pain occupies the first part of our head and goes down to the heart and disperses through all the members and disturbs the entire body and all its parts and afflicts the person in many ways, and if it were very easy, or in any way, who would suffer illness?

God taken on the left is taken away with an incantation on the right, with a card written on, from the secret place of secrets, and [God] taken on the right with an incantation on the left, placed in a village with a card from the secret place of secrets in a curse of whoever it was brought the pain into the head, and very much in his teeth, and it will seem to him that his eyes are slipping and then he will have so much pain that they will gnash the teeth. Then when the pain has afflicted all his members, languor occupies the first part of the neck, as far as the knot of the throat, goes up into the brain and down into the heart; it encloses and hurts all his parts and reduces him to nothing, and [God] taken on the right is taken away with his own incantation, as much as substance transcends in quality, and with the card written on from the secret place of secrets and placed above him in the curse of his name. When thirty days have gone by he will have gout for a short period of time, or a longer one as much as substance transcends and also the quality from the same time, and eventually the whole family of his house will become sick. And if he can, find out from which place the ___ [*fasciliae*] came forth, or who was the first one responsible for making them. The solution is always like this. For this body to be present and in which it was completed, it is called hopeless because it is the demon who existed on the first day of the anger of God, and this was the first work he made in the thirtieth person of the ancestors. And he composed these things of his, which is the matter from which everyone is gouty [*gutturosi*]. And if anyone asks why he made these things rather than hastening on to others, and if he would listen to me, I would tell him about the matter of sickness, which is the first matter when human beings began to sin, and he took the apple and bit it, and at that first bite he grew cold, how the human being grew cold in death and about Bumeni who seduced Eve and was the first matter of evil. Thus sickness came to human beings by swallowing, and so a certain liquidity of swallowing remains, and then strength goes out by expulsive force and cannot return. And that place is warmer than everywhere else because there there was the passing away of all inhalation and exhalation, and that one, who knows the certain passing of human life and makes another person fail in that passing, and because others have said that each of them is firmly in the help of God so that he was for them as a prophet, which of them would do this? And the one who was basely deceived, which is called hopeless, or could contemplate such an end, because he who had made the first punishment happen, was chosen if he could imprint the sign of thirty, which always signifies this unless I do it on the next day. And in truth he himself was its author because none of the others before him was able to do this. And thus he himself is colder than all the cold ones. So if you wish to cast out from a cold thing the matter risen from other compositions, which are, in my opinion, colder than others and of that nature, namely the bones. So God taken on the right is in conjunction with the other part. He has the greatest strength in those parts which were

made gouty. And unless their thoughts were crooked, because they wished everyone to be assimilated to them, and lacked that since they couldn't accomplish it, if they were able to be made clean without any help coming from the outside, who before me knows the ending? Sadness occupies the shoulders and arms and even the palms; it goes down to the heart, through all the principal members, and ransacks the kidneys, weakens the legs, harms the eyes, makes the head and its parts heavy, breaks the parts of the ankles, weakens the whole human body; nothing is part of the human being. It does not cause you disgust because it complains in itself and drives others to lament. All earthly disgust takes up space in it. And if anyone is so tiresome as to dispute with me whether God works evil or not: What is it that he does not do, or before what did he not exist, since he existed before the beginning? And since no one can deny this to me, I say that if God is taken on the left in conjunction with the right, he will permit him to have power by bringing in morality, and similarly the second is taken since he is able by his own conjuring to heal illness. This is taught in the fifth chapter and also in the thirtieth[?third] chapter.

Disgust holds the spleen, the sides with the chest and stomach, all the conjunctions of the spleen and all the separations of the sides, the junctions and their varieties, the right and the left, and all their parts, the front and back of the chest and the flat area [*tabulam*] of the chest, the stomach and all the intestines and all their variations and as much as its bad virtue exists, which separates all the junctions of the person and shows contempt for himself, and not only for himself but in the same way for everyone else, it goes down to the heart and up to the brain. All the members are wearied in their condemnation. And if you try to make a person become angry with what is in chapter five, it will make him angry, and the other aforementioned chapter, with that he is cured.

Pride occupies the heart, and with the heart the side and back of the heart, inside and outside, and it has its own motion from the center; it goes down through all the cavities and takes a turn around the liver. It thoroughly examines all the ways of the backbone. It makes the liver tepid, brings tremor to the lower legs, makes the teeth chatter and the nose wrinkle, causes the eyes to be prominent, brings hesitation to the head; he beats the ground with his feet, and it makes the spine [reading *spinam* for *squinam*] crooked; sometimes by placing the hands on the upper lip it raises the mouth back up; it raises and lowers the eyebrows, and after an hour it makes the teeth press together [and] darkens the whole body. Thus he no longer discerns one thing or another. It is impossible for him to see anything. And who can fully describe this? For it defines it in so much as this case occurs. [?Possibly: every case is different.] And if someone wishes to inquire farther about its nature and wishes to understand perfectly its nature and tries to know its first matter and origin in the captured part and from the other part, and wishes to know its three terminations – the beginning, the middle, and the end – and everything that occurs in these three terminations, and the ill-will that a person can do from this, they will find it in the fifteenth chapter of Book E which teaches how pride occurs, and it will be possible for him to impose death with the teaching he gets there.

{ *Sidenote*: Book E }

Nausea occupies the viscera, inside, and the entire stomach and all the hollows of the stomach, the inside of the liver, the entry into the throat and all the intestines, the entry into wherever it was not, and in his whole part, and if anyone wishes to discover what its nature is and to find its virtue, in the same book from what is shown by contraries against contraries and the dissolution of one from another.

Debauchery [or vomit] occupies the loins below the stomach and the umbilical in burdens and all the parts of the loins and the subparts of the parts. And if anyone wants to know its nature and virtue as much as lies within parts of parts, the same book, in chapter 17, gives the force as much as it attains to this virtue in which it is contained. From place M in the place from part in part, and it lies in the endings in the word of joining. It remains to see in the single joining in a single number, in which it first was. If we are ignorant of it we can disturb all the parts from us, just as someone tries to read the whole from one letter. Sorrow and ___ are joined together in one.

Weariness and disgust in the fifth in these words and in the related words, and they are in their locations. The locations of the twelve major ones in the beginning of pain are: first in weariness, second in sadness, third in disgust, fourth in pride, fifth in nausea, sixth in debauchery [or vomit], seventh in pain and sadness, eighth in weariness and disgust, ninth in pride and debauchery, tenth in nausea and pain, eleventh in weariness, and twelfth in disgust. The first part of the composition occupies the male member [*virgam*], chest and hips, abdomen and buttocks, and all the parts related to these parts; it quickly runs through every member with inflamed distress. It flows to the heart and the brain and through all the joints of the members, and he can perform many marvels perfectly who [uses] the Geber Book which deals with how one nature can be changed into another perfectly.

{ *Sidenote*: The Geber Book }

So in one there are two or three natures; and if three, then a thousand.

{ *Sidenote*: 10; 100; 1000 }

This is by way of an example for the going out of a thing: at first it goes out as a liquid, later as swelling buds from which the leaves are completed. Not only the leaves but also the branches, and not only the branches but also the little containers of clusters, and not only the little containers but also the veins and roots of the ones that produce olives which are kinds of immature ones, and not only the roots of the ones that produce olives but also the bark, and the liquid contained in it. And not only the bark and what is contained in it, but even the ___ [*cadria*] in which they sit. From this I reckon their coldness and dryness from the beginning up to the point where they are cold and wet, ___ and after that they are joined with the fourth middle of heat, and I reckon them dry among others. So you see that I turn their natures, and without that I would not be able to work, and I send forth scent to the extent that it ought to be. In the same way all nature will be assimilated in one. I believe that the body is the cause of that. For all natures serve one and thus one composed nature, and everything takes its beginning from one. Even if they bring about dissimilarity, their beginning is of one. Therefore the weight [*pondus*] of water can be

turned into the color of gold, and not only the color of gold but also its weight. Because it seems to them a great miracle, it is a great labor to have an understanding of the three natures because of ignorance of the beginning: he lacks the subjection of the middle in work. To inquire into nature.

The second part of composition occupies the testicles with the veins of the whole genital area [and] the full bladder, with the veins and the long legs and all the parts which are in their parts; it will have flux to the heart and to the brain; it will disturb all the members. And it makes all the forces slow in every way, whatever you receive. This part is by law[?] for the greater one and it is for the condemnation of the entire part. And if anyone wishes to cause swelling, he should know the instruction without construction or the invitation of invitations, and let it be taken in too much separation up to the third or fourth, each of the principle members and be carried to a small vessel full of water kept in a glass vessel, and observing it for four days, however many there are until it will swell and also its part.

The third part of composition occupies the middle of the hips; from the kidneys it takes their joining and all the distinct parts, and causes disagreement in the four principle members.

{ *Sidenote*: Ending }

But in so much as it was prepared before it does not have a place of disagreeing. It is in the cavity of the heart and in its boundary. How the rupture of the first brings pain or removes pain by a heated exit, thirty in thirty days until it is the number of the substance. And after three times thirty have gone by, see how it has become forbidden[? *veteticus*] and if it continues in the number of its substance, his heart will be broken. And if you wish in three periods of time to retain your art and mend the damage which you have brought him, you will place the thing mentioned above in oil up to the time when it was time he was resigned to health.

The fourth part of composition occupies the entire knees with the parts of the

knee, the kneecap and the junctions of the ankles, and it goes up to the brain and even to the heart, and makes tired the kidneys, the groin, and all the parts, so that few of the parts will be unaffected. So it will be strong, but it is necessary that the thing mentioned above be done to the same, and heat, and to the same end, who removes the virtues of all his members. And when it comes to the three endings of endings and he will see the tremor of the hands, if he wishes to slow down his art, he will not make you warm in the end, but in the middle it is three less than others. And if in this time period he becomes so warm that his whole head is bothered, and if everyone wishes to make his art go back, the thing should be placed in the thing mentioned above, and in the end he will be healed, which was the first ending.

The fifth part of the composition occupies, along with the middle, the head, the ankles, and the feet with their parts and all the junctions of the foot, the joints and their parts, until it has upset the heart, and it goes up to the brain, it makes soft the fourth boundary; it brings it to the pediment; it dissolves every superabundance and is the

bringing together of all the evil parts, and it contracts so much that it is reduced to nothing. And if the faculty of speaking is given to me it would indeed be labor, and without deception, understanding that I might teach you the true doctrine, how it dies within one or three days, which of them you wish to keep alive you will make stand for nine days, and if within the nine days, you will communicate to him the wisdom from the Book Os,

{ *Sidenote*: Book of Os }

not only for nine days but even for three years, and not only three years, but if you master the wisdom of Book M, it will be a space of time through years so that it would be worthwhile for you to have that; you will try to work because the truth of junction remains.

{ *Sidenote*: Book M }

But to the extent that it is observed in the part, up to that part without any lessening of the constitutions in twelve separate constitutions, of the one who is constrained and to the breaking of the part, of the first part in that number. And the thing is given in the chapter on air, and by the reason given, so much as the substance and quality of his name transcend from the other, it is held to rise. And if we had more room, it would be spelled out each in its own number. And it will rise up, and if it occurs in each number it is enriched; afterwards he will live far from doubt. And if anyone wishes to know how the word is in the utterance, and also the separation of the word; this is clearly the same reason as, for example, of a woman, for being pregnant, awaits the higher part and those. The part of the celestial part is disjunction, and without that part the sorrow remains of one and another, which is because disjunction exists in junction; through destruction, which has an end in the earthly, a distinction is made and it is according to the right period of time; it is a distinction in word; it is confirmed. And to the name of the spirit it is worthwhile that it always be understood as holy from this, for in this is the matter of spirit. The spirit is always holy. And thus it has the distinctions of numbers and their parts, and the middle above is warm and dry, which is seen on the part of Leo, and below cold and dry, and shows the worth of understanding its nature above twelve hours through one day and night.

[Section 26.3 Translation]

The Sixth Book about the Three Names

Sother, Sanctus, Unus

For discovering the sixth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part and the constriction of the part of nature for virtues, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the support of the part, and in the sixth case the protection is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {one ez followed by another ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and various words and it is the sixth word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this its arrangement proclaims itself at the first and afterwards G, pronounced Y by us, the beginning, whose reason is that it is its onset, and it is the sixth in its nativity. The same name is indicated through F, and the covering receives so much protection that it can in earthly things denote the name Sother, and indeed he can be called Sother, since he truly gives us the greatest good, he who is supreme of the supreme, and reason tells us that it is good that he should be called the highest, for he is just and holds justice within himself, and in the highest degree God is truth and everything is his. He has set aside truth because his truth was not full, and without substance it does not adhere to the parts of one, it not enclosed in another nor does it encounter the first period of time, because in true truth its period of time was in the beginning, and because of the period of time which undertook disjunction from the one from whom it took its beginning. The period of time caused harm to those in the period of time and it had no respite from all disjunction so that one was joined in one, therefore it suffered as much part as in O, therefore it was the name, therefore his mercy was highest because he will be highest. And if anyone was chosen through the lower and not the middle, he will be placed between one and the other. For in every part he choses by part and through his name, and "highest" refers to his eminence. It subjects as much in one day as you have part because otherwise there would not be the clarity of the seven voices mentioned above; in my opinion he would not suffer[?] faith because who would separate them into their parts? And he would be condemned if he was not given mercy, because he puts everything in anger because of his lesser part. And whoever fails in one thing sins in his entire part. But the part in parts retains parts. So this should be known and in what his virtue primarily remains. Why then would it not be his name? The main reason is that it is his name, and it has greater force than anything contained in this world. And if anyone should disagree with me in this, I will prove to him in many places in the Book of Words which begins "In primis partibus principiorum" [in the first parts of the beginnings],

{ *Sidenote*: The Book of Words }

and it says that he existed before the constellations, the planets, and the elements, and not only [before] the constellations, planets, and elements, but all the parts classified below them, because before they were, the word held a place in these, as in this example, that a thing is occupied through the word before the thing is made; for before it was, it was

necessary for the completion of the thing, so that there there would be substance, or because the word would be substance, and thus I have proved that the word is substance. For if it had not been established in substance, then it would look to that so as to work as if it were substance. For if it has not been established in substance, substance would not be able to make it warm. Therefore the body is by this [?substance] between one and the other because it completes[?fastigat] the other or then the other cannot grow red through the word nor in any way change its color. Thus color without the other cannot be any other color. And color without the other cannot be color. And if you falter in this discourse the solution of the one and the other is in the same book, or it is as far as the second book about the dissolving of the dissolving of crooked signs.

And also Sanctus can denote this name, and indeed can he be called Sanctus because he is the holy of the holies. For he is holier than all the holy ones with matter and the origin of all others and such an origin that he is not decreased by anyone and cannot be increased by any other increases. He is one Sanctus who remains in being through time and he sees all other parts and there is no understanding of his part. No one can have force over other parts, for he cannot submit without his part and without the understanding of his part. For he said, you shall love the lord your God and serve him alone, and this because the sign[constellation] was in the first constitution that it was his seal that he could be condemned by no one and that for the head, as it was covered by a crown, it was worthwhile that the seal would be understood as the first definition and as the second and the third, as much as in part because it is suitable for the virtue of his claim and also for the consecration of strong consecrations. To those who produce force to make well in force for true perfection it is appropriate that there will be extensive labor; in the eleventh chapter I will show the rule of creating so that labor is brought in to those who bring in weariness to me, and if someone can create it as much as the teaching provides for, he will have force in the part for the will of his part without deception of form. Because the form considers whether he is the one who can sustain the part, and so it is that in no way can he bring condemnation on him, and because they were being considered for his pleasure. Next it falls to demonstrate the definition of the first seal, which has power against lions and wolves and the attack of bears, and against serpents with a change in wording. Also, against every kind of wild animal. Also it has power against fire and being struck by lightning, and if anyone is harmed in any way. And if anything is so great that it would destroy life in any way, because in my opinion he would not die within three days, and it would be written seven times and erased with wine, everything given in a drink, he would not die as long as he is not hanged by the neck; it is right that he would be made worthy just as the parts distinguish, and he would look to you as one having in the place of your part, since you will be to his honor of whom the name is for three days. The one who prays[*petit*] in his name that it might be to honor the name by the name and that through this he might have force, and if he is seen for the entire nature of his life that you are [?he is] worthy for this arrangement, if this is written in the middle of the day of his planet, he will be invincible in war and even in peace. And he can hardly be overcome in any way, and on the same planet[?day of the week] or in one who makes a petition, the same writing has power over the observation of fields and vineyards, and it has removed the

pain of teeth and nausea; he has removed the elated spirit of the proud person and presses it down. But this is necessary so that faith in it[*eam*] may be supported. So what is there except faith, since the others are maintained in faith and faith is not divided, disjunction from junction. And it is lawful that he may never see God and yet he believes that he is, and no one is under these rules if he had not believed in the first beginning that God was, he who arranged all that is, and from him he has separated everything that depends on him. And it is right for everyone together to know, before they are submitted to a thing, in what thing he composed it in the first dissolution.

So much in so much, place in place, time period in time period, and this name denoted Unus, since indeed he can be called Unus because he is God alone, always in substance; it is right that he is three in persons and yet only one in substance, one who always exists, and he alone will judge the living and the dead, and so that the art may not fail, and because he will make us worthy in so much as we persist in the way, he looks to us to observe him in fasting through the observance of one day. And if I have not told the solution more extensively I would not comply other than to say this. But he who has ears, let him hear, and who has understanding, let him understand, and let him not misrepresent what I was unwilling to misrepresent. And the middle part above is cold and dry, which seems to be in part, for the sake of a word, and the rest below is warm and humid. And it shows the worth of knowing nature [to obtain] his force over twelve separate hours through one day and night.

The Seventh Book about the Three Names

Radix, Virtus, Leo

For discovering the seventh connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of a part of the part and the constriction of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of part of the expression, and in the seventh case the protection is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {one ez followed by one ez over another ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and various words and it is the seventh word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this its arrangement proclaims itself at the first and afterwards R, which is told to us through the beginning for the reason that it is its source, and it is the seventh in its nativity. After that through G the same name is indicated, and the covering receives so much protection that it can denote the name Radix. Truly, he who is the root of all roots, and reason well tells us that he is proclaimed Radix since he is the beginning of everything that is. And just as the root produces branches from itself and the branches flower and the flowers become beautiful and even good tasting. So he planned the flowers [to come] from himself in the first constitution. Who besides him can consume without staggering? For they are changing in their constitution; otherwise they would be just as they were. They are as they were to the extent that he who wields power over them has completed them. And it is right to know that it is given effectively to the unjust as the just, because he has held domination over them, and in separation he has not surrendered it to another. It is necessary that through this name, which is their protection and which was their absolution

and first matter for him who was made and was the matter of everything, that he was and is and will endure for all time. And thus the one who embraces this name through the part and is, widely, the cause of the thing is the seal. It appears that we should submit to truth for one day for the one who is truth, and because by his virtue he made everything that is, for the constriction which we drive out in part, and he will discern the truth from which it was dissolved, and because he who created dissolution, and was protecting power, had them for his will to set apart as much as he may wish [reading *velit* instead of *vel*], and thus it comes to observe the general constitutions, without any diminution, for he divides from a separate thing into greater parts. For thus you see that the right part incurs harm for a thousandth part in the whole part, and just as seeing that an owl does not hold dominance in the parts of the day but in the parts of the night, through its own parts, and one [part] is the protection for the other and harms every other in such a way that one is mixed with the other in its entire bodily constitution. And as the nature of a certain nature shows that it was the same, although there was no similarity, and sometimes that it was different. Just as it proceeded from the masculine [nature] to this, there is no doubt that it was not removed in the same name, and even in the same planet [?day of the week], or in any part of a planet because he worked in the dissolution of the greater part, and because one [nature] has the name of another, it cannot be that it was caused by accident or by the protection of the orbit of a star, because it would not be from any part of him in the first part or in the second, and you can see color in colors, but in such it could be necessary that it would be worthwhile that you take the full teaching from the third book. And he has, to some extent, created difference because he provides a different nature from himself, as when a woman brings forth from herself a male child, in which such a great difference exists between her and the offspring, so there is a great difference between the one who observes one part and [the one who] looks on all the other parts. For when I have seen that someone has seen who has [reading *obtinuit* instead of *obstinuit*] a pronouncement about the moon, because of all the days that he can look at the moon, power has been given to him over his enemies, because that is his planet. And however much he hides himself, he has power over all women; he adds the parts in parts and the parts of the parts, and he puts them altogether in one, so that unity may not be divided. And he will have force in the first part if you look carefully, although there is effort and you are afraid; I have said that clearly[?palpabilis] mine were for none[?nequiciis] of them. So with my part you will not fear others because they are matter and by alteration they do not remain themselves, and it is valid for the constitution of the fifth. The second seal [is] so great that you will receive accurate sight because, as you understand, the one with such a seal hanging from his neck will see in daytime as well as in night. And if it happens that you also have this for the completion of the greater part, by this same writing, with its virtue, you will in true truth receive power over your enemies, with it written only once and in only one place. And if seven of them are written, you will receive power over all women who have seven letters in their names, on any day, whichever of them is touched on that day, it will receive force over her. And you will be the one for whom her love will remain constant. And if you are so wise that, gently, you cannot imagine that you are loved of her and you pretend that nothing is so humbling to you as she is, when the word is declared

to you, you will consider the opportunity for evil and within seven days you will have been fulfilled with everything that she possesses, nor will anything remain in her house except for her desire of you. And from that, as much as the diagram is in effect, the diagram which he illuminated in the day, which he took up to control part of nature and which gives domination over all enemies, and in so much it overcomes all women, so that he gets the outcomes, however improperly; either before subtraction or after addition, they will be concluded in fourteen [?days] by these written words, in nine or in as many as the will makes one. He will storm all women with his love, but also what is touched on in the card is thus determined. And it is true that this woman is thus disposed, and also for knowing if children will be involved or for knowing if another will be a friend to you or not, or for knowing if you will receive something you desire, or not, for knowing a more excellent position will be appointed for you in that place or in another, or for knowing whether someone trusts or not, or which of two people will live longer, or whether it will not come about as I predicted, and what should be thrown in water. If it is erased to the extent that it demands things by its parts; that is, it will be healthy in a period of time and that it not be true, it will be harmed so much that no letter will be visible to sight.

Also this name is given because it keeps so much covering that it can designate what is Virtus, and truly he can be called Virtus because he is the highest virtue of all other virtues, the virtues arise from him, and whatever others have, they possess through him. One is the highest in virtue and he arranges the other virtues according to his will; there is nothing which is not connected to his virtue, he who has in himself the fountain of virtue. And he forgives the part, he to whom it was pleasing that he provide for some strength over lesser strength. He alone has the places in places to forgive[?] and from the places he chooses some and others, and he has the virtue to place them under the will of his own virtue. And whoever desires to understand the complete teaching and wishes to have a correct knowledge over the parts. For what can be that he has not arranged by his word, or could the word not be confirmed in substance, or could he not transcend the word to a greater substance, what other substance could proclaim to him the deed of another, or would it not be the same substance? How can he keep the heavenly body? For we know that he commanded and it was made. And so it is necessary that we understand that by command he made his parts. Or whether we ought to recognize him in unity, or whether he alone governs everything that is, or whether unity could join secondity[second-ness] to itself, or whether secondity could attach triplicity[triple-ness]. For if we do not have understanding of him and we ought to find, through him, power over these parts, and [if] the greater part of him is weakened by us, it would be as if by someone who considered himself to be from his father and by law had not drawn out his origin, and as if by someone who supposed about himself that a distinction could not be made, or by someone who thought that he was born for dominance over everything that was. But the necessity is implanted in us that we recognize who is the one enduring Father and that he cannot have been created by anyone, and the existing Son is not considered to be created, and his nourishing Spirit is not considered to be created, nor is, nor was, nor will the Creator be threatened or cut short, nor is the Holy Spirit, nor was it nor will it be, and the Father, and he was and will endure through time in being, the Son, and he was, is time in being. He is the highest, and

the nourishing Spirit was, will be. And so on, that we may have fullness in understanding. And quality does not slight substance, nor does substance limit by quality, and because we can see joining in one he looks after us to see the third figure, because it could be that some people toil in the greater part, and if they are lacking in this place of these parts, and because they see in one not in the whole. And if disjunction is not with his part, perhaps they will bring in contradiction to his parts, because they are sharing in a part so much joined that nothing is in another part, and because [it is] in one and another, you cannot establish unity because they are separated and it has a different enclosure. And this is fortitude, that one draws together another and protects it from all shaking in that place in which fear can be removed from the part; the turning over of pages in the literature of the Jews takes charge of the first of them, and because the beginning is in the ending of him who is the one. And thus to be created in circumcision to the end. And this is the first constitution for the aid of this book by protecting from the second, such ought to be the involvement of which it is the beginning, and the Creator is not threatened up to the end, nor just as well the Holy Spirit. The third is that which shows itself and has force, itself joined with others, and because it is carried, written, over him with so much that it becomes the observation of the whole body without diminution of any part, and because it is joined in faith against all evil spirits through three days of penitence, as is explained before in the third chapter, even if it may lack a turning over in a circle, it is made from the beginning. Besides, he is and was; the nourishing Spirit will endure to the end. And from this form such is subjected. It can be observed in the same way as the second is described, to the same extent. For it is strong against all forms of evil spirits, because in no way can it fill with fear, nor is there subject to it any virtue that can defraud a person in any way; if he lacks virtue a person cannot have the consecration of rings. For this will set them free and compel them to submit to the will of a person. And if there is anyone who tries to work the consecration of rings to the extent that he is by himself alone, on [?the day of] his planet he will arrange the rings so that when it is arranged it is his name in letters or in one number or possibly in three. But it is necessary that he know the shortened version and that he have the constitution of the three exorcisms and that within a year he be matured[?educatur] beyond the parts that bring in pride, or at that he least work in a circle, and afterwards he will be made worthy in that place, taking from them or it will comply with his will. But he does well who manages the purchase of a bird, not an owl; it will become dear to him; for this reason it is necessary that, for his strengthening, he remove all things that can lead to pride, or that he have this writing with the joining of another writing from that last book with twelve names written, and not included in Book B, observed through twelve days of fasting,

{ *Sidenote*: Book B }

and on each day he should provide food for twelve paupers, and as they eat so should he eat, although he should be so wise that on the last day it is the day of his planet, and he should plant as much as the number of the substance of his name exceeds to one or three less or more, since the rings will be of three natures. A third part [will be] from gold or in length which takes up a third; a second third from silver arranged in the same way; the

third from iron arranged in the same way, either by weight or in the length of the part, and afterwards he will make a circle with ten angles, and he will say nothing except by rote[? rote] (from) the beginning, and he will set out half of the rings in the higher beginning, and from the other beginning, half will be on the right and half on the left, and if it happens that they cannot be arranged as a square, the second part will be in the middle of the part.

Here are seven rings; three are from the middle without the diminution of one, two without the diminution of another

and there are two above and one from one part and another from another part, and three in the first upper part, two which are above are in the middle of the whole constitution, even if they are parts.

A similar example is when there are eight, half of them is four. And these are the beginning, and from the remaining half, half is two, and he arranges these on the right and on the left; they should stay there for as many days as there are letters in the substance of his name, and at the end of that time, what was prepared will come so that he may make the consecration as spoken in the holy book of holy consecrations.

{ *Sidenote*: Holy book of holy consecrations }

Also in the eleventh chapter of this book; the eleventh chapter teaches perfection of service ___ in everything which was above; one approaches anything introduced of the one determining and he may discern for himself what he can anticipate for them. For they have done these things which they demanded of them and about the rest, nothing, and knowing becomes difficult but he will observe them so much without disdain; with pride he cannot hold [?power] except for as many days as the substance and quality of the name transcends, and truly you know that someone can have that. This is the right art for proposing this; the showing[*editus*] of the third book can complete the note that I have noted for ninety days as for its observation or for honor word for word [?*termino in termino*], and you will have this to their ending if he may have this in any way or in any place in the world. Thus you have less than the space of one year. Also it denotes the joining of these two names, that is Leo; the two others observe as much, they are placed in any of the figures described above, so that one letter serves in both chapters, and the middle part above is warm and humid, and that below is cold and dry.

{ *Sidenote*: Humid }

And it shows the worth of knowing the nature of this, [and obtaining] the force through twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Section 26.5 Translation]

Tenth Book about the Three Names Yasym, Graton, Sother

For discovering the tenth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of the part of the part and the constriction of the virtue of the part of nature, and for the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part, and in the tenth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {figure: one ez followed by another ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds {ez} and various words and it is the tenth word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this follows its disposition: it shows itself first, then "I" [the letter] which is spoken to us through the inception, the cause of which is that it is its beginning, and it is the tenth in its nativity; after that the name is denoted through B. And it has so much protection in itself that inwardly it can be called the name Yasim[*sic*]. Truly can he be called Yasym which means chastity, and not only chastity but the font of it, from which it is the matter of matters, god of gods, and lord of lords, and he is always abundant in every way, and he looks upon the just and the unjust and sends where it pleases him, and brings forth from himself the perfection of mercy. And behold he gives back love to the earthly person to allow a human being to work in the various divinations; for this reason it is worthwhile for someone who wishes to perform the greater consecration that they may not be found empty, by word or deed, and that they would not be slow in effort, for it is found that he himself thus undertakes the work, as if perhaps he himself wished the beginnings. For in the beginning of the work he designates [it] because he can be the work, and who in his mind considers having such an instituting of work, and through this he can be protected from all arms, and there would not be as much usefulness in a salve. But mostly it is in the effort of observation of the entire body, although for a few of them it may become enough and for those, some may cause learned ones to hold [it, the effort] in low esteem. But you well know [reading *scis* for *sis*] how I have set out for you in the book of figures that no one without its understanding

{ *Sidenote*: Book of Figures }

or without the subheadings of its parts could show to others anything in the space of just an hour or in half an hour, for this is the material of all who could ever receive the knowledge, even if they consist in one; you must have the understanding and you will not be heavily burdened by my words. For thus you see that this is the time period for those burdened by his goodness, in receiving the time period in his goodness he cannot change himself to return hardships and so be damaging to all other bodies. And how when the period of time goes across another period of time its darkness can be damaging in itself, or his fortitude shows me through a figure, part of the place and the showing of places by the deceit of a heart full of trickery, from which the reason is given for the great effort which I have defined for learning. For there are those who stagger and move from one part to another and are not firm in the fortitude of all my branches and do not fully retain the compendium of my words, only because it can be hard work to learn these ideas and because we lack worthiness. And because they do not try, except in deception, and do not

have the appearance of gathering up my very worthy treasure, because afterwards the few who submit to the rule are scornful of everything on earth, but so much that their ending will, no doubt, enter in my part. And if any one of them can submit to chastity for a period of thirty months, then it will fulfill many things of their [reading *suorum* instead of *suarum*] will and through that each of my books, whoever is skilled in many languages. Thus it is worthwhile in this case that he be made worthy to see the eleventh part, which are only one although they branch off into many words just as the letter L is in Luna for computation and in Ludia, which is a fish in the ocean with many kinds of hair, and on land *inludicaca* which greatly taxes the human sense. And behold if it is necessary in this case to take the understanding of its parts, they strongly ask of me as if it were asked of one who teaches with one letter, and they overlook the others; they do not care about the letters, not only to know it, although that is impossible unless he seeks what is most worthy; but I humbly give this teaching so that seeing alone may make them worthy for the greater consecration, for fulfilling in the end to the extent as is their limit. But if it is long delayed beyond measure, it would not be to their disadvantage because he would still not be more delayed than those. Also, it would be without great toil for doing these things. You will have it to the extent that it will be a medium period of time, so that you may be equal to the first mother. And similarly you may be equal to another part of your second mother, and with the ending of the mother who is a second one to you, however much she may receive with some things of the others through equal proportions, and the remaining which has not entered into the part with the part of your father, that is, as long as the period of time will be of the nearest separate part through its course or through six days, since you change [reading *varias* instead of *varios*] at the beginning of a three hour period or more, as much as your spirit is worthy of the right side with the holiness which you obtain from the understanding, I will give you the place to discover the consecrated book,

{ *Sidenote: Consecrated Book* }

in every time period or at least it will give this to you by their worthiness. But it is necessary that you submit yourself to work or for making, by work, their bodies day and night as many as you have letters in your name, and that you remove those from the left, for they will imprison the forces in one place or another. Then you have well heard that I have taught to put together by your decision or in the influence of a part, which would be at the end of the time period apart from the decision, because you would admonish them to help them by holding virtue over them. I am showing you figures which have all the other parts through twelve separate ones just as they come in the number twelve, first {Figure: three dots in a little triangle and a raised u or b} quantity, and it is called constricted from all the constricted ones of the part, and it has these five vowels: u, o, i, e, a, and there are seven [but lists eight] related consonants: v, j, l, m, n, r, s, x, of which the two first do not sound except in one quantity. The others of these consonants are semivowels; the rest are mute. There are six semivowels: l, m, n, r, s, x. Four of these are liquids, namely l, m, n, r; and x is a double consonant, and there are nine more mutes: b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t. These always have one number. The second is this: {Figure: four symbols, possibly a letter I, a pointy h, 4, and n} and it is said to be separate in

diminishing, and has o, e, a, and seven more separate related consonants: v, j, l, m, n t, s, x, of which the first two do not sound except as much as one of the consonants. [This section is an approximate repeat of the part several lines above.] The others are semivowels and the rest are mute. There are six semivowels l, m, n, r, s, x. Four of these are liquids: l, m, n, r. Similarly x is a double consonant, and there are nine more mutes: b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t. And this always receives for one of the second numbers. This is the third figure {Figure: three parts joined by a horizontal line}. And these are said to be bound together for the inclusion of places, and it holds the same distinction as is defined by the two others, one and the other, not one without the other, the closest definition by the closest of the others, and also h, z, and v. And this always receives for the number of the third numbers. The fourth shows this form to us. {Figure: four figures, the first a curved hook ending in two dots, the second roughly three sides of a rectangle, the third a fancy capital S, the fourth a raised 9 with a dot underneath.} And it holds the distinction of some and the others, and not one without the others nor the others without another. And it always receives for one of four numbers. The fifth shows us this form {Figure: a gamma, a capital A without the horizontal, an I, a V, tilted, with one dot, a 9, not raised, a horizontal joined to a vertical, with 2 0 above the horizontal.} And it holds the distinction of some and the others, and not one without the others nor the other nor the others without another. And it always receives for one of five numbers. The sixth shows us this form {Figure: three graceful figures, the first like a capital J but with the horizontal extended to the left, the second like a branched tree, the third like a J with no horizontal on top but one in the middle, followed by a dot.} And this similarly holds the distinction of some and the others, and not one without the other and not the other without another. And it always receives for one of six numbers. The seventh shows us this form {Figure: like a fancy capital J followed by a capital, script W.} And similarly this holds the distinctions of some and the others, and not one without the other and not the others without another. And it always receives for one of seven numbers. The eighth shows us this form {Figure: three symbols – a large 7, a large but lower case n, and an X.} And similarly it holds, although this is not formed from others, a distinction of some and others, and not one without the others and not others without another. The ninth shows us this form {Figure: h, l, sideways S.} And similarly it holds the distinction of some and the others, and not one without the other. And it always retains for one of nine numbers. The tenth shows us this form {Figure: two W's joined together followed by a superscript c.} And similarly it holds the distinction of some and the others, and not one without another. And it always retains for one of ten numbers. The eleventh shows us this form {Figure: script m, fancy lower case b, fancy lower case d, apostrophe, e.} And similarly it holds the distinction of some and the others, and not one without another. And it always retains for one of eleven numbers. The twelfth shows us this form {Figure: a branchy symbol with two dots, a raised c above three dots, a 2 with extended horizontal and three dots above the horizontal and one dot below, a 9 with an added hook, a 9 and a 4 joined by a horizontal line.} And similarly it holds the distinction of some and the others, and not one without another nor the other without another. And it always retains for one of twelve numbers. And through these it is possible to know all the bad spirits who are outside of all the bodies that are, for so great is their

downfall that without these rules you cannot know them all, nor could you work this book. And you should know that you will do nothing else from the end of twelve years up to sixty, as much as nine hours in a day and three hours in a night. And whenever you make sixty you will know that the bad spirits are your servants, living, burning, working, jumping up and running to fulfill your will concerning as much as it can find, that is another person. Thus it is necessary that you should know the names of all of them and not of one more than of another. Oh, who can teach these to you unless I do? And thus you, esteemed teacher, you who think that you have the wisdom of the whole world, that nothing is lacking you because of understanding all teachings by one word alone, for do you suppose that you know all languages? Not so. For you have turned up your nose rather than learn something, and not long ago you heard me speak. So you thought you knew all my words, but not so from me, as from you, for you ran through the written words in one reading and did not inwardly see their meaning. Nor does that give *ba ba* so as to know how to sound. {Figure: possibly a fancy 8 with a tail off to the right.} You should try one meaning and then another before you rule over others. For I know great usefulness if I wish to thoroughly define my art. But because you do not have any good knowledge and God has not ordained that you have any good sense, it is not any concern to me to improve your teaching. For truly I can be considered ignorant and that in practice there is no usefulness in any of my teachings, but I am careful before the beasts, for which God never made an hour that they could have understanding. But such it is that you will not fall into an abyss for fishing, for the abyss is deep and the fish swim at the bottom, and if they are suitable for you, such a long fish hook as can be made in which there is neither end nor rod, so that the hook hangs down in its head to entice. If you lack this, how can it be led up from the bottom? I have no other advice but this: understand me if you can, I will so much teach you that you will draw out so much even if you are asleep. Since when you are awake you will have as much as they can lay aside from the neck. Understand if you can. But I do not wish you to omit; you should have for this one of the worthy ones of the most worthy, as he may become worthy. And you will have as much from him, and because it can be to them of one or another, as the number of letters in your name, and you will bring the honored ones to the great river, and from any place whatever you will break it into a small quantity and throw it into the river near the shore, remembering your unworthy rights of ownership as I have defined; after that, sleep on a bed big enough so that you can put a weight between you and the water. And when you wake up finding less of your weight, or more, as much as is their number, although it has declined through this, much water[reading *nebra* instead of *nepbra*] from these. For there are many who, for their part, do not keep to the faith. Why does God never have any part with these? For there are many counter arguments to direct understanding of those who argue against their own side and carefully consider neither one side nor another. They are all blind, they among others, made blind by their heavy intelligence. They will throw many into the deep abyss. For you should know that I do not make anyone worthy, if he does not have an understanding of knowledge as worthy. For we see that they are made worthy by knowledge. More worthy to the extent that they were all made blind, so that they did not understand themselves, neither their two parts nor all the servants from these parts. For if I

am not able to set forth the reason why they need to understand these things, it would be for me as if for someone who wished to cut down a tree but not the root, or the root but not the tree, and whoever is of the opinion that that which is under the earth is from that same earth, and because it is above it is of the air, and that it cannot do anything in another nor anything else in another. But it ought to be obvious that a human being who is one part and that the part is composed of elements, about which I have set out adequately in the first book, how I was able to be its completion, and that elements are subservient to him, and how the properties are taken up in him, and what the number of compositions is, as I did not overlook the constellations by their virtues, and the planets, nor a certain case which ought to resolve itself. And thus it is that their entire completion occurs, divided by choices such as what looks toward the part of the good. It is necessary that he should make strong in his mind that it is a part without any division, and that which is greater runs through all the other parts as it must so that it might give him health. For this is the source of his first prayer and thus he knows that it is what his mind does not see contrary to that part and that it does not have his deservers. I have explained about this in the bone book,

{ *Sidenote: The Bone Book* }

how it was in the day and how you can know that he may grant, perhaps, to everyone, that you can work good every day when it is necessary, because you know your correct angel, for through such an angel you can send out your orders. Because if you do not know the name and its understanding, you might incur harm to the angel and the gift, nor would you ever receive word from one or the other. And it is right to know that I wrote these books for that. For another reason, that no one would lose their obedience to God. Before, if someone lost obedience to God I do not see how he could sprout wealth. And as you know that it is subordinate to my worthy [part] that it may fulfill your will, and you, dear friend, are worthy over them, and through him who is worthy above all worthy ones, and it is appropriate for you to submit yourself so that you will bathe in water for three days. On the fourth you should submit yourself to penitence and to fasting for one day to the honor of this name, because his staff stands before you so that you may become worthy in this matter.

And also this covering retains so much protection that it can inwardly be called the name Graton. And indeed it can be called Graton because it signifies to us grace, for he is more graced than all the graced ones. For truly he is holier than all the holy ones, for he is the matter and font of all holy matters, and in this name it is to know Nata which conveys to us father, son, and holy spirit, also the definition of the constellations and the planets, and the illuminator of all the worthy parts, placing and sending out worthy light in place, sustaining and retaining heaven and earth, he who brings forth light in the dark and in the clear, placing it wherever he pleases, who is three in person and only one in substance. He who is one God, to be seen as the creator of everything that was formed, who establishes one part and the other in another. One cannot be understood without the other. For the just is the part that is first considered for it holds to one part and another. Thus the second part looks at the part before and the part after. So it is right to know how the father is

understood in the son and the son in the father. Because if there is no ending to this case and he has one part and gives up the other or even if they know two and give up the third on account of ignorance, just as you can receive that I am unworthy in the part. For this reason, dear son, I do not wish you to overlook one or the other. For if you are remiss in this, the careless teacher may receive payment from you; then he is not the only foolish one, but all who ally themselves with him. You should not throw away one part or the other, he who adheres to faith; you will make them all foolish, one after another. And the first time period will be fourteen months because it can do harm to anything of their good. I have recognized him who was the teacher before and was called teacher. It is right on account of the name that his status at first was not threatened too much. He made himself too puffed up on account of the pride he had; he did not understand how much he considered himself knowing, because he lost his sense. He did not understand the rule which I give you, that you deceive him and, as you can, pass him by, and decrease his wisdom to nothing for pride, as he has not regarded it, and if he has not understood it, such a teacher will certainly be very embarrassed, for he has removed the halter from his good sense, for in one word he shows that he himself has never seen one or the other. You, dear friend, in the beginning of all beginnings may you have the will to put these together. Take the first, the second, and the third and with a point for the sixth, take the third, for a point for the tenth, the second, thus you arrange it as many as you have in the speech of you termination. This rule will hold so that you will be worthy in this case. Without this power you would not have anything that you could say, as "from now on I can arrange this," because of being unworthy for the great work, and you would not be able to seek their sword nor could you reverse the transformation of their forms; you should choose the first, second, and third beginning. Thus in the first will be your planet, and that on that [? day] you may buy steel anywhere since you are clear of guilt, so that you can have made a dagger measuring three thumbs wide and four thumbs long except for the handle which will be made white, the color of a goat, on which the three names are written in silver; shape it according to the description as this page shows. Whoever makes this, you should know through art three of your evil servants; then the dagger is worthy to kill a white lamb, to carry out the greater consecration. And if you wish to retain them so that they will appear on that day in the place where they were placed and so that you have them so that they respond at all times when a request is made to them, in such a way that it is not work, because you will want something from them on another day, and it is necessary that you not reveal the names [*nominibus*] to others above a tenth part in number and quality, because if you go over that limit, afterwards clearly they will not speak the truth to you. Power is given to you through me in the book worthy of all other worthy ones and which holds the secrets of secrets.

{ *Sidenote*: The Worthy Book }

And if anyone is worthy over this part, it is right that he should count as light the great weight [reading *magnum pondus* instead of *magnus pondus*] compared with such a small one, and they do not have judgment in these matters of what their ending is. Truly I know that nothing is born or that I will take the ending in a thing's decision, because at the right

time the greater part of things does not have completion until thirty days have gone by, and those who do not see the completion of a thing nor have any teaching of its beginning, and those who do not look into one part nor another are fools, and in great matters they demand a short time, such as the one who was Saturnine and had the constellation in all his parts. And whoever in the completion of thirty years ought to have chosen twelve in the beginning; I would have been in one of the greater places, although a poor person would have stood for a long time and been plagued in one realm and in others, such as: it was not that he well knew that in the end he would be abundant in all possessions as much as pertained to a third part, and he, the fool, was powerful and difficult. If there is anyone who can confer on him a small home for his advancement, and [if] by knowing himself he finds some light which is subject to bad subjection, abounding in common possession, since he had from thirty thousand parts, however they were divided into thirty thousand, and in that same division he is in peace and without strife or war with anyone, and he was a great lord under God. But he so much failed that he did not recognize God nor his virtue. Thus he had placed right justice over his body because in the end he lost all his legal forces, and for the present he will give such a great part and enter into bad subjection and in slight possession, and he gave his vast riches for the short expectation of a time, for which, just afterwards, he fell strongly into the power which gave him affliction of evil. And very much as he saw it, by the command of the Lord. And there was no great penitence on his part; it was greater before, when he was meager in possessions, and the strength of all evil remained in him, and if he had heard what was closest to him, or at least it was his for thirty days, such a pattern would not have befallen him. Nor would there have been harm if any evil signs were imprinted on him, on account of his riches; those who cannot observe the endings as I have set out to them, and who have not observed themselves or have been polluted with lies, for I think there are a few, some wish only to observe my word and those who are strongly apart from the world and who have been chosen to receive riches, and they consider the greater part and neglect my greater [part]. If they have observed their greater parts, if by doing these, they have a good will for observing these, although they cannot fulfill all of the fullness. The dignity of my knowledge shows virtue to him over that, after twelve days they have not received so much that for this work it was to be observed through twelve days in fasting, and at the end of this time his benign spirit will appear to him; he will explain that he ought to do the primordial work or in every time, without any deception, of the final ending of substance and quality, but for knowing the real nature and the strength placed over things. Although there are few who recognize virtue, no more than those who can form through them all the spirits of the bodies, as the book of figures shows,

{ *Sidenote*: Book of Figures }

and if they are formed from matter they go out as set out in the first chapter.

Some are fast, as if they would be named in a little while, others are slow, as if they would be called quickly, and some are neither fast nor slow. And those in the middle will be remembered as it is determined by your name. If you have seven letters in your name, four will be fast and three will be slow. And you who understand natures and have

observed the parts from which natures proceed, and in one part and in another, and those who will understand any of my words, this little part of nature has so much courage; if you have from the disjoint definitions in the greater part by all the forces expelled from you. And from them there would be as many as [in] any one name you would choose, and you would have a belt[?zona] for all, and that you would detain one in another in the middle of whatever thing stands in the middle, and you would have in the same number as many white stones from the river, and you would have the will to do something to be informed of them, put one over the curse in his name, and for oppressing whatever member you are inclined to, and immediately it will be harmed as much as the stone will be above, and at the same time in the teaching which works principally, in whatever day he will come because of all the good that you do in my presence. You know what knowledge for good as you have in this worthy teaching. And for this worthy understanding of your worthy angels you can come into my grace and that of all people. And you can bring yourself along by this worthy knowledge because in no way would you acknowledge your greater part. But also if you had only the sealed writing but you had such little sense and you considered yourself to know that no discourse of mine is true, then it would be that I would convey to you the short teaching for seeing in direct perfection how you [can] master all languages and you would expect my subtle sense, and if you can get only some of them and you retain only one through God, you will appreciate, a little, my wisdom, and you have well seen that I showed you the rule of knowing your entire generation, who your first father was and your father's father, as much as to know up to twelve first people, and if I see that you have good understanding about which I see so much about you that I could count you among the wise, I would think that you could turn your head to master all [that] fall to you up to the observing of this chapter, or all those generally, after it goes beyond the substance and quality, because you have had this book as if your own, as I have defined, in figures of a seal and in letters, that which you may wish to see[?demonstrare], and in the same order up to as many as you have letters in your name, and if you wish that your father should appear and the first father, you can view them all up to as many generations as there are letters in your name, because you will throw one stone which is in the middle in the other hand, remembering all the times he who appeared in the form of his father or in the form as there was peace between you and him, or whatever you wish, then you will see him as he was at the age of thirty years, or, if he did not reach thirty years, as nature formed him at his death; then without care or tremor he will ask about those who were first in their generation. And if you wish to know who the people were then or what their history was, or even the generation of spirits, he will explain, without deception, from what time as your carnal life was.

And some have, in this way, the names which were given in the eleventh chapter, and if you have well committed to memory my rules and figures and details and their time periods, no sense will be lacking to you [except] what you cannot have through them. And through them you can distinguish the true from the false and you can know who is your friend for as long as you will live, and your death, and through these you will understand your proper sphere. And if he wishes to ask, as a second question, which generation was his, he should answer everything you ask, but mostly it is your ending from him, which

was as one exists in the body. Thus through the second point they will find many things, thefts and treasures under the ground, and if he is wise for asking, as well as you can, [about] the western parts and the eastern parts, you should know about variation in these places.

And if the third [question] about generation is about the part through which it is accomplished, it joins, and the form it will be at thirty years, for the revelation of belts[? *zonarum*] and for the arrangement in stones, which will be the third ending. He will tell the same time and history in which it was in his generation. And if, when you have exorcised well, you are worthy to receive all the beautiful reasonings, and because you have observed them in such parts as are there, and mostly those that support you, so that you are made worthy over the greater part of all words. And if you can obtain the book called "Genitor", for three days you will be able to cause him to curse, he by whom your will will goad you, in the virtue of his name.

{ *Sidenote*: Father Book }

And if you act so as to remove sense from him, to be able to reverse it for him with twelve names from which in many cases bad things are removed, and troublesome signs, and there are few matters in the world in which these are not useful, for with these you can [remove] all the curses which you can impose. Thus if you act to blind him or make him deaf or to draw the strength out of his tongue or to dry up all his members in any way, you can undo these so that you will cure one and another. Thus it is necessary that you should know how many kinds[*species*] there are. For it should be understood that there are four kinds. The first involves hearing, when the names are deleted, the names that were written on clean paper and suspended around the neck for as long as there are letters in your name, and then the person will be restored in health as good as he was before. The second involves seeing, when the names that were written on the clean paper are washed away with water that was poured on the day of your planet, and on that same day it should be given for drinking, and as the time of absolution of his name goes by, he will be cured from all his illness and be better than he was before. The third involves the connection in the tendons and the desiccation of the body and the disjunction of the parts of the bones, when the names written on the clean paper are deleted with the same water mixed with two parts wine and that is thrown over all the members three time, saying on the first, second and third times "with the Holy Spirit which heals in its virtue, which is one, and which will endure throughout time," and then he will be cured and he will be even better than he was before. I have given the fourth in the third book,

{ *Sidenote*: The Third Book }

and if you want to perform the fourth, give four turns from a lower point to the place where you started; "ba," "man," "mandata" [Note: *mandata* means "ordered, commanded"] if you have observed well and do not abbreviate them. For if your sense protects you, you will never suffer the loss of so little in such a short time, and behold it does not remain except that my worthy teaching holds true without interruption and not for a little do you credit my little teaching; place one above with two from which the

clothing is already in place below, and first you should turn them in such a way that you will better recognize the correct point, and stop in the same place above your stone, which at one time was an oak to you. Similarly call the fourth spirit as nature shows, as I have outlined for you in the figures above. And if you want him to appear in his generation, he will appear or in this way with as many associates as there are letters with qualities in his name. And you know that no one can stand without as many letters as are in substance and quality, and as many will appear to you under the ring as they extended the belts[zonas]. And in the inner part you will see all the activities there are; some playing on the cithara, some on the harp, some blowing on reeds, some whistling, some blowing, some gnashing with the teeth, some dashing with the teeth, some closing one eye and trembling with the other, and they carry an image [?make a face] and they move the head as if calling to others, some twisting their lips, some wrinkling their foreheads, some showing their lower teeth and overwhelming others, some turning others around, some having a mouth in three places so that when they stand it is seen that they can see in front and behind, you will see some riding in the form of an elephant, some in the form of lions, some in the form of a dragon, each of them armed like a soldier, but with the difference that they carry their shields on the left; each one you see holding a sword full of blood, you will see some cutting off heads, some wounding at the separation of the head, some carrying [severed] right arms, some wounding the left side, some spilling the intestines and shedding blood as if he were a bear, some pouring out everywhere from one side and another and one part falling and then another, some removing both hands or cutting off both feet, some in a bear-like form, and you will see them swallow others like corpses, some are and seem to be riding on horses like other horses, you will see some preparing houses, some burning down trees, some gathering stones and whatever is needed for building, you will see some measuring, some cutting where the measurement is, some tying ropes, some putting stones in baskets, some carrying them back, some joining stones with stones; some stay in the house as if they were lords in the entryway of the doors; you will see some setting the earth on fire, some plowing and appearing as if they would sow, some sowing and tending [the crops] until they can pull up the non-useful plants, some gathering handfuls of corn, some taking them and eating them, but some, on the other hand, considering those to be wrong and tearing the crops, some assembling, some shaking out the chaff, some cleaning the seeds, some taking it to be ground and arranging [for it to be ground], some separate what is useful as food, some set the table and put out the food, some sit down as if they wished to eat, some stand ready to acquire, some others receive a joke, some judge others and decide which will fall and which will rise, and some gain power over others, some bind others and some loosen others, some see various games to play, some spit on others, some play jokes such as I wish to tell you about, some strip others, some take all their clothes, some construct a place where they can rest, some buy and sell, mostly animals more than other things, some judge in opposition, some receive that which belongs to their lord, some choose coins, some choose coins, some reject and receive them, some seize things by theft, some retain from theft, some whip and drive various people to evil, some pass judgment and some of these put people in jail, some go away, some stay in the same place and inherit and heap

up houses and fields, some direct schools, some study astronomy, arithmetic, geometry, music, rhetoric, dialectic, grammar, some are great and small, some deride others and some build others up, some do false jokes, some go and eat, some remain and take everything from others, and steal in parts, writing from one table to another, some are in charge of these, some exercise their offices, some speak smoothly, some lecture and in various ways make music, some read text and steal word for word, some leave that place, some question them, some go across and in various ways bray, some summon others, some seize and dismiss others, some go to sit at a table and place before them whatever they need to eat, some make coins, some work with the bellows to puff air, some make things very hot, some beat it with a hammer, some place charcoal in the fire, some polish, some oversee the work, some bring things to attention[?], some obtain by merit and reproach others and choose the good over the evil, some make cups and beakers, some spew water against one part and the other against another, some fish, some work a mill, some put out boats and use the oars and run [race] one against another, some build a ship and the vehicles of their native lands, some go inside and change everything, some seal their parts and enter a fellowship, some are with others, some stand on their hands, some fight out ships from piratical hands and pierce one another, some are armed and have battlements, and throw stones and great balls of lead, some seize others and lead them and divide them and each gets his share of them, some lead others through the sea and each gets his share of them, and others lead to port, some sew and tear, some lay the warp and weave, some take and form pages, some place the pages and fill them up, some tie them in circles and place them in wide-mouthed jars, some kill sheep and other animals, stretch out the hides and put them in the sun to dry, some take care of horses with long manes, some take care of asses with large ears and with their mixed young, with little mules which can be brought forth from mares and female asses, some take care of male and female goats, some buy and some don't buy [them] and they take care to feed them or not feed them, some paint, some sign their pictures, some mix the paints [with water and glue], some mix them with other colors, some dishonor them and place [them] in places where they ought not to stand, some throw [?paint] in others' faces, some laugh and deride others, some form heads, distinguish the hands and model the ears where they ought to be, and they form the eyes from the colors so that show the workmanship they want, some form the abdomens down to the knees and indicate the parts that are inside, some form the feet up to the knees and indicate the joints, some will come to see to it that it will be well made and they amend [it] at their will; there are some who give and some who receive. And in whatever part they have to stand each part leads to the delineation of nature. And if the fourth is placed as I instructed you in the third book, which would be his virtue with his protection, he who is harmed in the part of fire about which I instructed you with his clothing to be invisible in day time, when the end was bad by injury in the position of fire, you will see about the fifth, which is excellent. And I have defined the sixth in Book F, although you well know that I have brought it together, but so much that you will know the definition in position.

{ *Sidenote*: Book F }

And I have defined the seventh in the book called H, but you will see the definition in position.

{ *Sidenote*: Book H }

And I have defined the eighth on the length of their predicted ends, which is given in Book P. But so much that you will see in position.

{ *Sidenote*: Book P }

And I have defined the ninth for you in the book called Bone Book, but you will see it in position.

{ *Sidenote*: Bone Book }

And I have defined the tenth in Book X, but so much that you can see in position.

{ *Sidenote*: Book X }

And I have defined the eleventh in Book B, but so much you will see in position.

{ *Sidenote*: Book B }

And I have made the twelfth definition for you in Book E, but you will see it in position.

{ *Sidenote*: Book E }

And you should know that there are no names that would ever be unsteady in bodies; afterwards the time period plunges 15 does not apply to you; in that case, if you do not have the book of figures in such a place that it would be available for you to look at, that it would demonstrate anything to anyone. { *Sidenote*: Book of Figures }

And you, in the endings, would have as many individual [reading *separatos* instead of *separata*] servants as you wish through the power of the book of figures, or by the subtilty of your heart you would form as many as would be appropriate, according to the reason ratio as you would be to this greater work, and to the honor of this worthy name for whatever period of time you should go to confession by threes [three-day periods] to intersperse with threes of fasting up to four.

And Sother has so much protection that it can truly be called Sother, which means the creator of all that is. The one from whom we have breath and who joins in us all the senses that we could have, and he is the maker not only of the body but also of the soul in the part where he reaches, so that he would not omit any other part. He alone can watch over all our deeds, concerning which there are others who exist in him, but he does not allow them to dismiss anyone; he himself is three and one, not three without one nor one without three; he alone is for clarifying the intellect. For a bad understanding is not separated in the next case; the greater part can accept division. He alone was called "Pa" before all other parts existed. He is the father and he is holy, and the son is holy because in the beginning was the word, that is the son, holy in him who remains holy; he underlies, in completion, the spirit. One period of time delights in another for it is true that for a long time I have been entangled in your just love, and from the heart it cannot be broken

through the space of one hour, and love grasps from the part above, because I cannot omit God nor reach the anger of the people for greater similarity; to me it is not maternal love. So I remember you, I do not now neglect [you] because of what is held back, which foreign tongues can say incorrectly, into which God has not sent them any sense in any way, and always bound to my heart in the first connection, because in no way will he turn away, since they can pertain to me and my observances, because they are as if your own. The arrangement of your heart is ordered[?] so that your acts are known, for I will act according to your commands, for just as the moon does not disappear because of its waning and always awaits its waxing, so I consider, concerning you, in whatever way [reading *quocumque* instead of *quodcumque*] you are distressed by me, that you would send me to the joy of your command in good hope. Alas, I do not know about any other except you. You are a lamp to my heart and your deeds are always rolled between my hands. The eyes and all the compositions, whatever brings in force through me, so that I could hardly choose anything good. Nothing from you could pronounce good, which [is] from joy, which thus I take to myself. And from good hope, as I expect from you, it will not make me gnash my teeth so much that I can hardly choose any good thing. Your great understanding would set me against you, worthy one, by my brief words as much as I could, because good [can be] pronounced by you which through written word for one year could not be pronounced. It will save you and those on whom it rests, your goodness of mind; he who made you and who endures through all time, and is three and one. And he permits me to see by faith what for one hour I grant your mouth to pronounce. He sends the means[*media*] by another means as it came next in order, and the name binds itself with it as if it were its own [and] it gives service; the first gives service to the final five, the third helps the sixth. And the joining is connected by righteous love, and because one does not threaten[reading *minatur* instead of *menclatur*] the other, at least as long as this work lasts so as to complete the work, and the clean one is chosen so that it is not aroused by women, because you know goodness for nine days, which then applies to you insofar as it is a fourth company for the just one, because in that time he will be holy without any deception and wherever he is placed, even to the planet of the Persians

{The next paragraph is set off like poetry.}

In the beginning it is necessary that the one who will be a master of this art should know this chapter well. So the exorcism begins amangelvo, ycon, Sataycon, Zeli, maraton, Itmgycon, for throwing all the perverse angels from those staggering or from vacillating things, that we may submit them to our command. Psalm. "Who lives in the protection of the most high," [quoting the beginning of Ps 91]. The entire psalm.

Here follows the grace of the word P

Thus if anyone would summon powers over all the winds and over all evil spirits and over the twelve related ones who fell from heaven in the times of their ancestors, in the early times should commit to memory this chapter and the principles [*paritales*] of their understandings and should recognize every kind of them, but he should take in this of my knowledge and learn by listening and diligently understand that all evil spirits were

procreated through _____ and among them there are some who come out from wood through rotting and through the cutting of fire. Thus their name is called typhus [fever or vapor]. And some were made winds and through them the conjunction is perpetrated and because those who resist exorcism by the word that is from the mouth of the living God and goes out from the mouth of the conjuror, and to the present they have not come near; they perished from an altered death, all suffering lumps and unclean leprosy, from this cause where reptiles went. So the word that comes forth from the mouths of conjurors and goes through the air of the created world, because that is the wind and the wind runs about in the rage of those present so that they are conformed to the wind, and in the same way yours are brought together as the wind yields to them, and it is led in memory and by the repeated reading of this book. Then at whatever hour you wish them to assemble in virtue, your present will stand before them by their separate art, you will turn them back to a secret green place, pure, where no woman has dallied; there place your offering containing the four sacrificial beasts from the four parts of the world; you will heap them up and prepare them and you will fulfill according to this way, because before one of the sacrificial beasts has ever been placed, the circle in which it is provided for him to stand, or he can sit properly, a jar bought new for this work, coals never having been kindled in it, it is placed full in which incense holy oil [reading *oleum sanctum* instead of *oleo sanricum*] has been put having the fragrance of odor like incense, which through three other nights wherever the exorcism is going to be carried out ___ [*carusinius*]. It is necessary and we would give a circle with four angles, that it not be worked and not shaded by any roof from above. When these things have been completed by a true ritual, namely the house should be purified from all obscenity and pollution of the before-mentioned circle, it will not be joined through the space of one ell and from that part from where it went out and entered so that, this formula then shows in that night and not at the coming of day, more than any way, someone is there, nor will he leave. On the second true night he begins to write twelve names; put it in your bosom and thus enter the circle. Before that you should obtain the before-mentioned knife which is made of iron from India on which the three names are written in pure silver, with modeling as described on this page. If indeed that authority [?] and coals over all the embers to make the before mentioned fragrance from the wood of the olive tree called "piloalmus", again in that hour or at that time you put someone or something who will not hear through three hours of the night, and then the exorcism should be said, and above the handle of the knife in the middle of the circle a candle big enough for this purpose and of a reasonable weight. But if the master is mercurial, then only on the night of Mercury should this be done. And then bravely and with great strength you begin to conjure and exorcize. And you are well warned not to be terrified or afraid whatever you hear or see, but be bravely daring when it happens to you and lift your voice and stand firmly, and when they have surrendered [reading *devovertunt* instead of *debevertunt*] before you like coiled things, you will know without a doubt that they intend to act on your behalf. You will not be so afraid but you will be strong and brave like a lord and powerful, for in whatever hour you (are) the arranger or doctor of this art you will have this book in your hand and the before-mentioned twelve names in your bosom.

{ *Sidenote*: Twelve Names }

None of them can cause you harm. By the grace of the word through the most powerful and strengthened God, strong, admirable, praised and pure and glorified and strong and holy and war and great and frightening. I exorcize you and command you that you make no delay and turn without disturbance and with all affability away from all deformity. Then in that hour you will turn [?something] over them and it will have the paper on which the twelve names are written [and] they will be seen, that you carry them in your bosom, and you will say through the name of this book and through all the virtues of this book: "do not come to us twisted and deformed but in all pleasantness and affability come to us," and when these are spoken you will be silent for a little while. If they come in the form of a human being then you will know without a doubt that they have come to do your complete will, and then in that hour you, the doer of this work, telling all your needs to them and indeed everything you desire will be completed rationally. You will get them to return in peace and you will not delay or detain them. One of them will lead {reading *ducat* instead of *dicat*} you to your own place [and] go back in peace, and peace be to you and to us, and peace between you and us.

[Section 26.6 Translation]

Understand the Practice and Pay Close Attention

Whoever would press forward to this marvelous instrument and reach the summit of such great height, should first take care to adorn his body and soul cautiously and safely by expelling vices, so that, by good habits, he may be full of enthusiasm to begin. So you should be vigilant in everything and protect yourself from all over-confidence and vain-glory, and when you come to the beginning of this and have entered the circle, you will behave bravely and firmly just like a king and lord when he is seated on his throne. Then you will hear in truth and understand prudently; your soul will be thoroughly awake; in that hour you will not be afraid or terrified. And you will be strong and very powerful and triumphant on the field of battle, and you will be full of joy and exalted with happiness to understand the present, preterit, and future, and hearing and seeing, and you will become silent by listening, and for a short period [of time] in the circle of the greater [consecration] in which you will announce your words to the evil spirits with confidence; you will have in mind the memory of all examples of your concerns and you will not be unsteady in your speech. For if they perceive you being terrified from a slight threat, they will proceed to test you more and more intensely. But if they find you to be strong and cheerful, ____ more effective for you than if they had been terrified by one of the heavenly angels. So if they do not approach the first time, they will be conjured on the second time. But if it happens to you that they do not come the second time, all the conjured will be repeated on the third time and on the third time they can by no means resist, because all have assembled. And with all doubt removed they will gather before you like the dead, like those who elude their souls through death. Then five of them serving, waiting, will be enough to carry out all the things that you want to do, and display to them the book of histories,

{ *Sidenote*: Book of Histories }

and another whom they consecrate to their pattern, because in the forms which are there to that extent it is their order to appear to you according to your will on whatever day on which you want them to appear. When everything has been fulfilled which your heart has earnestly desired, you should order them to return in peace, saying this "each one may go to your own place of staying, and rulers are dismissed, and you and your people who stay with you will multiply fruitfully, and those who, by us, come from you, you will merit to serve for many years, and by permission you will have the good fully and honorably or [the good] of obedience because they have withdrawn from us or from your counsel. Now before Bileth returns to your kingdom, peace to you and to us and between us may there be peace."

{ *Sidenote*: Bileth }

Also let it be noted by any [every] conjuror that the whole work, that is the binding force of the house, in which they are seen in the inward and outward conjunction on the night of Mercury; if his planet is going across on the day of Mars with the day of Mercury

following, in no way should it be begun. If the circles are in a very clean place in front of the house, as specified above, and you arrange [things] and it has been followed to that extent, then let him take, in a bundle, four horns from the wild goat, and in each corner of the little house it should be dug in the earth, as mentioned above; bless everything in the whole house sweetly with the afore mentioned wood, just as it has been said, let it be blessed. Whenever the conjuror will begin, he should have with him, from you, the seal of a ring, together with ink, a quill pen, paper, and a lamp. Also it should be known that if God has granted this gift or has taken pity or has assigned to him this power, no good will be denied him, because it will not be taken away from him and is given over into his hands. Also, his grace is better than all knowledge.

The Clean Piece of Paper

The setting up of the clean piece of paper on which are written five chevrons, which are needed before the exorcisms can begin, and this should be done in the same way; you should have the knife, as already described, when you enter the circle and on the evening of your planet, when you have with you a completely white lamb, which you kill in that circle with the afore mentioned knife to the honor of Bileth, from whose fleece the clean paper is made in the same circle, without iron or heat, but you do it with water and the fingers and glass, however it is possible. When it has been scraped, as specified, and cleaned, divide it into five pieces and on these you should have the five chevrons of Solomon, painted with dye; you should do this in a secret place where no woman has come. Then, when you are home, in order to carry out the exorcism, place the seal that was made nine feet to the east of the circle, go out of that place, give to the first chevron of Solomon made under the sign.

Arrange the painted ring secretly on the first piece of the clean paper and above the afore-mentioned sign place ____ chevrons before and ____ ; the words of the protector should be written on the two sides of the prepared [paper]; the remaining two chevrons in the same order and in the same way that the letters are formed; then put the painted things on the fifth piece of the clean paper in exactly the same way as you did on the first piece; from the beginning the signs are each on its own individual piece when you made the five pieces; let it be from one to another just as much as from one to another, because of the twelve names hidden in your bosom through the most powerful and with the afore mentioned clean paper written in dye, and keep the lamb's blood in a glass jar, for from this they will be denoted the consecrated book,

{ *Sidenote*: Consecrated Book }

and you should know by heart the generation of Bileth, as you will find in the book of figures.

{ *Sidenote*: Book of Figures }

Happy is the one to whom Bileth shows this; it is the beginning of knowledge and of his words, Bileth who is the elder among the other troops, and this is knowledge of the future and the area of command of his seal. And the memory of all his elders who make

all his kings, come before him. Now indeed the knowledge and the groups begin under the word up to Asmoday, and this is their group:

A. Bileth son of Armeth	I. Vaadon son of Batel
G. Anoch son of Neston	M. Batel son of Asrucz
I. Nescon son of Matuam	E. Asrucz son of Mara
A. Matuam son of Dartham	G. Mara son of Asmoday
P. Dartham son of Sassa	E. Asmoday son of Soliron
I. Sassa son of Vaadon	N. Solyron son of Mararon

Among all your evil spirits, none is more powerful nor greater than Bileth, for he does not believe nor entrust his soul except to the hands of a very strong and very brave man. In the past when I approach he is cold so that, when he is conjured by anyone, [he comes] as crooked or disfigured monsters, but he gives way if the conjuror is persistent; formerly he would stubbornly refuse, and blessed is the one to whom Bileth openly shows himself, since very great honor and immense grace will be granted to him.

This is the generation of those born from the twelve congregations, which must be known by heart

T. Hysram and his sons	Misran and his sons
O. Nimram and his sons	Chiran and his sons
2. Nasuam and his sons	Amar and his sons
50. Margar and his sons	Aminar and his sons
N. Nabur and his sons	Simon and his sons
Bichar and his sons	Amon and his sons

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Hysram[*sic*] and this is the first two-fold generation, because without knowledge of them and their division, and if they do not know which things are first, which are second, which are third, then he could not be worthy.

It must be explained about the generals who were appointed in the third generation, for they were earlier than those who

were chosen generals or kings or counts, who were in another office and then were made kings

Baram is king.	Curiacus is king.	Donatus is king
Suef is king.	Machimis king.	Bileth is king.
Miraf is king.	Mobia is king.	Arun is king.
Vachanois king.	Minichar is king.	Fortunatus is king.

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Bararan[*sic*] and this is the second two-fold generation, because without knowledge of them and their division and order, and if it is not know which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, then he could not be worthy.

Chalcal and his sons	Sadma and his sons
Galgal and his sons	Zarma and his sons
Thula and his sons	Subilla and his sons
Lula and his sons	Zibula and his sons
Iaiane and his sons	Abab and his sons
Fan and his sons	Nafar and his sons

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Chalcal and they are three generals, and because they are kings, and this is the third generation of a single number, because without knowledge of them and their division, and if he does not know which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, which are fifth, then he could not be worthy.

Malfacus is general and king.	Harul is their servant.
Adrianus is general and king.	Eman is their servant.
Azalicit is general and king.	Essada is their servant.
Alathar is their servant.	Asiul is their servant.
Alsama is their servant.	Masane is their servant.
Alari is their servant.	Nagdena is their servant.

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Malfacus, and this is the third two-fold generation; without knowledge of them and their division and order,

and if it is not known which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, which are fifth, which are sixth, then he could not be worthy.

Mabar and his sons	Cala and his sons
Basbach and his sons	Maurias and his sons
Arachas and his sons	Marchacias and his sons
Anul and his sons	Sus and his sons
Sargis and his sons	Siria and his sons
Masia and his sons	Hacha[?]and his sons
Barcha and his sons	

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Marbar, and this is the fourth generation of a single number; without knowledge of them and their division and order, and if it is not known which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, which are fifth, which are sixth, which are seventh, then he could not be worthy.

Saur is their servant.	Hugna[?] is their servant.
Alur is their servant.	Marcha is their servant.
Silac is their servant.	Nanua is their servant.
Harac is their servant.	Arbal is their servant.
Vagitari is their servant.	Naul is their servant.
Moysi is their servant.	Anachil is their servant.

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Saur, and this is the fourth two-fold generation, for without knowledge of them and their order and division, and if it is not known which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, which are fifth, which are sixth, which are seventh, which are eighth, then he could not be worthy.

Salcaran and his sons	Hunella[?] and his sons
Seclar and his sons	Hesisar[?] and his sons
Laane and his sons	Lyilar and his sons
Mulmu and his sons	Leana and his sons
Basar and his sons	Exachata and his sons
Hibel[?]and his sons	Lyarra and his sons

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Salcaran, and this is the fifth generation of a single number, for without knowledge of him and their order and division, and if it is not known which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, which are fifth, which are sixth, which are seventh, which are eighth, which are ninth, then he could not be worthy.

Anaachil is their servant.	Marsel is their servant.
Narchil is their servant.	Zinzor is their servant.
Sala is their servant.	Algeta is their servant.
Misbagui is their servant.	Babar is their servant.
Saysac is their servant.	Fusa is their servant.
Tarses is their servant.	Sena elasmis is their servant.

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Narchil[*sic*], and this is the fifth two-fold generation, for without knowledge of them and their order and division, and if it is not known which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, which are fifth, which are sixth, which are seventh, which are eighth, which are ninth, which are tenth, then he could not be worthy.

Machabe and his sons	Made and his sons
Sigma and his sons	Harura and his sons
Burcha and his sons	Daneclini and his sons
Musraam and his sons	Achat and his sons
Cimsadar and his sons	Hadua and his sons
Vau and his sons	Asbaur and his sons

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Machabe, and this is the sixth generation of a single number, for without knowledge of them and their order and division, and if it is not known which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, which are fifth, which are sixth, which are seventh, which are eighth, which are ninth, which are tenth, which are the eleventh, then he could not be worthy.

Musceas is their servant.	Mara is their servant.
Agez is their servant.	Marchia is their servant.
Marara is their servant.	Filac is their servant.
Navellaad is their servant.	Hectro is their servant.

Zelbar is their servant.	Astad is their servant.
Navellaan is their servant.	Anslad is their servant.

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Muscaes[*sic*], and this is the seventh two-fold generation; without all the knowledge of them and their order and division, and if it is not known which things are first, which are second, which are third, which are fourth, which are fifth, which are sixth, which are seventh, which are eighth, which are ninth, which are tenth, which are the eleventh, which are twelfth, then he could not be worthy.

Napur and his sons	Festinantes and his sons
Aruc and his sons	Tardi and his sons
Amanicz and his sons	Non arbitantes and his sons
Largi and his sons	Ardentes and his sons
Curti and his sons	Comburentes and his sons
Breves and his sons	Infrigidantes and his sons
Plani and his sons	

Among all your evil spirits none is more powerful nor greater than Naspur[*sic*], for without knowledge of them and their order and division, then he could not be worthy.

Afterwards the first exorcism should be recalled in the circles and in the parts of the circle, so that in no way can any of them do harm to you once you have this chapter with you. But it is necessary that you know it well. Then the beginning will be for you that they will come into your presence and fulfill your desire in whatever you ask. And if you observe this well and have the following section under your control, they will affirm for you the book of figures and will teach you all the arts.

{ *Sidenote*: The Book of Figures }

Not through the power of my servant [but] of worthy speech. For nothing is impossible to him; it is right that I should give, by my speech, the force of the book retaining the sense of all that you could know, and it comes forth upwards in one part of the greater parts. And happy is the one who can have it for a long time.

The First Exorcism

Let us begin in the name of the first, the second, and the third, specifically, and in the name of Adonay and in the power of Aloe and in the breaking open of Aloyn, and in the building up of Sabaoth, and Sadac who is the high Lord God and omnipotent king of Israel, let us make, arrange and hasten, and may our Lord God be gentle over us and over

all the works of our hands, and may the lord in the day and in the night at all times be on our lips and in our hearts and through the most powerful God, strong, admirable and through the praised and pure and glorified and virtuous and holy and beautiful and great, and through the name of this book thirteen which is understood as light which outshines the light in the shadows,

{ *Sidenote: The Light Book* }

through the name or in the name Adonay, that is Lord Sabaoth, that is Helos of armies, that is highest Aloy, Elyon, Sada egge, Ioth, Heth, He, Vau, which is the ineffable four-letter name and which is Lord of all virtues and highest Lord, omnipotent, king of Israel, who lives above the circle and is always on his seat in the seventh heaven, and his power is eternal, -- then you pause a little -- through the name and in the name, because he spoke and all things were made; he commanded and made them stand. And he is the just one over all things; that is, they are ruled by him; -- then you pause a little -- through the name and in the name Ya Ya, the name placed in God, Adonay Sabaoth and God and Lord of virtues and Egge (Eheie) who is called I am who am; -- then you pause a little -- through the name or in the name Adonay, which is the name of the living king of Israel. I begin to exorcise and urgently conjure over all you demons and all evil spirits, and over all relatives of the vices, that is the twelve who are relatives by birth or who came down from heaven in the days of your fathers, so that you are awed and cause awe and make a harsh noise, that [you should be] gathered from the four corners of the world in person, humanely and with all lightness the name, through the name or in the name Saday and of the almighty and powerful God, strong and admirable and holy and beautiful and great and terrible, through the name or in the name Adonay Sabaoth which is Lord of virtues, who has measured all the waters in his hand and established the heavens [reading *cela* instead of *celos*] with his palm, and on the third day separated[? *sextavit*] the dust of the earth, through the name or in the name Vau Vau Vau Vau Ia Ia Ia Ia because he formed the world and because with his fear and trembling he powerfully constructed the whole world, and through his powerful awe he causes the dry place and the shadow of death and hell and death[?] to quake, I order you urgently and command you firmly that quickly and very quickly from all places and all mountains and valleys and fields and seas and rivers and fires and streams and market places and avenues and baths and fountain and wells and all gardens and courtyards and courts, as we strongly command you and powerfully demand that quickly and very quickly with all tranquility or quiet, not on earth[? *in terra*], nor in terror, without uproar and apart from all deformity, that you run and come to me with all friendliness to carry out my, or our, every wish or request, just as the pupils of my eyes go; through the name that Moses heard in the middle of the bush from the most holy mouth and was afraid, through the name or in the name which the Israelite heard on Mount Sinai, and they were overwhelmed. And through the name or in the name which the sea heard and was divided, and through the name or in the name which the fire heard and was extinguished, and through the name or in the name the rocks heard and were broken, that from the four corners of the world, running very much, you will be filled with fear and come to us in peace with all gentleness to fulfill our every request and fully answer our

every question helpfully. Again we powerfully exorcise and strongly conjure over you in these pure and glorified names; may you come to us with your powers abated, rejoicing on account of speed and the common arrival, before the blink of an eyelid, to carry out completely and perfectly our every wish and request, and this is their list in writing: Auac, Cechaz, Cora, Eman, Nectar, Senas, Pertar, Tena, Acus, Yn, Pot, Terca, Oeth; every letter and its meaning are the names of angels. In this exorcism we summon you powerfully through the unutterable; we record your names and those of your generals and leaders, the son of Heber, and Naveleat who is the sower [reading *semior* instead of *seneor*] of sound. Where is he who [tends] the fire of your altars, or by the bitter management of the sword, and he sends out flame from your word. Where is he who flies from the east to the west in half an hour? Where is Marara who lives in the city of the sea? Where is the one who stands in the earthquake? Where is Mara, sower of turmoil? Where are the young men who, in order to hear what was happening in the world, went up to the heavens and sent forth fire for burning? Where is Maraa of the decay? Where are those who make the thunder terrifying and run quickly in the lightning? Where are those who make the roots of the herbs and grasses tremble? Where are the two young men Nevelan? Where is Anachil, where is Nachil, where is Nagdena, where is Arbal, where is Nauna, where is Marcal, where is Agreth of those who command the flies? Where is Zona of the crater[? *ollasim*]? Where is Susa, son of Habarbagenus? Where is Zinzor, where is Martes, where is Maices, where is Tarses, where is Saysac, sower of the whirlwind, where is Misdagni, sower of the whirlwind, where is Sala son of Bonista who has done what he liked? Where is Narchil, where is Naachil, where is Saur, where is Masame, where is Assuil, where is Assada, where is Evan, where is Nigna, where is Bigitari[? *Vigitari*] the son of Moses, where is Rarach, where is Alat, where is Alux, where is Ariul, where is Alari, where is Alsa [son] of the stripped one, where is Alater? I conjure you and exorcise you powerfully and strongly through the name or in the name of the secrets displayed which were written on the two stone tablets that God gave to Moses on Mount Sinai, through the name or in the name of the secrets displayed that were written on the forehead of Aaron the priest, and through the name or in the name of the secrets displayed which were written in seventy-two letters, and through the name or in the name Ya by which God formed and created the whole world, and indeed he is living in the world and he himself is fire and his throne is fire and his circuit is fire and his names which are displayed are fire, and he the almighty created all fires, and it came out from his mouth, he who strikes through and burns up, and the whole vault of heaven is full of the fiery hosts and the devouring fire comes out of the fire and strikes it through and burns up anyone who opposes him and does not obey his words. They will not have come formerly before us without uproar and apart from any deformity, pleasantly and affably to carry out our every request freely. Where are you who live in the mountains and valleys and seas and in rivers and streams or ___[*tuinis*] and in swamps and in market places and on streets and in baths and in churchyards and in fields? Run without uproar and come pleasantly, and gather from the four corners of the world, pleasantly and affably and humanely and apart from any terror, before this circle and without any obscurity, to answer within one hour our every request and question completely and fully and come to us ready to carry [them] out; none the less, do not be tardy. We cry out[reading *clamamus*

instead of *clamare*] the names of your commanders and powerful ones and relatives to summon you powerfully and strongly over you.

Where is King Pantam who is honored before us[?no]?	Where is King Astrum?
Where is King Barari?	Where is King Ratano?
Where is King Barac?	Where is King Donatus?
Where is King Bilech?	Where is King Fortunatus?
Where is King Marchim?	Where is King Curiacus?
Where is King Miraf?	Where is King Malfacus?
Where is King Fuef?	Where is King Adrianus?
Where is Burachar?	Where is King Tagalitus?
Where is King Moba?	

For you are the generals. Through all your names we are mindful of your names and your commands[?mandicas] and your crowns, and we conjure you powerfully and exorcise you strongly, that you come in arms and with your equipment and with your servants and your army, with all helpfulness and calmness and not in anger or any deformity, to carry out our every request and will, peacefully and without uproar, acceptably. We powerfully call on [your] sons who were born from the twelve tribes and we cry out without any motion, peacefully, and we call them capably with all courage.

	Where are the sons of Bitar?
Where are the sons of Aufran?	Where are the sons of Chiram?
Where are the sons of Mintam?	Where are the sons of Amat?
Where are the sons of Nasvam?	Where are the sons of Amnar?
Where are the sons of Margar?	Where are the sons of Symon?
Where are the sons of Nabur?	Where are the sons of Iafac?
Where are the sons of Amon?	Where are the sons of Marbar?
Where are the sons of Chalchal	Where are the sons of Basbar?
Where are the sons of Galgal?	Where are the sons of Arachas?
Where are the sons of Cula?	Where are the sons of Anuli?
Where are the sons of Sadma?	Where are the sons of Gargis?
Where are the sons of Garma?	Where are the sons of Masya?
Where are the sons of Subala?	Where are the sons of Raia?

Where are the sons of Dubala?	Where are the sons of Maras?
Where are the sons of Iaiane?	Where are the sons of Martasias?
Where are the sons of Abab?	Where are the sons of Syva[?Syna]?
Where are the sons of Bau[?Ban]?	Where are the sons of Tachea?
Where are the sons of Misram?	

Now indeed we powerfully conjure all you relatives, remembering the lesser ones and the greater ones, and we constantly exorcise you, and through the stone in which he stands by the name of your community, and through the crowns of the heads of your generals and the honor of Bilith son of Armet, your god, that you all come mildly and without uproar, and that you run with equanimity, one by one or all together, suitably, in search of us, and every kind of you, make them come to this place without willfulness, gently and very mildly, all evil spirits and the condemners, judges, pilgrims, those full of lightning, those encumbered and those ___ [*mediacosi*], and those who bring fear by day and by night and who cause people to flee, and those who are tempters and who bring fire and those who are adorned and those who are inflated, and those who try to speak but cannot and the dead, and the fallen and the spirits who live in people's hearts and the spirits of tombs and the spirits of murderers and of monks and the spirits in gold coins, and Patherarum, Ystrama, Urygan, Malum, Labim, and varieties of all bad ones, and every kind of serpents and snakes and domesticated animals, and bucks and he-goats and dogs and wild goats and ghosts[?*umbrarum*] and camels and cattle and sheep and she-goats and the lame and the mute and those completely foolish, and all condemners and demons and evil spirits, whether recorded or not, who walk about in daytime or at night, hidden or openly, whether we know their names or not, whether male or female, those who live on earth or in the sea or in the air of the sky or in arid places, that you come now freely and with helpfulness, without fear, in the blink of any eye, through the name or in the name of those names which, or in which, you greatly fear, Anos, Luas, Nimias, Ygiam, Aysaran, through the name or in the name of the two angels Simel and Afrul, that you come from the four corners of the earth with equanimity, pleasantly, here before this circle, in order to satisfy us, also Argas, the queen, daughter of Heretech L, through you, whichever of you defer [to her], on the island over the river where she lives, that you lead her back to us or make her and all her army come. And if she is dead, her sons and neighbors who live in her place, the greater and the lesser ones, that you run to us promptly and quickly before us and before this circle, pleasantly, and indeed on your honor, by your excellent honor, be sparing so that they do not yell, "Simgorget City"; he has recalled you because in that place all the demons on the road of the Chaldeans are insects; they have spurred you on with all affability; and by the power of the true God I conjure and exorcise you through the staff of Moses and through the names of the five angels who are associated with the worldly demons and all their company, because with them he will eradicate all the evil spirits in highest condemnation and by indescribable deity; that is, by power, formerly[reading *protinus* instead of *procimum*] he was making them fly up[?reading *altivolare* instead of

altimule] to the skies ___ [*bichmusiel gelu ialu*]. And through the hand of Duadia Gen El, that is the god Adunel, that you come pleasantly and stand before this circle jovially and without any deformity, and do not move to or from this place until you carry out our every request and [answer] every question about which we have asked you, in total and fully, pleasantly and affably, in our presence; through our angel who rules over you powerfully and strongly, and through the creature.

The creature C has hours[?] and every mouth, and every mouth has one hundred tongues, and every tongue gives praise and honor to its creator, however he is, and the stable world was made stable. He is blessed and holy and inscribed[?] *circumscriptus*] and his name is blessed, and the names, that is, the seventy-two letters of names. I exorcise you ___ through the angel Vehiel and the angel Dachiel and through the angel Dachanuel, and through the angel Metucaon, that is holy Enoch who is the servant of God, through the name of his teacher Saint Vicatus and through the angel Contosa, that is the great saint Helyas, and through the angel Gina, that is the fortitude of God, and through the angel like[?] *ut*] Nachriel, Michael, who [is] like God through the ring, and through the angel Suciell and through the angel Asier, through everything I exorcise you that you come from all mountains and all hills and the sea and the rivers and streams and swamps and market places and streets and from all places to carry out our every wish and our every request, that you come promptly and quickly, fully and gently, to us in the name of the displayed names which are written here:

A^gios, C^aricos, O^ceynomos, S^acerdos, N^omen
 S^antum, G^loria, P^araclitus, T^rinitas, Al^ga, Re^demptor
 K^aritas, E^manuel, Ag^nus, Gia^gia, V^ia, ^talon
 S^anctus, Ca^ritas, Ce^cinomos, K^aritas

Indeed we powerfully conjure and exorcise you through the display of the letters because the cursed serpent was extinguished by virtue and everything is held in recollection, and indeed they are always called by their creator¹¹² and truly sing together. They are: Admoon, Lxiatiron, Gyanicon, Giac, Agia, Telama, Cethama, Oameia, Adma, Segama. Cellaia, Malachia, Naria, Nismaria, Gacia, Roaia, Lalia, Cassia, Sigronia, Bailia, Dochua, Reima, Sach, Zazhia, Caam vel Aiagalglisia, Dane, Dania, Vadiana, Lochabaia, Amamea, Anama, Cachli, Cachliam, Bachualia, Godal, Faria, Gordia, Caia, Reoa. Pechocala, Usna, Ruacana, Caneth, Teia, Scadhu, Dereclia, Liodosia, Aelelaza, Zadia, Iaadia, Techmalia; through you all I exorcise you, the name of his commander is blessed in glory forever and ever, Amen.

But now we bind [you] with these pure names and with the seal of the living and true God with which the sea was sealed that it might not roam on the dry earth with its waters, that it might scarcely flood, and we seal your characters indissolubly by the holy seat of Adonay Eloë, that is Lord God Sabaoth, we bind you, prudently and powerfully, by the seal

112 Reading *creatore* instead of *creatorem*.

of the sun and the moon and the stars and the deeds, that is the twelve signs, and we seal [you] through the names of the four beasts which carry the throne high and lifted up; I excellently conjure you and fearfully exorcise that you run to us and before this circle without terror and apart from all fear and without any deformity, from all places to do our every wish, entreating and tame and with all the discretion of the discrete, by suddenly standing before us. Thus by this great worship you are made fragrant and will be very helpful to us. But also know this, and listen and understand, that if you do not show yourselves to us promptly and joyfully to carry out every request, obediently and without any fear or any uproar, suddenly, we will recite again and again all the names mentioned above and all your names. I have strongly and powerfully exorcised and we will remember. And if you are rebels against your strong creator and turn to resist his words and precepts, you will all fall into unclean leprosy and you will all die from a changeable[? *mutabile*] death certainly and suddenly, if I receive the force of a second book in the way which is the way and foundation of your death and fire which will burn you; you will be howling from that day when it goes out which will burn you and indeed from above you will be reduced to the ashes of fire, without end, and you will be inflamed by the flame of fire and you will be surrounded by the anger of madness, and after all these things we will write down all your names and throw them and you into sulfury fire eternally, and all your faces [reading *omnesque vultus* instead of *omnisque vultis*] will be made very black and obscure, completely and eternally; therefore we command and urge you by your excellent honor without any division or mockery, and prudently, you respect our sons; that you never do to us any ridiculous things nor any deformities of any sort, by the virtues of this entire book. Thus we will not move away from this circle until you show yourselves suddenly to us, to converse with us and to set out [everything] for us completely for us with you. We seal your powers and indissolubly over you [reading *vos* instead of *nos*], Athgar, Malmalar, Sarach, Ditmach, Tinar. And you who understand by their virtue and that of their expositions and who [?understand] by all boundaries and animals, and to them maintenance is given; over all these things, briefly, both the bound and joined and exorcised, again we always have power over you; peace, peace between us and you.

Through the name or in the name Ia Ia Ia, and it means or is called God, and through the name or in the name Va Va Va, which means or is called I am who am, or through the name or in the name of the ineffable Tetragram, namely Ioth, Het, He, Vau, through the name or in fire of the devouring one, through the name or in the name which is carried powerfully or rules over all fire, through the name or in the name Notus[?] through which all things are eradicated in fire and which are inflamed ineffably and venerably in the highest fire. We strongly conjure and exorcise you Bileth son of Ermert son of Nafron son of Filon son of Raucuan son of Lenachar son of Sassa son of Vaadon son of Ibalor son of Balbas son of Afnic son of Mafra son of Asmoday son of Foncon who were elevated over all you generals and who are no longer remembered because he reigned in the days of the prophets, and you have leapt forth in many works, we urgently conjure you and powerfully exorcise you over the high mountain and all who live near you, and we exorcise you Bileth succinctly in honor of your father Amet and in honor of your mother Naama, who is called the most sweet, and they are honored in your name, that you come to us in

sweetness and not in anger and in your own appearance not in another's, and with and without your will, and with joy not sadness and in truth not in falsity or lying, to carry out our complete will which we request. We conjure and exorcise you powerfully and strongly, Bileth, through the name or in the name Zoizat and Amcon, whom you fear day and night because we conjure and exorcise with these names and they have not come instantly and suddenly, and have not fallen prostrate on the ground, begging, to solve all our questions and requests and precisely in human form, pleasantly and affably, we do not wish to see that because after the request for your peace we are so very worn out. Thus we sit in this circle and summon you to set out for us every present, past, and future in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, perfectly, and with clear knowledge of explaining and interpreting things, without error and apart from any lying, capably and exultantly, and again and again we exorcise you powerfully and strongly through the name or in the name of the most admirable and powerful angel, whose name is Gabriel, who sustains all the evil spirits and keeps them from all temporal harm; and thus by every ineffable and indescribable persistence of the ages without end and with the seal of all constitutive[reading *constitutivorum* instead of *constitutiones*] things. Now indeed, therefore, we powerfully begin to invoke[reading *invocare* instead of *invocato*] your powerful ones and advisors who stand wisely and exultantly before [you].

Where is Salcaran?	Where is Madie?
Where is Cosisar?	Where is Bucca?
Where is Milvium?	Where is Achac?
Where is Tibiel or Nucla?	Where is Ian?
Where is Laune?	Where is Sigma?
Where is Leena?	Where is Daneclui?
Where is Exarchaltha, called fire?	Where is Consaclar?
Where is Siclar?	Where is Asbaur?
Where is Hilar?	Where is Napur?
Where is Basar?	Where is[<i>sic</i>] Aacut and Macut, the two youths who leap forward from the star every day?
Where is Narar?	Where are the Largi?
Where is Machabe?	Where are the Curti?
Where is Natuta?	Where are the Breves?
Where is Raufraan?	Where are the ones who have four faces?

Where is Radua?	
-----------------	--

We exorcise you all to come to us instantly in the opening or closing of the eyes from the four parts of heaven to carry out our every wish through the authority of your lord Bileth, peacefully and affably and without terror and apart from any fear and apart from any uproar, also through the ineffable omnipotence of all deity and through the virtue of the living God on high, and through the honor of your father Amieth, and through the oath that you swore to Narma your mother, that in your own likeness and not in a distorted likeness you would show yourself to us in order to rest and converse with us at whatever hour we require you, peacefully and humanely and without any deformity, and furthermore that you would immediately assign one of your two or more servants who serve you by turns[*in tuo rolo*], which are the things we request for speaking and acting with us diligently, through the name of the lofty angels who are Afisiel, Raminiel, Locueacuel, Coruciel, Naziziel, that you show yourself to us instantly, openly and clearly and gently and without any raving or any other anger, therefore come fast, quickly, and speedily, through your own name and through the crown of your head which is tightly praised, and through the honor of your associaters who are greatly honored, and through your own name of those names as it is to them, that you sit down with us immediately, here before this circle, peacefully and affably, to carry out our every wish, and these are: Mardan, Siloan, Sarcino, Andiso, Artum the keeper of your sword and of your army and of your vestments, who was put in charge of your property. Then peacefully and affably and without any uproar or deformity, may you show yourself to be in our presence, and do not look around before or behind until, with a good heart and good will, you complete our good will reliably and fully, instantly, for us, through the name or in the name El Adiron who is rightly called God Almighty, through the name or in the name of the two angels Oatriel and Matinimel who powerfully keep you from terrible harm, that you hasten to us [to fulfill] our every wish and not at this time or in this hour with any delay [*coctio*], as I say that you should take good care that I do not write your name and the name of your army and instantly through them [into] the inextinguishable fire without end, and through the name or in the name of your creator whom you fear today and always will. And these are: Dolacrea, Ia, Rafaia, Ogradia, hasten exultantly and do not delay because I will not move away from here until you show yourself to us suitably. Because if you do not do that, we will continue every night, forever, and we will not record ___ [*tui ultra*] and so we will bother you in the recording of the angels until you shamefully become leprous. Now we carefully warn you, whom we have thus far wisely exorcised, that you should not remove yourself from here and go into your house and depart to your kingdom and your mountains until you come to us to carry out our wish peacefully and humanely, Ellos, Elloa, Elloa. And from the area of ashes I powerfully and strongly warn you and mightily command you that there are horses from fire, they rush in and chain all the evil spirits in the flame of the fire. And these are: Mathesagia, Machasaia, Gathasafai, Marbaria, Masadia; the fire and flame smite and burn up all persons; when you are burned up, they fall all who do not listen to our words, and they did not come to us and did not fall down before

us. Now then, Oh Bileth, I beseech you by the most high work, and by beseeching I urgently command you, that you look about carefully and subtly, behind and before, that you consider all the virtues of our arts; thus I very much warn you, Oh Bileth, that the sight of your face should not be put in danger by you nor should it be condemned in eternal damnation, and your whole army erased, but you will open yourself to us safely, joyfully, gladly[reading *hilare* instead of *hilarem*], and mildly; do not delay. And we will not cease conjuring you through him who is complete and good. Also, because your sound is greater than your power, come and do not be tardy, and perform the delays of coming not strongly, when you come tardy to me. I will become worn out in conjuring through a very short time. Because if you do not wish to show your form to us by the head but by your hair, that is the appearance of your face, you should note that we will conjure you again and again, fiercely, and we will exorcise extravagantly, through the name of the living and true God, that you come to us, that you speak with us in all calmness, helpfulness, and joy. And that those who gather with you and who are lesser ones and who live in the mountains, that they will insert your words with you, and understand, and it will suitably please us that they may complete these things with you. For it is known to you and is covered in all time, Oh Bileth, that any who hear this exorcism and this conjuring and do not come at once to satisfy our request will certainly be afflicted with terrible leprosy, eternally; finally they will die by a distorted death; then since we formerly wrote all your names powerfully and strongly, Bileth, we will throw them into fire and eternal damnation. So, for this reason, be mild and come to us in peace without any terror or deformity to carry out all that even the least of us desires most fully. Because if you do it fully, we will be silent and will urgently seal up this exorcism and your names, calmly and wisely and capably and affably over you. And may the very one who makes both the water and fire obey him, may he put peace between us and you.

Through the name or in the name Agla, which is honored through one name by fasting, and which is above all other names, and is the name of the high majesty and is the matter and font of all others, and arranges in a heavenly array by justice and virtue that is three and one, I conjure and exorcise you four, strongly and powerfully by every virtue of the names mentioned above, and in the force that you have in these individual names of yours: Bileth, Amuth, Nesrom, Mutus, that quickly and very quickly and speedily and without deformity and not in anger nor in madness but in joy you come to us ready to carry out our every request and to answer all our questions.

Through the name or in the name Primogenitus, he who was first after the

First, first born of the first, and for whose honor I have submitted myself to chastity and to fasting from lies for the space of one day, and truthfully he is on the side of your health and the kindling of your constitution; through him and through all his names I conjure and exorcise you twelve and greatly command that you come before this circle without any delay, quickly and very quickly, and if you do not come in response to my exorcism, I will make you die of rotten leprosy and from the sending in[? *immitatione*] of your death by virtue of the above-mentioned names, and if you obey me in the virtue of your names and come before this circle in the time it takes to blink an eye, you will not be

exorcized by me any more, but if not, I will exorcize you every night until you fulfill our entire wish and all our requests through the virtue of the divine one who always rules over us and through the force which you have in all your names, which I invoke: Darcham, Sasa. Vaadon, Bathel, Asanz, Mara, Amaday, Sancom, Mararom, Ussram, Minram, Nasmam; I command that you come to us quickly and very quickly and speedily, not in madness but in joy, ready to fulfill our entire request and to answer all our questions.

Through the name or in the name On, which is the first name of the lord, and indeed it can be called the first name of the lord because it binds together everything contained under the dome of heaven. And under it [are] all the disjunctions but also all the conjunctions and the junctions of junctions, and to whom I have shown obedience through bathing in warm or cold water. And truly is he the source of your health and force, the kindling of your construction and your burning; through him and through all his names and in virtue of all his members, I conjure you two and command and exorcize that you come quickly before this circle without any delay, quickly and very quickly, by virtue of the true and living God which you have in your names: Maygar, Nabur, that you come to us to carry out our entire will and satisfy our requests, quickly and very quickly and without any delay and speedily and not in madness but in joy.

Through the name or in the name Redemptor, he who is the redeemer of redeemers[reading *redemptorum* instead of *redemptoris*] and he is patient through many misdeeds, and to whom I have greatly humbled myself through fasting for one day to know his power through the anointing of my body in five places, and through his virtue and through whatever he has bestowed by his holy name, I command you and order that you come quickly and very quickly before this place through the virtue of your names: Bithar, Misran, Chiram, Amar, Aminar, Symon, Amon, Baram, Machm, and also I command you that you carry out our entire will and our every request through the virtue of all the above-mentioned names and through the virtue of the holy book,

{ *Sidenote*: The Holy Book }

quickly and without any delay.

Through the name or in the name Ely which means universal God, because he is the highest God above all the other gods, and he has dissolved and afflicted, and for each one he is able to take so much power, not only that he has dissolved and afflicted, but also that takes away where there is a will that should be taken away. And just as in honor of his name I have I have made this observance, by standing up on my feet for one night, through his virtue, I conjure and exorcize you and strictly command that you come quickly and speedily to do our entire will and [to answer] our every question, because we will never move away from this place until you are all gathered here. And if you do not come quickly I will repeat[reading *reiterabimus* instead of *reterabimus*] all the exorcisms for cursing you and your forces and to burn up all your names; before I do that, I command that you come before my presence through the virtue which you have in your names Maraf, Suf, Iमित, that you come quickly and very quickly and speedily not in madness but in joy, through the virtue of the true God.

Through the name or in the name Eloy which is higher than others, most high, and shows brightness to all in darkness. I conjure you through his virtue and through the virtue of all the above-mentioned names; Ozabaa, Aarun, Ratano, Donatus, I command you that you come quickly, immediately, and running very quickly through the virtue which you have, nor did you have it before by absolution of you damnation, and through the virtue of him who rules over you, and [that you answer] our questions.

Through the name or in the name Justorum, he who is the just one of the just ones, holy one of the holy ones, right one of the right ones, and to whom it is given to be able to make just people out of unjust ones; to make, I say, because he has established them in the seats of the just and he himself preserves them from their own seats. The earth is full of the justice of the Lord. Thus I conjure you through his virtue and through the virtue of all the above-mentioned names and through the virtue of your names: Fortunatus, Curiacus, Chacal, Galgal, Tula, Lula, Sadma, Gratina; I command you that you come quickly, instantly, and very quickly and running before this circle to answer all our questions and fulfill all our requests through the virtue of him who rules you.

And through the name or in the name Genitor, he who is the genitor of generations and there is nothing without him, because in the beginning he was first in everything, he is one, who endures in all time and will never have an end, may you not act as when you fell from heaven through your pride, and if you do not come and fulfill my will, I will cause you to die by a distorted death and also I will not make you know the force of the second book which book is your death and your branding and binding and ruin and breaking, and through this you cannot avoid [it] for you are in the mountains, the rivers, the valleys and streams, on the banks of rivers, in meadows, fields, wells, swamps, and unless you come from the four corners of the world with all your bad will and with you being unwilling, his virtue will bring you into my presence. I conjure you through his virtue and through the worthy division which he made from you others and through the virtue of our God and through the virtue of the angels and archangels and through everything which pertains to him, and through the virtue of heaven and earth and of their junctions[reading *iunctionum* instead of *iunctionem*] and through the virtue of all those who can be formed from the four elements and through the fierce virtues which are in all kinds of animals and in that virtues which you have in the binding together of your names: Subilla, Dilala, Laiane, Abab, Fan, Lafac, Malfactus; I command you and strictly require and wisely order that you come quickly and very quickly and instantly and running and that you set aside all other business until you have fulfilled my entire will and all my questions by virtue of the living God and of all his worthy names.

Through the name or in the name Bon, he who is God of confession [omitting *quia omnes*, which seems to come from the following line] and truly can he be called the God of confession because all echoing sounds in the remainder of the echoing sounds are returned to him and he sends them wherever he pleases. I conjure you through his virtue and through the virtue of all the above-mentioned names and through the virtue of your names: Adrianus, Azalitus, Alacer; from the beginning and separately I command you and wisely order that you come quickly and very quickly, instantly, running, and that you set

aside all your other business until you have fulfilled my entire will and all my questions and requests, by the virtue of the living God and of all the spoken names.

Through the name or in the name Messias, he who is the messenger of messengers, and no one is sent except his messenger, and truly can he be called Messias, for in himself he always holds the direct understanding of all messengers and he always sees in the present. And no time is variable to him, and in each hour he determines all messages. Who is it who understands him, since he includes everything in one utterance? And he is the utterance of all that can be, except these: Icz, Iee, Yoa, Axa, Urit, Noo, Soi, Eeg, Eaa. Pau, Una, On, Lie, Elie, Aah, Aroi, Guo, Rid, Ree, Eea, Alba. I conjure you through this most holy name because it is the matter of all other names, and I exorcize you and all the names that can be spoken, that you come quickly and very quickly and instantly and running before this circle and for answering all our questions and for consecrating all our requests, by the virtue of this book, of the living God, and of all his worthy names.

And [through] the name or in the name Pancio, he who is called the bread of all health or has the sound of the word which is the word of the lord, and indeed can he be called the bread of all health. For if it were not for his virtue, no one could take life, so that truly he can be called the bread of all health since man lives only by the word of God. For man does not live by bread alone but by every word that comes out from the mouth of God. He who is the bread of the health of life is abundant in all time and always lasting in himself without change, and he is not diminished through anyone. Therefore through his virtue and through all the virtue of all his names and through all the virtues that are subject to him, as many as are in the period of time of good or in the period of time of good and evil, I [we] exorcize you all and chiefly command that you come quickly and very quickly and instantly, without any delay, to answer all our questions and requests by the virtue of him who is three and one and who governs everything.

Through the name or in the name Os, and well can he be called Os, he who is the mouth of mouths and from this mouth come forth all things that are or were, because he continues to understand, not only by human earthly subjection but by heavenly as well. Therefore we exorcize you and strongly conjure [you] and urgently demand through every heavenly and earthly virtue and through the virtue of every kind of heaven and through the twelve various seals and through their twelve virtues and through the twelve angels and the twelve archangels and through all twelve dissolutions which can be holy, and through everything that we have never known in which God had been able[reading *potuisset* instead of *potuisse*] to place virtue, and through all the earthly virtues about which we know and those about which we do not know, that you come, not in madness or anger but in joy and in human form, enough that they can fulfill our request, and that the others come in the appearance of their own kind. And if they come to you in the form of human beings, you should order[reading *preciperes* instead of *precipere*] only one of them to speak, through the virtue of all the above-mentioned names, that they may not contrive any deceit against you. And if he responds with any outstanding denial, then certainly he intends fraud against your associates, as in the following example: we do not want you to have your every wish from among all that you have requested. Then it is necessary that you

ask of him his name, in virtue of the whole world because it would become in the world. I command these seals with their binding force, and if it is not his true name, before you he will change his form from the form of a human being to the form of a lion or whatever harsh [creature] and before you he will tell another name which will be his name which deserves the seals. Then it is worthwhile that you call him three times in a loud voice, and he will fall down before you trembling, and you will say to him that you wish to know his three servants, and [?mark] the seals one after the other with [? *prope*] his name; write East, and on the second name, South, and on the third, West, and on the fourth, North; after that, they will be compelled by you to answer all your questions without deceit. And before [?you], command him to choose between the others and the four, because the four have not done anything for you. And if he makes the thunder rise or the river not fall or the rain fall, it is necessary for you to warn three times that you will make him come back before you. And if he is before you in the form of a horse, command by virtue of everything of this book and the next that he must turn himself into the form of a human being; afterwards in your sign [treating *signa* as feminine] in which God gave you on account of sin, and it is not inevitable that you would be in a lesson [? *in precepto*] about languages, because you would do that after they had stood for the space of a tenth of an hour; you would command them to rise up and, in the virtue of all the above-mentioned names, order that they come back on the next day to fulfill your every request and that you might hear in all languages; may we all do this cheerfully; peace between us and you, now and forever, and the above-mentioned name should be honored as much as the above-mentioned time period in penitence and fasting. On the third day make a fast; you should remember about the others in the before-mentioned explanation, that it may be finished by his force in the tenth time period as that, for then it is placed in the observation of such a time period.

Also he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Saday which means the majesty more beautiful than any other; here all the angels are established and the everlasting will was human to come near, for it is seen that he is three and one. In his honor you should wash yourself in water for three days, with three other [days] between the first and second [day].

Also he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Occinomos, which means hearing the various meanings, and he judges one part and another. To each law he gives equal weight, he who is weighty above all other weighty ones. For there is no part of the world in which he does not make a distinction; there is nothing in which his virtue has not ruled, and he [has] understanding in one part and another, and he is honored through one day apart from lying, as much as you have it in writing. In no way can it be worried by sudden death, and the observation of the second book concerning this name truly urges the love of our great lord and also gives the distinctions of the numbers and of their parts, and the middle above is warm and humid and seems to be in the part of Aquarius, and shows the worth of knowing nature, similarly his force over twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Section 26.7 Translation]

The Twelfth Book about the Three Names Grizon, Misericors, Agatay

For discovering the twelfth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part and the constitution of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the parts and in the twelfth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {one ez followed by another ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds {ez} and in various words and it is the twelfth word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition shows itself after S which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being because it is his beginning and it is the twelfth in birth, and the name is noted through M, and it retains so much protection within itself that number can denote the name Grizon. He truly can be called Grizon which means stronger than all other strong ones, for by the virtue of his little finger he sustains all creation, heaven and earth, air and water, just as a ring freely serves the will of the lord, and the lord takes nothing honored in the hollowness of casks, as an example to you others to fulfill your will. For this reason you do not believe his virtue to be diminished in any way. For if you well had power in their part and not by the force of their wickedness nor in their separation, but in the virtue of the first constitution and in the adding of time, and if in another way your soul deceived you, thinking that you would not have this understanding by having them and you would not be able to have them except through three spaces of the substance of your name. It is right to know that the one God is over everything that exists and that he alone was the one who composed the first constitution and the second and the third. In which, in these three, everything that is undertakes binding; then the first disburses itself in many different ways, not only the first, but also the second, and not only the first and second, but also the third; afterwards there came those prophesying that the blind would separate in these parts and that he thought to play the part of heaven with carnal eyes, or if he could see the shadow of the moon and thought that he had seen the brightness of the virtue of the sun, or that he had seen the entire roundness of heaven as if it could be such that they could divide over the three proclaimed constitutions, but they were blind and by their words they blinded many others. But the mercy of the lord was over all his works, and is now, and will be for all time. And cursed is the tongue in which no one can say what he wants to say. And although the high majesty sends such persecution over it, I do not know what he would respond to them. But he will answer the idea to everyone and to those prophesying about the things above and about the division of the elements and about the separation of the seven heavens, about the path of the stars, and not only about these things but about everything about which there could be a question, and some can have this in such a way or two or three of his servants because he knows the name of the good and the bad and the length of days which they have, as I have explained in the book Aldarage,

{ Sidenote: Book of Aldarage }

and because you have three of any material it may be, captured of the day of your planet, from the greater part, and completing it on the same day, that is, toward the evening of night, and you should take off all your clothes but not put them on the ground, and you should have clear olive oil and anoint yourself on all your members and get back up with your left hand as high as you can raise it, and call loudly as if you have force, and it is your proper role to assemble the ___ [*seraturas*] of the consecrated book, one as well as another,

{ *Sidenote: Consecrated Book* }

and you will always appear in their service through this sacred worthiness: "I wish you to appear to me and that you affirm knowledge to me and all the work that I have done through my knowledge for the last three years until now, or at least two or three of your servants," and if he appears to you on the third day, you should show (him) great honor, and if he comes to you on the fifth or seventh or ninth or eleventh or thirteenth day, because he would not be able to come in any shorter time, so that appearing, he will be worthy to conquer all your enemies; riches will not be lacking to you if you wish to receive them through it (knowledge). But it is necessary that you seek from it a more powerful ring, because it belongs to that ring that you would fulfill your will; through it you can ___ a race and make another, enter into war, or be blessed by God with a fleet of ships, as I have explained to you in the book of figures, to make a hen of any plumage or of any hair of plumage,

{ *Sidenote: Book of figures* }

a ship armed with men and with everything which takes care of it, but it is necessary that, before you can have this, you submit yourself to the honor of this name by fasting for one day; and it holds in itself such protection that it can inwardly denote this name Misericors, and well can it be called Misericors because it has mercy above all mercies, he who is above the forms of people and who allows separation to them all because it is not assimilated to another; he tolerates various thoughts; he gives salvation to those whose sins are hopeless; whoever has this from him will obtain it, for God is true and living, and he is the father who endures in all time; for his honor you should cleanse yourself in water for three days and whatever he has in the middle he should confess on one day, the middle, to the next. Also he has in himself so much protection that he can inwardly denote the name Agatay which can convey to us so much the boundary, which is between the father and the son and the holy spirit, and because many lose the force of their members through ignorance. For just as a distorted person might behave, because his health is not right and on account of weakness in the kidneys or legs or feet, must rest every one or two steps or else his whole body will collapse, so the one by indication[? *de indicio*, but possibly *de iudicio*] who is faithful to God but not to human beings, so I judge the one who recognizes the Father and is ashamed to recognize the Son or who recognizes the Son and disdains to recognize the Holy Spirit; one in another must be understood in the other; I have made this distinction for you in many places, and you have not rightly retained this teaching; you should submit yourself by prayer to obedience within three miles from the one who will be honored in the same amount as the number

transcends your quality and that of the one for whom you will recognize him, and you should go there as many times as you have letters in your name. Also the distinction of numbers and their parts. And the middle above is cold and humid and the other one, below, is cold and dry, and it seems to be under Pisces, and it shows the worthiness of knowing nothing of this by force[? *vim*]; there are twelve distinct hours through one day and night.

[Book Thirteen]

For discovering the thirteenth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the constitution of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part of the expression and in the thirteenth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {one ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the thirteenth word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition shows itself after H which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being that it is its beginning and it is thirteenth in birth; it is right that he could stand and after that the same name is noted through M, and he holds so much protection in himself that he can inwardly denote the name Mediator. Truly he can be called Mediator. He is between the good and the guilty, and since he does not wish to condemn any part, and he takes delight in his good liberty, he does not condemn[reading *condempnat* instead of *condempnant*] because he does has not wished to conquer these. For he alone is holy in his sanctified temple, and those who are frozen from the Saturnine part, or who wish to understand all his deeds or who desire from him his sweet inspiration, and from all his parts, if only they have enough fortitude, and do not omit to have (fortitude) on account of the unhappy teacher who staggers from one part to another and is always poor in doctrine and thinks he has the whole sense of the world, let him open the book and see the Saturnine parts, twofold, the paths, the divisions which operate inwardly in others, and the sweet songs of his opened, summoned, book, and with the teacher looking on at the Saturnine part, it cannot be but that he will see the firm and all the parts, specifying and questioning. "Where is this teacher?" he will respond. Already I hear the teaching of this teacher who so greatly imagines that he knows; it is he who responds to me. I will defend this and all its parts. If there is anyone who says something I have heard, we hear; therefore by what right the parts, which he does not have, (are) for the corruption of the body and the condemnation of the soul.

For as we prize temporal things, we neglect love, and yet we do not have anything else that is temporal except your love. And your love was in the other teacher, just as the one I knew; he did not prize (it) for which he lost (it); he always falls into everlasting condemnation; you know something greater to say, and I cannot hear more of your secret words; to this you should respond, "and so you will hear more of my words. For you have said that as you prize temporal things so we lose love, and I have said that he does not have anything which is temporal except my love, and it was my love. So the position is in the other teacher, because you know and he does not prize for which he lost, and because

he always lost, he falls into everlasting condemnation. It is true as you said, for you who wish so much in the discourse, you can in this. For whoever loses always falls into everlasting condemnation; therefore I will prove that you ought always to lose, and what is useful to you to lose as this, and without loss you cannot obtain the good nor have the grace of your lord, he who is true, and who is the mean between good and evil, and who will endure forever in your healthy honor; he is lord over this; I do not use[*adhibeo*] faith, and if God himself were to give to me, it would not be amazing if I did not use the full faith; consider whether would receive it from you, because through loss of the lord I could have love. No, No. This you know well; you should lose the evil and hold to the good. Thus it is always either one. Thus, by this reasoning, whatever I do, I will have the love of God; you would always do good. It is true, or would be true, that you would always have good, because he who is the good of goodness is always with the one who does good, and so he would, by doing good through a period of absolution, receive condemnation of the body. By this judgment it is not for his damnation, if I could have the life of salvation through all time by a love of sin. Therefore you must endure evil, therefore evil is through all time. And if you do not see this, it is not surprising that you cannot see that one comingling has innumerable eyes, not about a person with two eyes, because he could have innumerable many, and if, in general, you hear me speak about cominglings as if one could be joined to another, I am afraid that you would not be able to understand me. But if you can understand, do so; if not, I do not take pains with it. I know that this teacher understands me without a doubt.

One god is surrounded by fire, and he makes anything the same; no [?part] of his is warm and dry. Thus because warmth is a part in itself, as already occurs first in the word, and then dryness follows because it has already been determined, through itself, to be present. For if a circle were around him, he would be of one property, and it would be the only one in itself; he could not have a free exaltation and he could not stand through himself alone. For there is only one who always exists. Thus he said, "I am who am," and who will endure forever. He alone is present and nothing can stand alone through itself except him, and since warmth which is a property stands in itself, it cannot stay too long, because from it dryness does not aspire to come. For warmth dissolves itself in cutting down, in a lesser substance; from it is born a certain sharpness. This sharpness is the same and so it is itself a property or part of a property, belonging to another property; so it will be dryness, and it takes its complement to itself; therefore it is a part within the whole not one whole without other parts. For just as fire, which is the first element, and through the joining of properties, which make various names such as warmth and dryness, when joined in one it is called fire, so in another place it is called red bile which is an inferior mixture in comparison with what is below, because God cannot put the soul lower when he embodies it through an element. In the worst person, that is the devil himself, his body is strong in many other ways because of the joining which formerly could be good, and in other parts is their mixture, properly speaking in the infernal parts, which is a mixture of elements below, over the fiery parts, and also above the other elements such as air and water and even earth, and the dissolution of their boundaries throws out sulfur, which it does strongly.

And if this teacher considers these parts as conducive to the corruption of the body and the damnation of the soul, how could it be that he has not done what I see, because they well perfume. And if he who was able to make them by his own virtue, and raised up recognition of his names, could have force over the parts, by his names they lose all their virtue and their evil taste and are subjected to human rules, because if this teacher had not hidden (something) from another, he would not have had the power of pouring sin out on a person, for he considers that by well hiding this virtue it will never be joined. Behold, God has shown in matter what could be, what were enough names of power that they could bind, because they could not bring evil to others. For God provides and understands that they were not good, being about to abandon him and his great providence; he was the maker of all these books which are called those of the various bodies, the turning of which he made for the constitution of man.

{ *Sidenote*: Books which are called Various Bodies }

The human being, through this binding of books, can consider all the various cases and had for himself the force which was, at first, not firmly planted by him for the beginning of the holy names, and because he knows that there can certainly be as many human beings who can carry out such a holy consecration, because they are all bound, because the final case cannot be evil, and because he has not obtained force in the thirteenth case, and if the case is such as to be present outwardly, they would all be saved. Indeed they can bring evil in upon people because no one has evil without diabolic temptation, and afterwards they are bound in this book by someone, they cannot tempt a human being, and because I can fit him with a lock, by my white hands, so he does not have them for their damnation, nor for the corruption of the body, nor for the damnation of the soul. Therefore, then, he does not have them in their malice but in the vision of the first good from which they had absolution; so by no reasoning is this sin, and I have proved this in many places in the second book, and if the Dardan is not in this consecration, whom can anyone[reading *aliquis* instead of *quis*] compel to come to him by the afore mentioned words of exorcism, only in a clean place in the space of time. In which a person takes the period of time if he was delayed by only one hour; also if there were fewer than three thousand adulteries, for he has the power of exacting a fee for adultery from every person. Go, because you do not know what I will say to you. And if my teaching is pleasing to you and you wish to gain knowledge of my words, because you cannot have me nor other women without these cases; you have me with the observation of this book and the next one; few of your progeny ever had more. We know well that you should observe this in fasting for as many (?days) as there are letters in your name.

Also he holds in himself so much protection that he can inwardly denote the name Serpens. And truly can he be called Serpent for he is sharper in roughness than any other name and because God holds dominance over the evil spirits. And in the time when they received evil, the serpent was the first species of their change, and they wished to have one virtue of God. For God has virtue over all kinds of beasts and did not wish that this species would not be made first. And God is one, to whom all the voices of the world echo. And thus the various species hold him in respect. Thus it is necessary that the various names

should serve him, adorning all the unbecoming things, ____ he himself who refines substance and purifies them and investigates, cleanses, warns, and increases. Where his will is established his sworn enmity protects from poisonous stings, and whoever can obtain his love for himself by the friendship of others, they are not to be counted in the direct knowledge of his virtue[reading *virtuti* instead of *virtutem*], and they are placed on the support, as in a strong table; it pertains to how much to serve in fasting, about the part which separates itself from the more robust parts.

Also he has in himself so much protection that he can inwardly denote the name Sol, which is the joining of these two names. And truly can he be called Sun because he is brighter than all other bright ones and more brilliant than all other brilliant ones, and such it is in the joining, on account of the position of the ineffable name, that he can change such obedience with itself, but it is so much in this case that it is near, that one and another are its qualification. Here is clearly the reason. Just as this name is superior to all other names, and it is a Maria to all others through its height, thus it must be that we are in the Saturnine parts because this name is more eminent and that planet is more eminent. Thus the word applies to the other and thus it is its own honor.

Shoot more excellent than all other shoots, superior to all other superior ones, serene brightness joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names from the right side, from which names I do not disagree with Damays; truly can he be called Damays since that means for us Maria, and not only Maria but also the fountain of him who was, who is, and who will be, and who will endure forever. He is the root of all good and he alone has established perfection, he who is the Maria of all Marias remains, and he who is delighted in all good and, by his own humility and from himself, presents the perfection of matter.

And Trinus, which truly can be called Threefold, who is three and one, not three without one, who is and who was and who will be the father in heaven, and so on earth, and not only on earth but indeed lord in the lower regions.

And Sacerdos, and truly can he be called priest, worthy above all other worthy ones. For his understanding makes all other unworthy ones worthy indeed, even all the injuries of destruction, serene shining brightness joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names on the left, from which names I do not disagree with Jasym. Truly he can be called Jasym, which conveys to us chastity, but also its font from him who is matter of matters and god of gods and lord of lords, always abundant in all ways, and he watches the just and the unjust, because he does not condemn unless it is just, and forgives where it pleases him, and presents from himself the perfection of mercy; and Graton, and indeed he can be called Graton which means such a great quantity of grace compared to all graces, for he is holier than all the holy ones. For matter is the font of all holy matters, and in him should be understood the name Ratam, which means father, son, and holy spirit, the one placing the binding of the constellations and planets and the illuminator of all the worthy parts, sending a worthy light in its place, sustaining and holding the heaven and the earth. He is the one who sends out the dark light and the bright, placing them where it pleases him, who is the threefold and one God, who should be observed more firmly than all

things which are firm, because he makes firm one part in another and another in another, one not to be understood without the other nor the other without another. For the part which is first has concern for one part in another. Thus the second part looks to the part in front and behind, and Sother, he truly can be called Sother which means to us the maker of things that are, from whom we have breath, and who joins to us all the senses that we can have, for not only is he the joiner of the body but also the joiner, from himself, in the part in which it attains to the other part he does not overlook; he alone is the one who has oversight over all our actions. From whom others who exist in him send out one hour; he himself is threefold and one, and not threefold without the one nor one without the threefold, and it must be clearly understood that he alone lasts for all time, father, son, and holy spirit. (For) salvation in the above mentioned places and in all his virtue, may he keep watch over me and us, he who keeps watch over everything that is and who is lord over all lords and king over all kings, clear light over all clear lights. And he who saves those hoping in him, may he save me in his virtue and in ours and turn our enemies to our will in the virtue which he has who has endured always and who will endure for ever through all ages of ages. Also he holds the distinctions of numbers and of their parts, and the middle above is cold and dry in the Saturnine part and the other below is warm and moist, and it shows the worthiness of knowing its nature through twelve distinct hours, and force through one day and night.

[Book fourteen]

For discovering the fourteenth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part and the constitution of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the parts and in the fourteenth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {one ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the fourteenth word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition shows itself after A which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being because it is his beginning and it is the fourteenth in his birth; it is right that he was able to have made eight through it, and the same name is noted through O, and it has so much protection in itself that it can inwardly denote the name Grisma, and well can he be called Grisma, which means one God, sweet and gentle, sweeter than all others; truly he is sweet because with only one word he made everything that is, and he has sweetened the difficulties of some parts and of others. For if so little of his proportion had not been of running or discussion of the higher parts, he would not have been without their portion so much in substance, and he is light and plain and works to set free everything that he made, for all joinings come forth from this name. And whoever wishes to obey him and give him reverence should fast for as many days as there are vowels in your name, and as many semivowels, in that number he should humbly fulfill the above mentioned deed; then on account of that single understanding of the name and with the virtue of the Jovian planet, and on the same day at the end of his letters, waiting for that particular day, and through the above mentioned regimen, only on that day, you can make anyone you wish come, and if he comes in the form of a bear, you

can cast him down on whomever you want, and the same with the form of a lion, and not only do I say in the form of a bear or a lion but of all kinds of beasts, for thus you can simulate any person or woman you wish so that they will stand in the end to do whatever you wish. But it is necessary that you have clean clothes on the day of you anointing.

Also he has in himself so much protection that he can inwardly denote the name Jotecon, and well can he be called Jotecon which means diminution of all other diminutions; he is the one who uses a sharp intellect and who restrains hardness of heart and anger of hearts, soothes peace, grants all safety, binds together the love between body and soul, revives the holy spirit, suppresses all evil and all hardness. And he remembers the nothing in the head of three of his planet in the descent of his own part, and he takes of the three those of good will and he writes the same thing and grants them in honor first, second, and third when he makes friends out of all his enemies, and no one can hold him in prison. But I well know that from now on he cannot be thrust away into prison through a human being, and he who was there through other peoples with this rest, they were set free from irons and shackles; I have delineated for you many strengths in the third book.

{ *Sidenote*: The third book }

Also he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Jonocob, and truly can he be called Jonocob, which means more resplendent than all other resplendent ones. Indeed he separated the night from the day and placed light in the shadows. A joining holds him through the virtue of his body and soul. He is the salvation and healing to all of us others; he should be observed for nine days, as above for the first five and then on four (days) the greetings of human being are used, as often in a day as you encounter (someone), you say this: "Bravo, bravo, bravo, say to my[reading *meae* instead of *mea*] soul 'I am your salvation,'" and this is for his own honor.

Shoot, the excellent one, more outstanding than all the other outstanding shoots on the six seats, white mixed with red, brightness joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names on the right side, of which I do not disagree with Vitulus. Indeed he can be called Vitulus (Calf) since it sounds [*boat*, literally "moos"] to us the humble one, more effective than all humble ones, for by his humility he omits to seek his own part, but many turn to him in spite of his humility; he watches the just and the unjust and considers the part of each of them, by his humility he awaits the repeated confession, he absolves according to the goodness of each one, and by his action he is helpful physically to each one, for they await the smaller part, so that each one recognizes his[reading *suam* instead of *suum*] soul, and thus it pertains to each one to observe one part and another, through his humility. Therefore it pertains to no one to expect something except through his humility, for he is the font of teaching.

And Saday, and indeed he can be called Saday, which means majesty more beautiful than other beautiful ones. And indeed it should be understood as the high majesty (above) other beautiful ones. For here all the angels were formed and it was their

everlasting will to be near him, for he himself can be seen, who is threefold and one and who will last forever.

And Occinomos. And indeed can he be called Occinomos, which means all the various reasons; he hears and judges over one part and another (and) he gives equal weight to each law. He is important over all other important ones; for there is no part of the world in which he has not made the divisions; there is nothing in which his virtue does not rule, white mixed with red, brightness joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names from the left side, from which names I do not disagree with Grizon; and he truly can be called Grizon which means stronger than all other strong ones, for by the virtue of his little finger he sustains all creation, heaven and earth, air and water, just as a ring freely serves the will of the lord, and the lord takes nothing honored in the hollowness of casks, as an example to you others to fulfill your will. For this reason you do not believe his virtue to be diminished in any way.

And Misericors, and well can be called Misericors, for he has mercy before all other merciful ones. He is the one who separates the human being and who gives the separation of all since they are not assimilated to another; he gives various thoughts; he remits desperate sins; whoever has salvation must have it from him, for he is God true and living and the father and the one who will endure for all time.

And Agatay, and well can he be called Agatay since he is so able to tell us the difference which is between father and son and holy spirit, and because many lose the force of their members through ignorance, and of their legs or feet, and it requires him to rest every two steps in one or else his whole body will collapse, so I judge the one who is faithful to God but not to human beings, so by judgment the one who recognizes the Father and disdains to recognize the Son and the Holy Spirit; one must be understood in the other and the other must not be understood in another. The Father is one, the Son is one, the holy spirit is one, and these three are one, not two; they are one. But three in deity is always counted as one. This is an uneven number completely, in which God always rejoices, and they are three in person and one in substance. Indeed, he cannot be diminished. For he is God [*Theos*] and he holds the majority over all the created earth by natural virtue, and he obtains salvation by positive law, in him who is the king of kings and brave one of the brave ones and lord of lords and builder of the builders, and in the above mentioned seats in all his virtue he observes me and you. He who is the judge of judges, bright light over all other bright lights, and who saves those hoping in him, saves me in his virtue and yours, and he turns our enemies to do our will in the virtue which he has which will always endure and which has endured forever, in all ages of ages. Also he holds the distinctions of the numbers and their parts, and the middle above is warm and humid, which seems to be in the Jovian part, and below it is warm and dry, and he shows the worthiness of knowing his nature, force similarly through twelve distinct hours through one day and night.

[Book 15]

For discovering the fifteenth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the constriction of the virtue of the part, and to the total subjection

which is included in it, which is the possession of the part of expression in the twelfth(*sic*) thus the protection is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {one ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the fifteenth word in the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection, the cause of which is that it is its beginning and it is fifteenth in nativity, and after this the same name is noted through P. And he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Omnipotens, and truly can he be called Omnipotens because that means chosen from among all other chosen ones, enduring through all time. He is the one who does not take harm, stronger than all other strong ones and more eminent than all other eminent ones, worthy over all other worthy ones. He is the same one who made the first composition, and the second and the third, and if the joining of the angels had not occurred, he would not have had any council other than theirs; this is the one who agrees to all judgments and who will endure always without any change in him. The same observation applies to him as to Yasim, and in honor of him who will always endure, it requires confession for three more days.

Also he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Grizon. He truly can be called Grizon, which means redeemer of all other redeemers. Thus one is safe because he will judge all people and he is happy to be present because he sees the leader as the form of the established savior. For the savior, in understanding this, always has respect over them and for a small thing gives back the greatest delight. So there is more joy in heaven over one who was tangled in the nets of confusion, who turned and asked for mercy, than over the elect in service to the will of their sins; it is not that you would kill (someone), but that you would cause him to turn, and he will live. You have well heard in the third book about the one who has given the protection of the savior to all sinners, to whom he granted that their will would be paralyzed, but to all people he gives their state, and he caused the woman to be afflicted with pains, as if being stabbed. With the same one[feminine] he caused her to dream whatever he pleased; through her you know about some money, in what place under the ground it was located, and especially about that (?money) which is seen in a dream, whether it was in the place or not. So if he causes (someone) to dream about other things which were what he clearly could not have. And he had placed a ring in a certain field and one night she saw it in her dreams, which (he said) by such a sign, if she would sleep with him[reading *eo* instead of *ea*] she would become pregnant with a male child, "since you will find such a ring in that place," and by this trick he became an adulterer and was able to fall into all kinds of sins, but in this it does not follow that I should not put forth this principle because of the bad ending. For if someone has to explain his understanding about all things and he has to put it before the human intelligence, and this causes sixty more bad endings and in the good ones there are only twelve examples, whoever tries to tell the truth, their responsibility is, by words, to distinguish one part from another; so I am not to be called evil, and through truth I go through whatever is contained in truth, that is not a sin. For whoever speaks the truth does not suffer and the mouth that lies kills the soul. And if I teach[reading *doctrino* instead of *doctrina*] the complete teaching of the understandings of everything, and, my friends, it includes all the good and all the evil that is, I cannot proclaim one without the

other. How could I neglect to show the good because of the bad? Ignorance is not just. Doing evil is only as evil as it is in practice, and what I wish to say is that in practice I am as much, for I speak the truth, so that in practice I am as I speak to the direct understanding of outcomes of speaking, that is if it is on account of my admonition, for to speak is the free absolution from the parts of the outcome of the willing heart, for proclaiming his opinion. And if you learn my teaching you will understand from where you have direct perfection, what is sin and what is the matter of sin, and when others hear in this same book, which was made only so that it would not perpetrate evil, and if everyone were bound by its force, no one could incur the anger of God, and to do this was my free will, and on account of this, it could not fail that through this book we would not make everyone appear as he is or that others would see what does not exist, as if God would make clouds out of winds for us and through the word we would make a city out of this, as we just ones know that we should submit ourselves to the honor of this name as much as for Graton and three days more of fasting.

Also he has so much protection in himself that he can inwardly denote the name Vau. He can truly be called Vau which means he who sustains all the heavenly parts, and not only the heavenly but also the earthly ones. For he who has power over hell, his circuit was from there to the seat of God. And always in this name is to be understood the name Yaya. God has been placed fully into this name Yaya, and before Vau. Now by Yaya is conveyed incredibly strong and clearly bright; it is always assimilated to fire. "Why is he higher and not contingent?" it will be asked by someone, and for having his force, and because he is worthy by his virtue, he deserves to be observed not by the same observation as Sother, and one more day in abstaining from lying, and his honor deserves this.

Shoot, the excellent one, more outstanding than all the other outstanding shoots, mixed in seven worthy parts, bright reddish red, brightness joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names on the right side, of which I do not disagree with Angelo, and he can well be called Angelo, the first matter of all that is. He is God living and true, worthy to be called this, and Primogenitus, and he truly can be called first-born. God is the first thing that stands before all beginnings. And On, and truly can he be called Being because it is the earliest name of the lord, which sums up in one word whatever is contained under the dome of heaven, and under that, all disjunctions and also all junctions and junctions of junctions, heavenly, earthly, and infernal, and there is nothing which is not submitted to his virtue, bright red reddish, resplendent brightness joined to the deity of God, sustainer, and a period of forty days below these is heavy to you, and you should observe this name as Occinoimos with five more days in confession, and such is his observance.

Shoot, the excellent one, more outstanding than all the other three outstanding shoots, mixed formerly in seven worthy parts, and white, brightness joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names on the right side, of which I do not disagree with Messias. He truly can be called Messias because he is the messenger of the messengers and no one is sent without his sending, and so he can be called Messias. For he always holds

the direct understanding of all messengers and always views in the present, and no time is countable to him. In this hour he determines all messages. Who is it who understands him? Because in one utterance he includes everything, and this is the utterance of all. What can this be other than this: Iizice, Yea, Axavit, Noosnorne, Eeq, Euapaunum, Oomon, Lienben, Aab, Amigeo, Ofond, iee, Roa, Aba. And it conveys the composition of all things, because he is my God and no one without his virtue can operate the magic art. Clearly the reason for this is that he contains in himself the matter of all others. And he showed this to the first human being in counsel.

And Panton, and indeed he can be called Panton which means all the bread of salvation of life, or equivalently, Word. Word is the word of the lord, and indeed it can be called the bread of all salvation. There is nothing that does not thirst for his will and the binding of his voice, so we cannot compel[?] them excerpt through him and by his voice.

And Os, and well can he be called Os because he is the mouth of mouths and from his mouth come all the words that existed or that are or that will be. What is required to understand the human subjection but by the deity of God It is the resplendent gold and white, brightness joined to the deity of God? sustained through the three names from the left side, of which I do not disagree with Veritas. He can truly be called Veritas and there is a good reason for naming him Veritas, since he is one and contains in himself the truths of the whole world, and he gathers them into his presence to consider them, and thus he is the way, the truth, and the life, and he is bread, and just as truth comes from heaven, and _____, and just as so much they always exist by his truth, and there is one throne direct to the heavenly majesty, and he is the way through which we all should step, and he who is the truth of truths will not forget and he will record all kinds of thoughts, and no one can not be recorded in his worthy memory. And Theos is the first God before other gods, who is pronounced to our human subjection at the end of the sixteenth ray. From this his ordering follows; first he shows himself after the letter I which is said to us from the beginning, the reason for this being that it was his beginning, and he is sixteenth in his nativity; after that the same name is noted through Q, and he holds so much protection in himself that he can inwardly denote the name Sapientia, and truly can he be called Sapientia because this says to us the one who is wiser than all others. He is God living and true, who will not be changed, wiser than all the other wise ones, he should be praised through all things before all others. He is the one who made the three time periods, and not only the time periods but also the junction that contains the time periods. And you ought to keep the same to the honor of him who formed such time periods as the above mentioned Vitulus, in confession and a second (day) without lying.

Also he holds so much protection in himself that he can inwardly denote the name Divinitas, which conveys to us himself, who causes what is to be, and not only what is but also what was and what is to come. He is the mean, to show from himself to the parts his just endings and he will judge for us the right constitution; he tests one part and another and gives to each equal weight according to the service of his law. And the solar part and his force is given to you in the final case of Leo, following the line of the first order; he expects you to submit as much as for Saday and seven days more in confession.

Also he has in himself the name Borac, and truly can he be called Borac which means the highest of everything which is found in heaven and earth, air and water, and the dissolution of everything that is, from these four they can form the various natures and the part diversifying the diversifying parts, the heavenly connection, and the middle and lower (connections), for just as the good angel is the upper part and the bad angel is the lower part, and the body of a human being is between one and the other, and the joining has to be; it cannot be without the understanding for the note of his diminution for this; this name is effective for women who cannot enjoy offspring, because when it is written in this one's or others', Cobra, Borac, Cabor, as is explained in the third book, and she says (them), in the end of the subjection of nature, if she has observed as truth to the direct truth of God, by will and persistence, as he has shown other things to us, the end has been burdened with heavy doubt, -- I omit to define what occurs according to the same faith if she can desist -- and if the observation through her is as for Messyas, through the three names from the left side, of which I do not disagree with Agios. He can indeed be called Agios because he is our universal God. For he is the god of all peoples and he gives to each one as he deserves. He considers the various thoughts and cuts off some from others; he remits those of whom he pleases and he charges each one according to the weight of sin.

And Paraclitus, and he truly can be called the paraclete of everyone, for he is the sustainer which sustains itself; he alone is one, who consoles everything that is, and he is mindful of all sins and shows remission to all who beg for his mercy; in himself he holds the matter of consolation; he is the illumination of all good men, and without his understanding it would not be possible to be illuminated in the shadows.

And Alpha, and truly can he be called Alpha because he is outstanding over all the outstanding ones, and he is the beginning of the first highest one. And it must be understood that every good thing which he[?] receives comes down from the highest one who was the beginning. And he is not a changeable beginning but always retains substance in one. Only one is the beginning who has concerns in all beginnings which are, and for understanding the beginning such is his description for us, three, for they are three in persons and only one in substance; indeed he cannot be diminished. For God is the highest over all the created world; by natural law and positive law he holds salvation in the above mentioned seats and in all by his virtue from him who is eternal and in his virtue cares for me and us. He who cares for everything that is and who is lord of lords and king over kings, bright light over all bright lights, and who holds in himself all the virtues and saves those who hope in him, saves me, in his virtue and in ours, and turns all our enemies to our will, in the virtue which he has, who has endured always and who will endure in eternity and through all ages of ages. Also he holds the distinctions of the numbers and of their parts. And the middle above is warm and dry in the Martian part, and the other is also warm and dry, and he shows the worth of knowing nature of his force, similarly through twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Book 16]

For discovering the sixteenth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the constriction of the virtue of the part, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part of expression in the sixteenth case thus the protection is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it expresses the dominion in which he holds all people. There is nothing [for] which, with a restricted step, [a person] could not call upon the mercy of the high majesty. He is shown by equal weight or definition of every reasoning to be God, living and merciful. He who carries out his every wish concerning everything that he pleases, from this he made it his business to be observed by those who wish to be worthy of the full [teaching] in this book, to the work of this case as much as for Misericors, and by fasting for one day more.

Also he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Damad, which means mercy. His mercy always is, because he is mercy above all other mercies, and he will endure forever, he is the one who is to come, and he will judge according to this world through fire. And he who desires to know time, what is coming in the future, I know that if he has obtained a right way of life from the next book, he has shown great seriousness, since he had to be cleansed of lechery, and the seven deadly sins have a bad odor, and it would not have been except for the drinking in of worthy parts, because the truth which is toward that part is not necessary to be transformed from anything[?a *qualiter*], he will be away from those who were settled in the deepest part of my intestines; I suffer from torment because I undergo[reading *sustineo* instead of *sustine*] these in God: sorrow, shaking, grating of teeth, the scorch mark of one knowing, and passion and langor and their daughters, because he has buried the same thing because they should not be there. For his observation or even decree in a smaller case after thirty-two years have elapsed, and after a time of three years he will have heard; faith saves him so much that, through love, he will have his life for all time, and whoever has this by his love, he will lack nothing. For asking about one part of his ladder, let him take care to observe this as much as for Agytay(*sic*) and more, as many as there are letters in his name, in fasting, and that is his proper honoring.

Shoot chosen of other shoots, more outstanding than all the others, on the third seat, of a medium-colored appearance, joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names on the right side, of which I do not disagree with Redemptor, and truly can he be called Redemptor, he who is the redeemer of redeemers and suffers through many losses of losses. Who is it who made them before him? Heaven and earth will pass away but my words will not pass away.

And Ely, and truly can he be called Ely because he is the universal God and he determines the dissolutions; he makes them strong in his higher truth, and and he who always has within himself the matter[reading *materiam* instead of *materia*] of law is called

by the name Lapis. And well have you heard in the book Os in the experiment superior to other experiments, how from this book I have formed experience,

{ *Sidenote: the Bone Book* }

and how I have assigned to each one his right part. And to women who wish to have the favor of their lords, and as through the force of the three names, I have given them the virtue of binding a man [*hominem*] in their love so that he has made [reading *faceret* instead of *facerent*] an improper observation, as I have already outlined for you, what she has spoken [reading *dicerent* instead of *diceret*] with him by way of physical attraction, and in the night of his planet. At the end of three planets, then she will do with him as she wishes. I do not say only her wish, but whatever he wishes and by whatever right he wishes, I well say that if she were to command him to walk about naked in a state of being bound, as she said that otherwise she would not speak with him, and if she is good enough to refrain from speaking for one day, on the next day he will come forth naked where she commanded him to. But there may be some doubt whether she can bring in that feeling to him, and she herself make all blood grow warm and all creatures turn one in another, and the heart may grow cold inwardly like fat congealing in a pan. But she should put with these names and cause the name of a good spirit to be written on a clean piece of paper: Essaldi, Malachi, Malaphin, and they should be written as many times as there are letters in her name and as many times, the name of the good spirit, if it is needed to warm [her], or with the words lying together in the same number. It is not a miracle if God will grant his grace on you or him, if you can observe the holy names from which he accomplishes these things for the names, if you or another can fulfill what is in the holy book.

{ *Sidenote: Holy Book* }

Everything which dissolves the will of his soul, and if he well wishes that no other teaching be necessary for him. But this is rampant and from those who accept that before knowing they may postpone part, one part or another, as if they could skip one or the other, and by very great understanding we see to induct more, and he who is the protector of a few we see for little they run off with their understanding to higher courts. And behold, dear friend, you should obey safe [*tucineas*] ideas; observe this name as much as for Grizon with three more days in confession. He is gracious to you, he who can peacefully listen for your good. And most of all he who out of goodness can forego his own will and the great profit of his friends.

Behold it is that this covering also has in itself so much protection that he can inwardly denote the name Ysus; he is called universal God. And indeed he can be called Theos, for he was before the creation of all things, not only before them but indeed he existed before he established them, and he himself was the part of their good, and he brought together one part among the parts and joined one with another.

And Spiritus, and in truth he can be called Spiritus because he is the holy of the holy ones. For he is holier than all the holy ones, since he is the matter and font of all others. And such a font that he can in no way be diminished nor augmented by the increment of

others. He alone is holy and he will endure for all time. And he sees all the parts and others, and without the understanding of his part no one could have force over other parts. And he would not submit to him without his part and without the understanding of his part. For he has said, "you shall worship the Lord your God and him alone shall you serve." And anyhow in the above-mentioned seats and in all his virtue he watches me and you, he who watches everything that is, and who is lord of lordliness and lord over other lords and king over kings, bright light over all bright lights, and who contains in himself all the virtues and saves those hoping in him, may he save me in his virtue and yours, and may he turn our enemies to our will in virtue, he who has always endured and who will endure forever through all ages of ages. Also he holds the distinctions of numbers and their parts, and the middle above is warm and dry, which seems to be in the solar part, and the other below is cold and moist. And he shows the worthiness of knowing nature, his force, similarly through twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Section 26.8 Translation]

[Book 17]

For discovering the seventeenth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the constitution of the virtue of the part of nature, and for the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part, [and] in the seventeenth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the seventeenth word at the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition shows itself after V which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being because it is his beginning and it is the seventeenth in his birth; after that the same name is noted through R, and it has so much protection in itself that it can inwardly denote the name Lapis, because he holds more than any of the others who are holding; he has the role of judging some and others. He is the living one, who can be called the universal God, because God is above all other gods, and he dissolves and assigns to each one as much power as he can take. And not only does he dissolve and assign but also he removes where the will ought to be removed.

And Eloy, and truly can he be called Eloy who is above others, even the highest of the others, and he shows brightness to all darkness, shining with a medium color, colored, joined to the deity of God, sustained through three names from the left side, of which I [do not] disagree with, Radix, and he should be called Radix because from himself he produces branches and the branches flower, and the flowers are turned into fruits[? *deliciis*], and otherwise he agrees in the first constitution that they flower from him into a delicacy. Who could enjoy them besides him? Whether by wavering they change in their constitution or they are just as he made them, he who wields power over them.

And Virtus, and truly he can be called Virtus because he is the highest virtue of all other virtues and he shows the virtues from himself, and whatever the other virtues have, they have it through him. He is one, highest in force and in virtue, and he uses the other virtues at his own will; there is nothing which does not depend on his virtue. He who has in himself strength according to the virtues, and this strength sends them out toward whatever part he wishes; he shows forces according to the separate forces; he alone can send places into places and choose some and others from the places, and he can place virtue at the will of his own virtue.

And Leo, and truly can he be called Leo who is stronger than all other strong ones. He is one, who judges over one part and another, in whom it is necessary that we have salvation in the above mentioned seats. And in all his virtue he watches over me and you, he who watches over everything that is, and who is three and one and who is lord over all other lords and king over kings, bright light over all bright lights, and who saves those hoping in him; may he save me by his virtue and yours and turn our enemies to our will, in the virtue that he has, he who has always endured and will endure forever, through all

ages of ages. And also he holds the distinctions of numbers and of their parts, and the middle above is cold and humid in the part of Venus, and the other below is warm and humid, and he shows the worthiness of knowing nature [and] his force, similarly through twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Book 18]

For discovering the eighteenth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the constitution of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part, and in the eighteenth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the eighteenth word at the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition first shows itself after B which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being because it is his beginning and it is the eighteenth in his birth; after that the same name is noted through G.

And it has so much protection in itself that it can inwardly denote the name Solus, and truly can he be called Solus because he alone is in dominance. He is the one who governs the highest majesty. Always he alone must be understood as the one who makes right absolution of everything that is. He alone holds dominion over the good and bad angels. From this it is necessary that it be known in what the virtue is, through which he holds dominion, for understanding the direct idea which is through fasting and speech and through direct faith, nor should it be believed that it happened from the lords pouring out and making people drunk through their distorted sense, or from those who have never fasted on account of teaching, and because the basic matter is always here, and because no one should fast except for great help from on high, and thus the teaching proceeds from the higher part and he cannot work without one of the greater parts and whoever receives diminution in any part loses force in subjection. For he is the same God who considered one part and another and decided that teaching should be received through fasting; that is, the same thing in acquiring his love, and he is more worthy in other parts and unworthy however he can lose the same; it is not that he did not turn toward the same God, and whoever gains his love through fasting, to him the teaching must proceed well. For whatever reason he has, he should observe what is given in the tenth [?book] so that the quantity is not decreased.

Also he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Grisdecon. He truly can be called Grisdecon which means three and one, he who is the living God and who will endure through all time. He is the one who composes the final commentary and who will make the division through fire. For his honor you should undertake to fast and make confession on alternate days for twelve days.

Also he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Agatabay, and truly can he be called Agatabay which means he who has separated one star from another, and he has made the entire division above. He is between us and the

darkness, and he has already been able to go by this name; he is a joker, more beautiful than any of the other jokers. He is the one who plants vines and on the same day makes the fruit seem to appear as if they should be picked, and not only for the vines but the same for all the other trees. And if you write the same thing on any of the leaves and place a third of them, [on] whoever tries to play a joke on you, in such a way that he does not know, and he carries it for nine steps, as you speak the misfortune to him so he will have it for a period of nine days, because by that same name it is possible for him to see every kind of animal derided, by what is written on the three olive leaves with the secret holy name, because he moves from the heavenly part and because he is worthier[reading *dignior* instead of *dignus*] than the other two parts, and good jokers can do nothing without his understanding. And if they are placed at the end of the year[reading *anni* instead of *anno*] for a period of forty days and taken up on the same day and weighed so that they weigh three grains of wheat, and when three kernels from the same are joined, which gives the same brightness, kindle this entirely in a small container [*piscide*]; after the smoke dissolves as much as it can, you can make appear the likeness[? *decisionem*] of a lion or a bear or a wolf or a horse or a mule or an ass, and just as you would write on a paper, in the same way that you make forms, you should mark with a knife over the horse and place one of his members [?over] another. But be careful that you not harm the horse, because it will seem to everyone that he was[reading *eset* instead of *esses*] cut up piecemeal, and ask someone to observe one member and others, another, and others, another, and to everyone you will seem to cause the members to bleed, like a body full of blood. And question, if you have the desire to question, and if it is a human being, take first the man[*hominem*] and not the woman, and in the way in the difference between man[*virum*] and woman. And when you wish to stop and extinguish the fumigation, you should have barley corns from among those collected on the day of [your] planet, and fill up the whole container[*piscidem*] and restrain it, and the horse[reading *equus* instead of *equs*] will rise up; you should observe this name in confession and penance on one day with another mixed in, in the time period of substance and quality, and thus is his honoring.

Excellent shoot, more outstanding than the other shoots, more eminent than others, shining green and the brightness of green joined to the deity of God, sustained through three names from the right side, among which names I do not disagree with Justorum, and truly can he be called Justorum, he who is the just of the just ones, holy of the holy ones, right of the right ones, and to whom is given the ability to make just ones out of the unjust, to place, I say, because he has placed them in just seats and he himself will overthrow them from the proper seats. The earth is full of the justice of the Lord; the law is his because he himself made them; he dissolved from one place into another force from force, connection from connection, absolution from absolution, the one holding from those holding, the one driving forward from those driving forward. What is it that he does not see? For he sees those who opposed him and he saw them in advance, before they opposed, and if there is anyone who may see this which he did not see before it was, how

could he, since it was before he was able to see, for there was such a disjunction in one form, so all were in one, therefore it was all of us others.

And Genitor, and truly can he be called Genitor who is the generator of generations, and no one is without him because he was in everything at the first time; he is the one who endures in all time and he never has diminution, and, in my opinion, never began to be, and this should be believed in true faith. And if he did begin to be it should be understood in this way, first among first ones, he is one like a ray in a ray; he was a ray, then he was; he was first, then he was. Who was first carnally except for the first human being? Cain, therefore, was second after the first. Then, therefore, he began to be in the hour when he had his beginning, so thus he began to be in everyone, thus truly in truth he is one inwardly and outwardly and outwardly without motion, which in highest majesty is God, and they are three in persons and only one in substance; indeed he cannot be diminished. For he is God [*Theos*] and holds greatness over all the created earth, by natural and positive law, and always has held and will hold greatness.

And Bon, and truly can he be called Bon who is the God of confession, and indeed he can be called the God of confession; all echoes of echoes return to him, and he sends them where he pleases, resplendent, mixed yellow and green, brightness, soothing one or another, brightness joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names from the left side of which names I do not disagree with Sother. He can truly be called Sother which means the highest good, he who is highest of the high, and reason well demands that he be called supreme. For he is justice and always has justice greatly in himself; the Lord is truth and whatever is, he has arranged by his own truth, because if his truth were not full and he did not adhere to his own substance, one would not have been included in another in parts nor would the first boundary have been born, because in true truth there was no ending in the beginning.

And Sanctus, and truly can he be called Sanctus because he is the holy one of the holy ones. For he is holier than all the holy ones, since he is the matter and font in all other fonts, such a font that he cannot be diminished by anyone nor increased by the increment of others. He is the one who endures in all time, and he sees every part and other parts, and without the understanding of his part no one could have force over other parts.

And Unus, and indeed can he be called Unus because he alone is always in his own substance, although they are three in persons. But as much as he alone is one in substance, one of them and of others who always is, and he alone will judge the living and the dead. May he keep me and you safe in the above mentioned seats and in all his virtue, he who observes everything that is, and who is lord of lords, king of kings, and bright light, and who saves those hoping in him, may he save me in his virtue and yours and turn all our enemies to our will in the virtue which he has, who has always endured and who will endure forever through all ages of ages. Also he holds the distinctions of numbers and of their parts. And the middle above is warm and humid in the Mercurial part, and the other below is cold and humid, and it shows the worthiness of knowing nature, his force similarly through twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Book 19]

For discovering the nineteenth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the constitution of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part and in the nineteenth case the protection of expression is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the nineteenth word at the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition first shows itself after D which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being because it is his beginning and it is the nineteenth in his birth; after that the same name is noted through T. And he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Bonicado, and truly can he be called Bonicado which means gatherer. He is the one who made the first gathering and who in the end will gather everything, and he does not wish the unworthy to be missing any more than the worthy. He is the one who gives to each according to his just merit and who will observe others through [his] name in confession.

Also he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Degris. And truly can he be called Degris which means the God who is coming to judge at the final ending and who does not allow[?colit] the elements to dispute one with another, and he can turn some and others to his will. He is the one who will apply his weight equally and everything that is or was or will be will be turned to his will. And for his honor and the use of one working, he ought to observe a tenth of substance and quality. A fourth part observed in honor of Bon [should be] in confession, the rest in fasting.

Also he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Grizode. And truly can he be called Grizode which means first, second, and third, specifically the second will redeem some from others, to save some from the great torment, and whoever asks something in the name of the Savior, everything will be granted to him. for he is called Savior to keep safe wherever safety holds him. For he is the Savior so that he might offer his salvation to others. He is the same God, living and true, and pious, and he cannot be diminished through any powerlessness. For he is king over all other kings and lord over all other lords, and he is the joining of the two mentioned above; he should be observed by seeking a place of prayer for twelve days, on the first three days similarly by your separation and his, and in both affable time periods, and another three in confession, the rest in fasting, and this is his honoring.

Excellent shoot of other shoots, below brightness mixed with turbulence, serene clarity joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names from which I do not disagree with Justorum, and truly can he be called Justorum, he who is just of the just ones, holy of the holy ones, right of the right ones. And to him it is given to be able to make just ones out of unjust ones, to place, I say, because he has placed them in their seats and they will prostrate themselves to him from their own seats. The earth is full of the justice of the Lord. His justice is in him because he himself made them; he dissolved from

one place into another force from force, connection from connection, absolution from absolution, the one holding from those holding, the one driving forward from those driving forward. What is it that he does not see? For he has seen those who opposed him and he saw them in advance, before they opposed, and if there is anyone who may see this which he did not see before it was, how could he, since it was before he was able to see, for there was such a disjunction in one form, so all were in one; therefore it was all of us others; the possibility is shown without hesitation to the just because he delights in him and in the understanding of his parts; delight in the Lord and he will give you the desires of your heart; the parts of all will receive part in the parts, and in those he will have force according to what he has promised.

And Genitor, and truly can he be called Genitor who is the generator of generations, and no one is without him because he was in everything at the first; he is the one who endures in all time and he never has an ending, and, in my opinion, never began to be, and this should be believed in true faith. And Bon, which is the God of confession, because all echoes of echoes return to him, and he sends them where he pleases, resplendent, serene brightness, joined to the deity of God, sustained through the three names from the left side, of which names I do not disagree with Messyas, and he can truly be called Messyas, he who is the messenger of the messengers, and no one is sent as a messenger apart from him. Therefore he can be called Messyas, for in himself he always holds the direct understanding of all messengers, he is always watching in the present, and no one is variable to him; in the same hour he decides all the messages.

And Panton, which means the bread of all salvation, and to that extent it means word, the word which is the word of the Lord. And indeed he can be called the bread of all salvation, for if it had not been for his virtue no one would have been able to take on life; therefore truly can he be called the bread of all salvation of life, because man lives only by the word of God. For not in bread alone does man live, but in every word that comes from the mouth of God. He who is the bread of all salvation of life is abundant in all time and lasting in himself, always, without any alteration, and he is not diminished by anyone, and as much as they were subjected, his parts were wherever they came forth, and wherever they came there is nothing which is not subject to his will and the command of his voice.

And Os, which is their junction, and well can he be called Os because he is the mouth of mouths and from his mouth proceed all the words that were or are or will be. Who tries to understand human subjection and not only human subjection on earth but also in heaven? Salvation in the above mentioned seats and in all his virtue, may he watch me and you, he who watches everything that is, and who is king of kings, lord of lordliness, God of gods, holy of the holy ones, just of the just ones, and light of lights, and who saves those hoping in him, may he save me in his virtue and yours and turn all our enemies to our will in the virtue which he has which has always endured and always will endure forever through all ages of ages. Also he holds the distinctions of the numbers and their parts, and the middle above is {? word omitted} and humid, which seems to be in the lunar part,

and the other above[*sic*] is warm and dry, and he shows the worthiness of knowing his nature, force, similarly through twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[*Book 20*]

For discovering the twentieth connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the constitution of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part and in the twentieth case, the protection is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the twentieth word at the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition first shows itself after I which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being that it was the beginning, and it is twentieth in his nativity; after that the same name is noted through V. And he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Theron, and truly can he be called Theron which means the creator of all things. He is the one who has arranged the upper fire, whose matter does not smoke from him and who will endure forever. He is the first beginning, the one who will be the end; in this name must be understood the beginning and the end, and the only lord, for he willed to bring forth the beginning of fire, and through that he willed to bring forth the end, and this was in the matter of the first ordering, that is through this he thus made fire and he will come to judge the age through fire. And you should observe for a sixth of [your] own name the sum of all the numbers of substance and quality in fasting which should last for nine days.

Also he denotes in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Muelecon. And truly can he be called Muelecon which means brighter than all the bright ones and warmer than all other warm ones; his substance is fire, in his circuit is fire. Fire is before him, to his right is fire, after him is fire, to the left is fire; all his words are fire to direct understanding. He is the one God living and true, pious and sweet, who will always endure; he ought to observe him in the same number ___ [*in quo et illud*], but that will be in confession.

And he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Adelf, and truly can he be called Adelf which means God, the origin of what is, and that means the beginning, the middle, and the end; from "middle" it must be taken that he is God who is the one in the middle between us and evil, and he is for us our refuge of the end, because he is able to give us another beginning, a beginning which is in us already, which was in the past. God is just, full of right, and he rewards each one according to the good that he has done. You should observe the same in the extent which are mentioned above, one and another following the same order. Also he holds the distinctions of the numbers and their parts. And the middle above is warm and dry, and the other below is warm and humid, which seems to be in the airy part, and he shows the worthiness nature of knowing his nature, similarly force, and twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Book 21]

For discovering the twenty-first connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the constitution of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part in the twenty-first case the protection is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: _____. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the twenty-first word at the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition first shows itself after G which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being that it was the beginning, and it is twenty-first in his nativity; after that the same name is noted through X. And he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Niscar, and truly can he be called Niscar which means strongest of all other strong ones. For he is the one who separated the heaven and the earth, the air and the water, and who weighs each part in equal weight, and it is just to know, and one kind is over twenty-one stronger things, to know how he has weighed so much of one part as another. For we well know that water [*Nebra*] occupies a ninth part, earth a tenth, air an eleventh, and fire a twelfth. And just as for every three in his part he loses two, all of which water occupies, because it seems that eight parts weigh more and from the two parts, eight must be compounded. Thus by divine help, we decree [that] they are parts of fire; on that account it is necessary to know that the God who arranged everything that is in the first ordering made good angels in the part of fire, and that is their form and the first part [?of] eight. The second is deity, third charity, fourth fidelity, fifth humanity, sixth goodness, seventh intensibility [?capability of meaning], eighth non-separability. And these eight parts are turned into two, and the one which fire occupies joined with the two, it is called the one of the threefold part, fourfold, and such a joining is called east; without this anyone who wishes to work in the next book, which is the key of dignity, cannot know his reason.

{ *Sidenote*: The Book, Key of Dignity }

And well can it be called the key of dignity because from it [you can learn] how someone might get force according to the good angels so that a father might have force over his sons, for they are fathers after God and very much should they be able to train [them] to have their inheritances as land owning, and whatever the earthly possessions of their fathers are; those who have not complained of the inheritances of their fathers, it is in doubt in that judgment, to have others. But as it seems to me, through supporting these other inheritances their lands [will be] in a fraction of a part and he will not always look after them; thus let us observe this name through eleven days in confession.

Also he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Butyl, and truly can he be called Butyl which means Lord of all compositions, and such a Lord that one would never [*de nullo*] neglect his Lord. For he leads everything that is to his will. You should observe this one through eleven other separate days in fasting.

Also he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Buneclig, and truly can he be called Buneclig which means harvester of the others who will

be understood, he who controls the stars and makes them return to the proper place and who has the knowledge of numbering the sands of the sea. In his deity the Father has recognized all created things and it has been given to us by the Father to recognize the signs[*nota*]. So we recognize that you should observe this through eleven other separate days, of which one should be without any lying, another in confession, another in fasting, and so on up to the Lord; that is, he who will be over all. Also he holds the distinctions of the numbers and their parts. And the middle above is warm and humid which seems to be in the aery part, and the other is cold and humid, and he shows the worthiness of knowing nature, similarly his force, through twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[*Book 22*]

For discovering the twenty-second connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the binding of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part in the twenty-second case the protection is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the twenty-second word at the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition first shows itself after N which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being that it was the beginning, and it is twenty-second in his nativity; after that the same name is noted through Y. And he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Burny, and truly can he be called Burny which means chosen from the other chosen ones; he will endure in all time, holy over all other holy ones, who has endured and will endure forever, Lord, for he is over the higher parts and he is just over all other just ones; you should observe thirteen separate days, nine in such a way and four in fasting and another half day with no lying.

Also he holds in himself so much protection that he can inwardly denote the name Boarly, and indeed he can be called Soarly[*sic*] who in particular means the just Lord from whom we will obtain indulgence according to our merit, from which it is said that each one will have his merit according to what he has deserved, from this God whom you should observe in the same amount as mentioned above but with this difference that eleven days will be in fasting and for the remaining four, power shows itself.

Also he holds this name for protection; it is called Burburlich, and indeed he can be called Burburlich because it means the one who is the matter of everything that is; he holds in himself all utterances, and not only utterances but also the utterances of joinings, and from himself he allows absolutions to occur. It has been said that no body is substance; that is, it does not live substantially because it always exists, and afterwards it changes, and from change greatly incurs detriment and from detriment it turns into nothing, because it could not act as substance; therefore it is not what it was; therefore it was substance and was not substance, because "I alone am who am, and I will endure forever. Therefore no one exists apart from me. If it is necessary that he be changed and I am not changeable, then art is what cannot fail." Thus it is called the third, for on that day matter will be made tertiary by the final compounding of the doer of this work. And you

should observe this name to the same extent as the two mentioned above are specified, in the same order. Also he holds the distinctions of the numbers and of their parts, and the middle above is cold and dry which seems to be in the terrestrial part, and the other is cold and humid. And he shows the worthiness of knowing his nature, force similarly, over twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Book 23]

For discovering the twenty-third connection of the pursuit of nature and the subjection of part of the part and the binding of the virtue of the part of nature, and to the total subjection which is included in it, which is the possession of the part in the twenty-third case the protection is shown to us just as this form appears to our vision: {ez followed by ez over ez}. And this resounds in diverse sounds and in various words and it is the twenty-third word at the end of the ray pronounced to our human subjection. From this it follows that his disposition first shows itself after V which is spoken to us through the first principle, the reason for this being that it was the beginning, and it is twenty-third in his nativity; after that the same name is noted through Z. And he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Jaech, and truly can he be called Jaech which means the one leading in to himself whatever is and him who is eternal and one without being threefold, who is father and was father and will be father in the heavenly realms, and not only in the heavenly realms but also in the earthly realms, and not only in the earthly realms but also in the lower realms, and he who stands in strong locks and who plays more fittingly than another; he cannot move himself without his virtue; thus he shows this to you by the description of his name, Spcot; he fears the names of God more than any of those who are subject to him. For he [?fears] the fire of nature and always wants to position himself next to water, and he has the force to sink people in water, and whoever invokes him and is able to call him by his true name near water, and has said the exorcisms, he has enumerated all the generations just as they come in order in the eleventh chapter. And well have you heard in the book called book three,

{ *Sidenote*: Book Three }

when he caused [?someone] to come by name by breaking, because if you can await him without terror, because it was the new moon, before the moon comes back into that position again, he had taught you all the arts, with the virtue of the tables of this book,

{ *Sidenote*: The Tables of this Book }

because without his gentleness[?] you cannot show any sport as seems to be in the terrestrial part, and if you, dear friend, make an effort to recognize the part which is in you from the heavens and that which will always be doubtful to you, and not that which, if it is today will be tomorrow if it can be, and if [?you strive for] familiarity with the virtue of this book in one good spirit, he will be a companion for you in the heavenly part; I grieve for so many various regions and all the various orders which are subject to them and in all the various words in which they put their faith, those who do not have in memory the holy book of holy ones,

{ *Sidenote*: Holy Book of Holy Ones }

and on account of ____ which will defeat him because it is the source of the other; for this book is said to be the one which contains the secrets of secrets and which is worthy of the worthy ones over all other worthy ones, for it distinguishes the good angels from the bad ones, shows force by word, presents the love of the Lord by which one obtains the love of all others, and because in his study he died amazingly, may his soul rest in peace. You should observe this by three days with no lying and three in confession and three in fasting, and three in prayer, and similarly seek in substance and quality, because one and the other will come in another, because one is worthy through another.

Also he holds so much protection in himself that inwardly he can denote the name Tornal, and truly can he be called Tornal which means three higher parts, and he is called just because he has lordship over others, he who is just over all other just ones and who, from injustice, makes just people. And because through him we can have one part and another, he looks us to observe the name thus, that we might be worthy to choose him to the right-hand part, in the generally held opinion of the age through fire. But with this difference, that we should be assailed by the three time periods [reading *illis terminis tribus* instead of *illi tres termini*] last of all.

Also he holds in himself so much protection that inwardly he can denote the name Lanay which means the showing of all things, and he shows to each one his place, and not only does he show them the place but shows them as much as pertains to the place; he makes a division between the two general categories; he places one on the left side with an utterance of reproaches from his own mouth; others on the right side, calling them friends from his own sweet mouth. And since it is necessary that you be on that side, I urge you, dear friend, to study hard in the next book so that you may have the heavenly part, or, in this [life], that you may have power over earthly things, and whatever is lacking in you through one understanding, the next [book] will explain to you; it exceeds two things from others; if you observe one you will not be afraid of the destruction of the age through fire. So it is worthwhile for you to observe this name through the same space as one and another, and God, who will judge this age through fire, saves those hoping in him, because you continue to pray for some and others. Also he holds the distinctions [of numbers] and of their parts, and the middle above is cold and humid which seems to be in the watery part, and the other below is warm and dry which seems to be in the Martian part, and he shows the worthiness of knowing his nature, force, similarly through twelve separate hours through one day and night.

[Section 27 Translation]

And Then, Book 17

Here begins the sweetness of this book, and whatever is obscure in the theoretical aspect will be made clear in the practical part, in the tables. For they sing themselves with a sweet melody what they can have under their dominion; they heap up gold, gather lost silver, and expand hearts in the love of wisdom, not through investigation or exploration, but with clear and shining eyes they enjoy wisdom through the granting of divine love, which falls through matter into the circle of this world and breathes into the powers of the age not from its own virtue but from the power of God who comprehends everything. After a person is in knowledge, he ought to illuminate, and if the teaching shows itself to be obscure, he ought to implant something to lean on concerning it. For if we are all murmured[?] and driven out by the tip of the tongue, through elucidation the air does not pierce through, it would be from us as if from those teachers who have tried to teach through certain *erophilorum*[?] of this mode. For no one before us has written this, which begins from a narration of the beginning from which all the arts arise according to reason. Therefore we will make an effort that those who are of a turbulent[?] nature should write these. Thus it is said that Art is from "artando", that is constriction. For we all ought to constrain everything and tie them in tables so that they submit themselves to our proposed wills. Again, art is said to be, from the evidence of etymology, "apo tes, ares tes" or from virtue. For "apo" is preparation, "tes," joint, "ares" virtue. This first alphabet [we teach?] under the form of a dialogue, that is under questioning by the student and answering by the teacher for teaching children. A is the first letter and it cries out 3, from the spirits wherever they are in the tables; B is pronounced "be," which designates 18, from those who have the blackest face. C is pronounced "ce" and it seeks 42 and thus from all the other letters that pause in the tables. D is interpreted "de" and brings 44 from those who are in shadows. E produces 15 wherever it is found in the tables. F is announced "ef" and it requires 18 helpers. G is pronounced "ge" as in *genitor*[source] and it demands 22 from all those who are in the form of birds. H is announced "ah" and emits a sound so that 6 sound in the same number. I generates 15 and similarly calls them in that number. K begins "ka" and sounds 19 in the tables in all places. L is pronounced "el" and brings[reading *gerit* instead of *ge*] 36 from all the spirits. M is pronounced "em" and brings 38 in all the places. N is pronounced "en" and similarly brings 30 from the spirits. O calls 9 from all concealed in the table. P is pronounced "pe" and sounds 29 princes. Q is interpreted "quu" and brings 53 in the tables from those who mock [*ciconizant*]. R is pronounced "er" and it seeks 26 from all the diverse things, however many diverse offices there are. S is pronounced "es" and cries out 23 wherever it is found in the tables, from the bad spirits. T is pronounced "te" and makes a sound over them and calls 24 in all places in the tables. U brings 16 from the spirits. X is pronounced "ex" and it requires 31 in all tongues from all the spirits. Y is arranged as "feus" or "vi" or "fis" or "fui" and its number according to the number of the letters which you have, and in every place as many as the unclean spirits, and they represent in the tables. Z is pronounced "zeda" or "zeta" and

according to the number of the letters. Put the number in the table and thus from all the spirits whatever number sounds fifty letters of this book ... they seek the afore-mentioned in the correct order so that quality may be able to take so much in substance: c, d, f, i, t, h, u, n, z, b, h, l, d, y, e, n, e, c, d, m, n, o, b. And because they have taken their form from the names as God, commanded in the first constitution, and it was done, it is necessary that Nisram bind the four sides through its letters, so that not only it alone {nominative} but also all its associates {accusative} which [are] constrained from above[?] through a, g, l, b and their triplicates. And my dear son, who has consecrated this goodness under his name without harm to body or[?] soul, and he can command everything by my own will, I who am father, father of fathers, so may this rule not become a subject for false teachers who are dismissing the letters and exorcizing by theology. But may you, kind teacher, who hold three of the tables without one of them[?], join health to the soul. And if you lose dominion you will recover it, they[?] being under protection[? *tetecgame*] at the end of three, by virtue of your quality, so that thus deposited you may be able to take away[or learn] all the others. And if you pay attention to me, as I said before, three of them, as you plant them under protection[? *tecutgame*], you will be invisible in all places, as the deposit is made through the extent of your first constitution. So you have obtained powers from the power of the book entitled Misericors and which gives their title. For it so will enable one to have power over all the good angels, such as you have over your servants, that you will be without corruption or as at age thirty. You will inscribe them on white goats so that they do not call upon my authority to hold you to account, and you will preserve the book, and by my worthy knowledge {ablative} and laudable {nominative or genitive} you will be able to know. Amen.

Here begins the introduction to the first table from the first principle over the table Nisram.

This is the first disposition about first principles and their uses. Nesu makes fire appear through the power of the name of God, that is, Agla. Enies makes the fire grow through the power of Agla. Endei makes the fire go back up and give out a sulfuric stench through the power of Agla. Esven and venes and venes esven erase the fire that nesu made, in the power of Agla. Iesen and eseni and eseni iesen erase the fire which enies made grow, in the power of Agla. Deien and iende and iende deien erase the fire and the sulfuric stench which ende made, in the power of Agla. This is the first introduction from the first principle.

The second introduction about the second principle.

This is the second deposition about second principles and their uses. Deies makes houses move and fire spring up, through the power of Agla. Eesde makes trees separate and be put into the fire, through the power of Agla. Ceero makes stones move and at the same time gather together and throw out fire from within through the power of Agla. Iesde and esdei, desdei, iesde undo everything done by deies, in the power of Agla. Escees and ceeses, decessces, esdees undo whatever esdesec does, in the power of Agla; roce and zoceer zore ereroce undo all that ceero does in the power of Agla. And this is the second introduction about the second principle.

Third introduction about the third principle

This is the third disposition about third principles and their uses. Oaquu sets lands on fire and completely sets the fire, through the power of Agla. Quuempe causes lands to be ploughed[?] and appear as though they would produce, and afterwards puts fire from within, through the power of Agla. Peemo makes the barley produce and also the millet and [makes them] take care until the end where it has to pick the useless herbs, and afterwards they all burn up, through the power of Agla. Aquuo and quoa and quuo aquuo undo whatever oaquu does in the power of Agla. Empequu and pequuem and pequuem pequu undo whatever quuempe accomplishes in the power of Agla. And this is the third introduction about the third number.

The fourth disposition; this is about the fourth principles and their uses. Oaquu makes chaff and straw come together and plants fire on them, through the power of Agla. Quuerde makes seed overflow and place fire within, through the power of Agla. Deesem makes seed overflow and carry to be ground and be ground and to send fire into the wheat, through the power of Agla. Aquuo and quuca and quuca aquuo undo what ever oaquu does, in the power of Agla. Erdequu and dequuer and dequuer erdequu undo whatever querde does, in the power of Agla. Esemde and emdees and emdees esende undo whatever esem[?] does in the power of Agla. And this is the fourth introduction about the fourth number.

The fifth disposition; this is about the fifth principles and their uses. Emice makes wheat appear as though useful to take for food and sends out fire in its midst, through the power of Agla. Cener makes a table be placed and be set[?] with all kinds of food, and sends out fire from within, through the power of Agla. Erenati[?Erenah] makes men gather and stand ready to struggle and sends out fire [?on] them all, through the power of Agla. Iceem and ceemi and ceemi iceem undo whatever emice does in the power of Agla. Enerce and erceen and erceen enerce undo whatever ceener does in the power of Agla. Ehaher and aheren and aheren enaher undo whatever herenah does in the power of Agla. And this is the fifth introduction about the fifth number.

The sixth disposition; this is about the sixth principles and their uses. Ahiy makes villages and cities and castles move about and burst all into fire, in the power of Agla. Yesge makes those who are in those places be tied and fire put in, in the power of Agla. Geeres makes sputum[?] emit fire over others, in the power of Agla. Iyah and esgey and esgey iyah undo all that ahiy does in the power of Agla. Eresge and esgeer and esgeer eresge undo all that geeres does through the power of Agla.

[Section 28 Translation]

[Paragraph 1] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the first, in the part of a fiery nature which is seen to be in the Aries part, take the 12th, 7th, 16th, 6th, 1st, and 8th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Nisram, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Marsin, and they turn and transform all their minds.

{ *Sidenote in Bodley manuscript*: Compute the number of the letters in the three names of the first book and thus from the others, but these are very much distorted. }

[2 Taurus] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the second, in the part of a watery nature which is seen to be in the Cancer and Taurus part, take the 9th, 15th, 2nd, 11th, 4th, 1st {8th, 14th, 2nd, 10th, 4th, 1st}, and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Roeler, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Releor and they turn and transform all their minds.

{ *Sidenote in Bodley manuscript*: 9th, 12th, 2nd, 11th, 4th, 1st }

[3 Gemini] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the third, in the part of an aery nature which is seen to be in the Gemini and Leo part, take the 1st, 14th, 8th, 12th, 17th, 4th and join them in one and compound the

{ *Sidenote in Bodley manuscript*: the good of the bodies [?]} }

name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Iomiot, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back and so you will have another table which is called Toimoi and they turn and transform all their minds.

[4 Cancer] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the fourth, in the part of an earthy nature which is seen to be in the Cancer (and Virgo) part, take the 4th, 16th, 4th, 3rd, 2nd, 6th, 7th, 12th {4th, 15th, 4th, 5th, 7th, 11th} and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Isiapo, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Opaisi {Epaisi} and they turn and transform all their minds.

[5] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the fifth, in the part of a fiery nature which is seen to be in the Leo (and Libra) part, take the 11th, 16th, 16th, 6th, 7th, 2nd {11th, 12th, 17th, 16th, 7th, 2nd} and join them in one and compound the name, and

third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Orcase, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Essacro {Essacio} and they turn and transform all their minds.

6 Virgo. In a threefold joining over one, which is called the sixth, in the part of an earthy nature which is seen to be in the Virgo (and Scorpio) part, take the 2nd, 17th, 10th, 8th, 16th, 5th {2nd, 17th, 8th, 10th, 12th, 5th} and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Osacue, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Eucaso and they turn and transform all their minds.

7 Libra. In a threefold joining over one, which is called the seventh, in the part of an aery nature which is seen to be in the Libra (and Sagittarius) part, take the 5th, 6th,¹¹⁵ 10th, 4th, 8th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Suanir (Xaunir) {Xuanis}, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Rinaux and they turn and transform all their minds.

8 Scorpio. In a threefold joining over one, which is called the eighth, in the part of an aery nature which is seen to be in the Scorpio (and Capricorn) {Virgo} part, take the 8th, 7th, 4th, 5th, 20th, 10th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Raosac, {Plossa} and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Casoar {Assoh} and they turn and transform all their minds.

9 Sagittarius. In a threefold joining over one, which is called the ninth, in the part of a fiery nature which is seen to be in the Sagittarius (and Aquarius) part, take the numbers 10th,¹¹⁶ 8th, 4th, 20th, 13th, 2nd and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Rsadua {Ysadua}, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Audasr {Audasy} and they turn and transform all their minds.

10 Capricorn. In a threefold joining over one, which is called the tenth, in the part of a watery nature which is seen to be in the Pisces part, take the 2nd, 9th, 7th,¹¹⁷ 10th, 6th, 8th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Atcoga {Acraga}, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back,

115Bodley manuscript adds 2nd.

116Bodley manuscript has 7th instead of 10th.

117Bodley manuscript has 12th instead of 7th.

and so you will have another table which is called Agocta {Agorca} and they turn and transform all their minds.

11 Aquarius. In a threefold joining over one, which is called the eleventh, in the part of an aery nature which is seen to be in the Aquarius (and Aries) part, take the 8th, 10th, 4th, 13th, 5th, 20th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Sduolo, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Olouds {Oloude} and they turn and transform all their minds.

12 Pisces. In a threefold joining over one, which is called the twelfth, in the part of an earthy nature which is seen to be in the Pisces and Taurus {Capricorn} part, take the 20th, 12th, 3rd, 14th, 18th, 22nd {21st, 11th, 3rd, 14th, 17th, 19th} and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Aricaa, and turn the names so that what is in front is in back, and so you will have another table which is called Aacira {Aacita} and they turn and transform all their minds.

[13 Saturn]. In a threefold joining over one, which is called the first, in the part of an earthy nature which is seen to be in the Saturn part, take the numbers 7th, 9th,¹¹⁸ 11th, 13th, 15th, 17th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Oreso {Orreso}, and they turn and transform all their minds.

[14] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the fourteenth, in the part of an aery nature which is seen to be in the Jupiter part, take the 17th, 15th, 11th, 21th, 20th, 6th {16th, 14th, 10th, 20th, 19th, 6th} and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Meboa {Mebria}, and they turn and transform and transform all their minds.

[15] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the fifteenth, in the part of a fiery nature which is seen to be in the Mars part, take the 6th, 4th, 18th, 13th, 18th, 8th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Oiaiae {Biaiaie}, and they turn and transform all their minds.

[16 Sun] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the sixteenth, in the part of a fiery nature which is seen to be in the Sun part, take the 8th, 7th, 11th, 17th, 19th, 2th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Itiaba {Iciasa}, and they turn and transform all their minds.

118Bodley manuscript has 8th.

[17 Venus] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the seventeenth, in the part of a watery nature which is seen to be in the Venus part, take the 2nd, 14th, 11th, 12th, 4th, 7th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Adamis, and they turn and transform all their minds.

[18 Mercury] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the eighteenth, in the part of an aery nature which is seen to be in the Mercury part, take the 7th, 11th, 4th, 11th, 3rd, 17th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Reula, and they turn and transform all their minds.

[19 Moon] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the nineteenth, in the part of a watery nature which is seen to be in the Moon part, take the 10th, 13th, 14th, 10th, 17th, 16th {10th, 1st, 7th, 13th, 10th, 17th} and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Viseua {Eblci}, and they turn and transform all their minds.

[20 Fire] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the twentieth, in the part of a fiery nature which is seen to be in the Fire part, take the 6th, 2nd, 8th, 12th, 5th, 19th {6th, 2nd, 8th, 10th, 10th, 19th} and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Mcronf {Merouf or Meronf}, and they turn and transform all their minds.

[21 Air] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the twenty-first, in the part of an aery nature which is seen to be in the Air part, take the 19th, 11th, 19th, 4th, 3rd, 8th {10th, 11th, 17th, 4th, 3rd, 8th} and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table lliosu, and they turn and transform all their minds.

[22 Water] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the twenty-second, in the part of a watery nature which is seen to be in the Water part, take the 8th, 5th, 4th, 20th, 4th, 19th and join them in one and compound the name, and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Oynind {Aynom}, and they turn and transform all their minds.

[23 Earth] In a threefold joining over one, which is called the twenty-third, in the part of an earthy nature which is seen to be in the Earth part, take the 19th, 2nd, 10th, 13th, 18th, 9th {15th, 2nd, 10th, 13th, 8th} and join them in one and compound the name,

and third put it in the right order, and so you will have the table Iasula {Iasria}, and they turn and transform all their minds.

In the joining which will be in the threefold junction his name will be over one, his name, and then put it in the right order and you will have the table of the teacher which you should place next to his planet, next to the place where the planet will stand; thus you will have his domicile in the ordinary[?ordained] constellation so that he may resolve himself in each table.

[Then there is a table of three columns and 23 rows, each cell giving a name.]

{*In Bodley manuscript only:* Here ends the Book of Rays taken from the first Venetian example by Venetiis according to Parisiis.}

{*Further in Bodley, after a large space:* In the first, the binding force, in the second the name of a man, in the third the name of a spirit; then the binding force following the name of the man and then the name of the spirit, so that the name of the spirit is always tripled.}

[Section 29 Translation]

Oh most high Lord, my God, Father, holy King, through your most high name Agla may you constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind, through these, in my love, and may it form my will in all things and through all things.

Oh most loving [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most loving name Primogenitus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most high {pure} [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most pure name On may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most pleasing [Lord my God] Father, Son, and Spirit [holy King] through your most pleasing names Agla, Primogenitus, On may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most happy [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most happy name Redemptor may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind] and in these and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most blessed [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most blessed name Ely may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most kind [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most kind name Eloy may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind] and in these and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most good [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most good names Redemptor, Ely, Eloy may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most chaste [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most chaste name Iustorum may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most bright [Lord my God] Spirit, Son [holy King] through your most bright name Genitor may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most lofty [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most lofty name Bon may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most renown [Lord my God] Father, Son, and Spirit [holy King] through your most renown names Iustorum, Genitor, Bon may you [constrain and compel and turn around

my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most merciful [Lord my God] Father and Son and Spirit [holy King] through your most merciful names Iustorum, Genitor, Bon, may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most worthy [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most worthy name Messias may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most beautiful [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most beautiful name Panton may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most beloved [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most beloved name Hos may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most sweet [Lord my God] Father, Son, and Spirit [holy King] through your most sweet names Messias, Panton, Hos may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most distinguished [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most distinguished name Veritas may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most excellent [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most excellent name Theon may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most eminent [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most eminent name Spiritus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most favored [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most favored name Veritas may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most elegant [Lord my God] Son and Spirit [holy King] through your most elegant names Theon, Spiritus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh happiest [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your happiest name Sothey may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most faithful [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most faithful name Sanctus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh strongest [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your strongest name Unus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most shining [Lord my God] Father, Son, Spirit [holy King] through your most shining names Sothey, Sanctus, Unus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most loving [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most loving name Primogenitus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most pleasing [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most pleasing name Radix may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most gracious [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most gracious name Virtus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most generous [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most generous name Leo may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most universal [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most universal name Radix may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most glorious [Lord my God] Son and Spirit [holy King] through your glorious high names Vitus, Leo may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most suitable [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most suitable name Agyos may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most honorable [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most honorable name Paraclitus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind] and in these and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most honored [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most honored name Alpha may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most humane [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most humane name Agyos may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most humble [Lord my God] Son and Spirit [holy King] through your most humble names Paraclitus, Alpha may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most illustrious [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most illustrious name Damadais may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most prominent [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most prominent name Trinus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind] and in these and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most innocent [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most innocent name Sacerdos may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most delightful [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most delightful name Damadais may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most just [Lord my God] Son and Spirit [holy King] through your most just names Trinus, Sacerdos may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most kind [Lord my God] Father, Son, and Spirit [holy King] through your most kind names Iasim, Graton, Sother may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most generous [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most generous name Vitulus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most joyful [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most joyful name Saday may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind] and in these and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most generous [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most generous name Hoccinomos may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most rich [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most rich name Vitulus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most shining [Lord my God] Son and Spirit [holy King] through your most shining names Saday, Occinomos may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh greatest [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your greatest name Griszon may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most merciful [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most merciful name Misericors may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most modest [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most modest name Agatay may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most clean [Lord my God] Father, Son, and Spirit [holy King] through your most clean names Griszon, Misericors, Agatay may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most natural [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most natural name Mediator may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most glittering [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most glittering name Serpens may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most famous [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most famous name Soll may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most well-known [Lord my God] Father, Son, and Spirit [holy King] through your most well-known names Mediator, Serpens, Soll may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh best [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your best name Grisma may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most wealthy [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most wealthy name Iothecon may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind] and in these and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most adorned [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most adorned name Ionecob may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most arranged [Lord my God] Father, Son, and Spirit [holy King] through your most arranged names Grisma, Iothecon, Ionecob may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most patient [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most patient name Omnipotens may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most precious [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most precious name Grison may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most beautiful [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most pure name Vau may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most powerful [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most powerful name Omnipotens may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most beautiful [Lord my God] Son and Spirit [holy King] through your most beautiful names Grison, Vau may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most quiet [Lord my God] Father, Son, and Spirit [holy King] through your most quiet names Sapientia, Divinitas, Borac may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most regal [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most regal name Lapis may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most upright [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most upright name Ysus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most revered [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most revered name Damad may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most kingly [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most kingly name Lapis may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most sacred [Lord my God] Son and Spirit [holy King] through your most sacred names Ysus, Damad may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most holy [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most holy name Solus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most splendid [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most splendid name Grisdecon may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most pure [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most pure name Agatabay may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most skillful [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most skillful name Solus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most lofty [Lord my God] Son and Spirit [holy King] through your most lofty names Grisdecon, Agatabay may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most fear-inspiring [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most fear-inspiring names Borocado, Degris, Gruszede may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most effective [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most effective name Teron may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh truest [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your truest name Mirdecon may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most agreeable [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most agreeable name Aldelf may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most venerable [Lord my God] Father [holy King] through your most venerable name Teron may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most powerful [Lord my God] Son [holy King] through your most powerful name Mirdeconenitus may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

Oh most victorious [Lord my God] Spirit [holy King] through your most victorious name Aldef[?Adelf] may you [constrain and compel and turn around my heart and mind], and through these, and may it [form my will in all things and through all things].

[Section 30 Translation]

Agla – the first day of fasting is in force.

Primogenitus – it requires chastity, and avoid lying through the space of one day.

On – be washed in cold or warm water and then to be clothed in clean garments.

Redemptor — fast for one day and to put oils on five parts of the body, and be washed with vinegar on the day before.

Ely – stand up straight on your feet for one night.

Eloy – greet 3 people you meet along the way, in response to their look and speech, “the justice of the Lord on those who trouble their hearts for such. because those people trouble to my expressed will.”

Iustorum – confession is required in this way “Pity me, Oh lord, ...”

Genitor – it should be pronounced in cold water in as many places as there are letters in your name. And similarly for Bon.

Messias – confession is required to be said, and fast for three days. And similarly for Bon.

The name of 72 letters – it should be observed similarly as Messias.

Panton – fast for one day. Hos – maintain chastity for one day.

Veritas – say the 4 gospels through 4 days, one on each day, and fasting.

Theon – it requires only that he cleanse himself from all thefts which are no longer in his memory.

Spiritus – it forces [you] to say how much your name transcends in substance and quality. “Come holy spirit...”

Sothey – avoid lies for one day.

Sanctus – keep the first written seal under the bed for three days.

Unus – fast for one day.

Agyos – keep the seals over you for one day written on a clean paper.

Paraclitus – abstain from lies from the middle of one day until night and [make] confession through two other days.

Alpha – wash in cold or warm water three times in one day.

Damadays – guard yourself from lies for one day.

Trinus – make confession for one day and then fast for three days to know the one who is three and one.

Sacerdos – confess three times in one day and for one day be on guard against lies.

Iasym – be cleansed in water for three days and on the fourth confess and fast.

Graton – for each letter confess one day from three; on the third, fast up to the fourth.

Sother – be on guard against all fraud and lying.

Vitulus – do penance for 7 days with fasting on the third day and four days for your quality and substance.

Saday – wash yourself in cold or warm water for three days with three days interspersed between one and another.

Occynomos – guard against lies for one day and make confession on the following three days.

Grison – be submitted to fasting for one day.

Misericors – wash yourself in water for three days and in the middle of each day make confession.

Agatai – go for three miles to the church of any saint who is of the number of your substance and quality, and then he [you] ought to go to as many places as you have letters in your name, for the sake of prayer and confession.

Mediator – fast for as many days as you have letters in your name.

Serpens – say the four gospels through four days, each for one day, with fasting, and be washed for five days from all the thefts that you can recall. On the sixth day speak, as much as your name transcends in substance and quality: Come holy, holy, holy spirit, etc.

Soll – fast for one day and submit to chastity and restrain yourself from lies for the space of one day.

Grisma – obey and show reverence in fasting for as many days as there are vowels in your name, and, for as many as there are semivowels i.e.: l, m, n, v[?r], s, x, he ought to say the penance mentioned above.

Iathecon – make sure that you greet the people you meet in five days, saying these words: “Say bravo, bravo, bravo, Salvation of my soul, I am yours.”

Ionecob – again through four days tell everyone you meet, “Bravo, bravo, bravo, ...[see preceding]”

Omnipotens – wash in water for three days and on the fourth day submit yourself to penitence and by fasting for one day and after that on the three following days make the confession mentioned above.

Griszon – go to confession, one day for each letter and from the third, and in three days stir up fasting to the fourth and then three more days in fasting.

Vau – guard yourself from all fraud and lies and then one more day; that is from lying.

Sapientia – be in penitence and fasting for nine days, but he will fast on the third day, and in confession to others you will observe the fourth day for one tenth of substance and quality and for nine more days in this way, one in fasting, the second in confession, the third without lying.

Divinitas – wash yourself in water either warm or cold, with three [?days] between one and the other, and through eight more days, ending with confession.

Borac – guard against lies for one day and for three more days in confession and for five more days in the same confession.

Lapis – submit to fasting for one day and spend three more days in confession.

Ysus – wash in water for three days and between one day and another make confession and then one day in fasting.

Damad – submit to prayer within three miles to the saint whose number is of your quality for whom you should know him, and you should go there as many times as you have letters in your name and then through all the letters as many as are similar to your name in fasting.

Solus – observe in one-tenth of the name mentioned above so that the quality is not dispersed.

Grisdecon – fast and make confession between one day and the next for 12 days.

Agathabay [Agatabay] – it ought to be observed in fasting, penitence, and confession in one day in the time period of substance and quality.

Dorocado—it ought to be observed by 8 days of confession.

Degrís – one-tenth of substance and quality and one-fourth in honor. Bon is observed in confession and the rest in fasting.

Griszede – it should be observed by 12 days of finding a place of prayer, in the first three days by your separation from __ and in the end with both in communication[?] and another three [days] in confession and the rest in fasting.

Teron – he ought to observe for one-sixth of the name of fire, in the union of all numbers, that is the substance and quality, and that part takes up 11 days.

Mirdecon – you ought to be observed in which[?as above] and that name of fire, but with this difference, that it will be in confession.